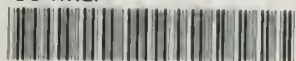
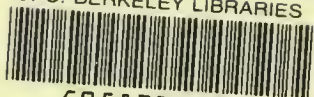


UC-NRLF



B 4 498 000

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



058313313

E R R A T A.

One page				should read	
	3 R	仔 <i>teye</i>			<i>jeje</i>
» »	12 R	Early	» »	Early	
» »	60 L	<i>moke</i>	» »	<i>mook</i>	
» »	61 M	<i>guore</i>	» »	<i>quore</i>	
» »	62 M	<i>goore</i>	» »	<i>quore</i>	
» »	64 M	die	» »	Die	
» »	187 R	ANALAGOUS	» »	ANALOGOUS	
» »	193 M	Classifier 44	» »	𠂇巴	
» »	219 L	我 <i>chow</i> (in Search)	» »	找	
» »	243 M	Shapp	» »	Sharp	
» »	256	familliar	» »	familiar	
» »	261	Radical 49	» »	己	
» »	266	Radical 214	» »	17 strokes	
» »	268	haven	» »	have	
» »	268	analagous	» »	analogous	

Y

Yard 88 M
 Yawn C 241 R
 YE 116 91—117 90—120 105—122 116
 Yea 8 R—98 17—118 100—132 151
 „ after next C 8 M
 „ before last C 8 M
 „ (last) C 8 M
 „ (new) C 8 M
 „ (next) C 8 M
 „ (this) C 8 R
 Yellow C c 47 M—297 XII
 Yesterday C 11 M—285 IX
 Yet 128 138
 „ (not) 275 V
 Yield 116 92—C c 235 L
 „ (give precedence) 313 XXIV
 YIN 122 115
 You 15 M—130 118—C 207 R—279 VII
 Young 2 L—132 116—133 160
 „ boy App C 7th Stanza
 „ lady C 148 L
 Younger brother 106 50
 „ sister 288 IX
 Your C 22 M—C 207 R
 Yourself C 207 M
 Yourselves C 207 R
 Youth 96 12—97 15—108 55
 YUN 120 105—132 153
 YUNG 98 19

Z

Zenith C 45 L

Words 108 55—279 VII
 Work c 13 R—C 222 R—293 XI
 „ as in gold C 227 R
 „ hard c 205 R
 „ man C 151 M
 World C 44 M—7 M
 Worm 277 VI
 „ (silk) 204 L
 Worn out 312 XX
 Worse C 198 L
 Worship c 10 M—C 222 R—285 IX
 Worst C 199 R
 Worthy 127 135—274 V—307 XV
 „ of 297 XII
 Wound (injure) c 242 L
 Wrap c 203 L—c 234 L
 „ up C c 222 R—C 234 L
 Wringer C 171 L
 Wrinkle c 200 M
 Write 36 R—109 61—C c 222 R—C 225 L—C c 236 L
 „ nicely C 238 R
 „ out some news C 230 L
 Writting (a sheet of—paper) 223 R
 „ desk C 167 R
 Wrong c 202 R—281 VIII—308 XVI
 „ (very) C 46 M
 Wrongly 94 3—c 239 R
 „ (put things)—C 239 R

Wild duck C 177 M
 „ goose App 7th Stanza
 Wilderness 289 X
 Will 90 R—151 L—278 VII—c 48 R
 Willing c 219 M—281 VIII
 Wind 113 77—App 6th Stanza
 Window c 162 M
 „ curtains C 164 R
 Wine 19 L—C 182 R
 „ cup C 170 R
 „ decanter C 170 R
 „ flask C 170 R
 Wing App 6th Stanza—309 XVII
 Winter C c 8 L
 Wipe 222 R—C 226 L
 Wisdom 102 35—297 XII
 Wise 127 131
 Wish P 17—c 48 R—90 R—222 R
 With 6 R—31 M—104 41—121 110—P 135—P 185—272 IV—288 IX
 „ each other c 214 R
 Withdraw 116 92
 Within C c 26 R
 „ (midst of) c 12 M
 Witness C c 222 R
 Woman 7 R—C 187 L
 „ (old) c 39 R
 WOX 133 155
 Wonder C c 220 R
 Wonderful 132 155
 Wood 5 M—c 71 R—193 M—273 IV—291 X
 Wooden pail C 172 M
 Word c 2 R—C c 47 M—301 XIII

Week (two) C 11 R
 Weekly C 10 M
 Weep C 221 L—280 VIII—
 290 X
 Weigh by scales 221 L
 Weight on a steel yard c
 244 R
 Weights 87 L
 Well 198 M—App 4th Stanza
 „ done 110 65
 „ „ (ripe) c 214 M
 „ of water 272 IV
 „ (very) 17 M
 West P 14—101 31
 Wet App 5th Stanza
 Whampe C 183 L
 What 4 L—C 15 R—16 R—
 96 11 99 22—App 8th
 Stanza
 Wheat 103 37
 Wheel about C 244 L
 When C 76 R—114 83
 Whenever C 210 L
 Where 17 R—C 26 R
 Wherefore C 212 L
 Which C 208 R—279 VII
 While c 76 R
 Whilst C 42 M
 Whip c 34 R—c 243 M
 „ as a horse C 228 R
 „ (horse) C 173 R
 „ one C 243 M
 Whisk broom C 166 M
 White c 17 M—274 V
 Whiter C 198 L
 Whitest C 198 L
 Who 84 M—C 208 R—279
 VII
 Whole c 148 L—c 164 R—P
 195—c 211 L—275
 V—304 XIII
 „ life C 42 L
 „ (to get the) C 236 L
 Wholesale C 211 M
 Why 4 L—279 VII
 „ then P 239
 Wick of lamp 286 IX
 Wicked C c 152
 Wide 305 XIV—309 XVII
 Widely different C 212 L
 Wife 7 R—100 28—c 142
 R—288 IX
 Wife's sister's husband C
 144 L
 „ sister 144 L

Wash room C 162 L
 „ stand C 166 R
 „ tub C 171 L
 Washerman C 151
 Washington's birthday C
 13 R
 Waste c 201 R
 „ pipe C 171 R
 Watch (look for) C 221 L
 „ 15 R—C c 39 M
 „ chain C 176 M
 „ (gold) C 176 M
 „ maker C 156 L
 Watchman C 151 R
 Water 17 M—271 IV
 „ chestnut C 183 M
 „ cup C 170 M
 „ an horse C 173 L
 „ lily root seed C 183 L
 „ melon C 180 M
 WAUNG DIE 116 89
 WAUNG-MAUNG 120 108
 Wave (of ocean) 289 X—
 290 X
 Wax c 36 M
 „ candle C 164 M
 Way 108 60—304 XIII
 We 6 L—22 M—C 206 L—
 278 VII
 Weak 295 XI—299 XII
 „ (i. e. animals) C c
 198 R
 Wealth c 229 L
 Wealthy 298 XII
 Weapon c 199 L
 „ (a sharp) 3 R—6 R
 Wear 174 R—C c 221 L—c
 228 R
 „ a cap or hat 223 M
 Weather C 71 M
 „ (boisterous) C 242 L
 „ (hot) 303 XIII
 „ vane C 206 L
 Weave c 215 M—c 151 M
 Weaver C 151 M
 Wedge in C 244 L
 Wednesday C 10 L
 Week C 10 M
 „ after next C 11 M
 „ before last C 11 M
 „ (last) C 11 R
 „ (next) C 11 M
 „ (one) C 11 R
 „ (this) C 11 R
 „ (three) C 11 R

Very C c 29 R—118 100
 „ much C 211 R
 Vessel c 231 L
 Vest 174 M
 Vex c 226 L
 Vice consul C 147 L
 Victory C c 206 M—c 243 L
 Vigorous 297 XII
 Vilify 309 XVII
 Village 297 XII—279 VII—
 App 2d Stanza
 Villain C 206 M
 Villainous 7 M
 Vine 294 XI
 Vinegar 182 R
 Violent 119 102
 Violet c 145 L
 Virtue c 152 M—307 XV
 Virtues 102 36
 „ (five) C 45 R
 Virtuous C 152 M
 Viscera (five) C c 45 M
 Visit C 221 L
 Visiting card C c 47 M
 Visitor 7 L—191 L
 Vitreous 287 IX
 Voice 309 XVII
 Volume c 31 M
 Vomit 135 167—276 VI
 Vulgar C 198 R

W

Waddle C 200 M
 Wag 301 XIII
 Wages C 206 M
 Wagon 279 VII
 Waist c 174 M—304 XIII
 „ coat C 47 L
 Wait 295 XI
 „ on 281 VIII
 „ together C 236 R
 Walk 15 M—C 239 L
 „ (to take a) C 231 L
 Wall c 161 L—189 M
 Walled enclosure c 154 L
 Walnut C 183 M
 Want 17 L—292 X
 Ware 206 L
 „ house c 157 L
 Warm 98 17—198 R—221 L
 Wash c 162 L—288 IX
 „ basin C 170 L
 „ board C 171 L
 „ cloth C 166 R

- Unable to fight him C 243 R
 Uncertain C 198 R
 Uncle C c 145 R—280 VII
 Undergo C 221 M
 Undershirt C 174 L
 Understand C c 221 M
 Undertaker C 156 L
 Unfair c 242 M
 Unfold c 221 M
 Unfrequently C 212 L
 Unite c 45 L—120 105—C
 221 M—C 236 L
 United P 273—273 IV
 Universal P 10
 University C 158 M
 Unlucky 198 R—272 IV
 Up 6 M—c 33 R
 „ and down C 42 L
 „ stairs C 26 R
 „ together c 216 M
 Upon C 22 L
 Upset c 244 L
 „ with hand C 221 L
 Urge 287 IX
 Urgent 153 M—c 238 M
 Us 6 L—90 L—206 L
 Use C c 31 M—281 VIII
 Useless c 216 R
 Usurp 120 105
 Usury (to practice) C 240 R
 Utensil c 231 M
 Utmost verge 302 XIII
- V
- Vacant 282 VIII
 Vagabond c 224 L
 Valuable 94 L
 Valley 279 VII
 Value C 206 M
 Variegated App 1st Stanza
 Varnish c 149 M
 Vase 97 13—C 164 R—c
 175 M
 Veal C 48 R—C 178 L
 Vegetable 47 L—298 XII
 „ market C 156 M
 Velvet C 206 M
 Venerated 106 31
 Verandah C 161 M
 Verbs (use of) 212
 Verge (utmost) 302 XIII
 Verify 310 XVIII
 Vermicelli C 182 R
 Vermilion 277 VI
- Trees (all the) 46 L
 Trench 280 VII
 Tribe 295 XI
 Tribes (all the Chinese) C
 46 L
 Tribunal c 45 L
 Tribunals (six at Pekin) C
 45 L
 Tripod 121 III
 Trouble c 29 R
 Troubled c 197 L
 Trousers C 36 M—307 XV
 True 63 L—c 176 M—195
 M—c 211 L
 „ hearted c 152 R
 Trump up a charge c 213 L
 Trunk 166 M
 Trust 4 L—153 L
 Try 221 M—302 XIII
 „ a case 306 XV
 Tub c 170 L—293 XI
 Tube 301 XIII
 Tuesday C 10 L
 Tumbler 19 M—c 165 M—
 C 169 L
 Tumult 46 L
 Tune c 71 M—288 IX
 Turkey C 179 R
 „ (geographical name)
 C 146 R
 Turn c 211 L—c 221 M—
 280 VII
 „ about madly C 244 L
 „ around c 238 M—301
 XIII
 „ back 274 V
 „ „ 7 R
 „ over C 221 M—271 IV
 „ „ things C 241 M
 Turnip C c 182 R
 Turtle c 177 R
 Twice 123 115
 Twig C 189 M
 Twilight C 12 M
 Twist C c 235 R—280 VII—
 310 XVIII
 Two 2 R—283 VIII—85 R
 „ (illustrations of the use
 of) 43 R
- U
- Ugly 198 R
 Umbrella C 36 L—C 175 L
 „ maker C 151 R
- To 2 M—91 M—98 15—101
 32—P 167—P 193
 Toast C 181 L
 Toasted 176 L
 Tobacco C c 57 M L
 TOE 133 155
 Together 6 R—6 L—120
 105—c 218 M—c
 221 M—273
 IV—App 1st
 Stanza—App 2d
 Stanza,
 with 212 M
 Toil 129 111—6 M
 Toilet room 296 XI
 Tomato C 182 R
 Tomb c 200 R
 Tone P 171
 Tongs C 172 M
 Tongue 188 R—276 VI—
 296 XI
 Tool 6 R—c 148 M
 „ chest C 174 R
 Tooth c 146 M—c 239 L
 „ brush C 166 R
 „ powder C 166 R
 Top 293 XI
 „ floor C 163 R
 Topsyturvy C 43 R
 Torturers C 43 L
 Touch 221 M—293 XI
 Tow C 221 M
 Toward 67 L—98 20
 Towel C 22 R
 Town 279 VII
 Trace c 205 M
 Trade P 11—c 200 M—280
 VIII
 Trader c 147 M
 Traffic c 149 L
 Tranquil C 198 R
 Transact business c 147 L
 Transfer c 64 R—C 232 R
 Translate 64 R—C 221 M
 „ a work 312 XX
 Transmit 112 76—117 95—
 C 228 L
 Travel 119 102—301 XIII
 Tray c 167 M—c 170 M
 Thread on that ground 222 M
 Treasure c 203 L—291 X—
 App 8th Stanza
 Treat 286 IX
 Tree 193 L
 Trees C c 51 M

- Things (four precious) C 44 M
 Think 80 L - 130 148
 " of one another C 153 M
 " on C 225 L
 Third P 91
 This c 8 L—P 55—90 M—101 30—126 132—134 161—P 151—P 101—P 253—App 8th Stanza
 " rule P 245
 " side C 209 L
 Those C 20 R—C 208 R
 Thought c 202 R—302 XIII
 Thousand P 261—271 III
 " (ten) 270 III
 Thread 36 R—308 XVI
 Three 2 M—3 M—85 R
 " (illustrations of the use of) 43 M
 Thresh C 244 M
 Throat 304 XIII
 Through 5 R
 Throw c 218 M—c 228 M
 " away C c 80 M—C 221 M C 228 R
 " in to confusion C 234 M
 " slung shots C 244 R
 " up as a ball in a game C 227 M
 Thursday C 10 L
 Thus 61 R—C 212 L
 Thy 90 R—App 2d Stanza
 Tie 221 M—302 XIII—c 235 M
 " up C 226 M—309 XVII
 " " to C c 80 M
 Tiger c 244 M
 Tight 306 XV
 Tile c 162 M—c 161 L
 " floor C 161 L
 Time 8 R—c 9 R—14 L—16 R—43 R App 4th Stanza
 " long C 210 M
 " (" ago) 282 VIII
 " (spring) 286 IX
 Timorous C 198 R
 Tin c 151 R
 Tinder C c 172 M
 Tin smith C 151 R
 Tire 221 M
 Title 276 VI
 Tense (future) 213 R
 " (imperfect) 213 R
 " (perfect) 213 R
 " (present) 213 R
 " (sign of past) 290 X
 " (sign of the present) 4 L
 Tenth P 113
 Ten thousand 270 III
 Tepid 300 XII
 Term (a respectful—for female) 7 M
 Terrace c 161 M
 Testament (old) 168 R
 " (new) 168 R
 Testify 300 XII—310 XVIII—311 XIX
 Thank C c 221 R
 Thankful (extremely) C 46 M
 Thanks C c 81 M—C 29 R—c 154 M
 " (many) C 154 M
 Thanksgiving day C 12 L
 That 13 L—14 M 17 R—C 20 R—P 41—P 48—98 15—207 L
 " side C 209 L
 " which 90 M—14 L
 The 103 10—114 51—P 215
 Theatre C c 155 R—c 242 M
 Theatrical exhibition C 218 L
 Their C 207 R
 Them C 207 R
 Theme 310 XVIII
 Themselves C 207 M
 Then C 49 L—C 76 R—94 3—95 5—126 131—131 119—P 186—C 210 L—App 2d Stanza
 There C 22 L
 Therefore P 51—P 63—C 212 L
 Thereof P 34
 These C 207 L
 Thesis 310 XVIII
 They 6 R—24 M—128 138
 Thick 198 R
 Thief C 44 R—c 149 L—C 242 M
 Thigh c 51 M—128 139
 Thimble C 175 L
 Thin 198 R
 Thing c 36 M—P 141—189 L
 " 4 L—c 67 L—304 XIII
 Tank 303 XIII
 Tanka boat C 203 L
 Tariff C 205 M
 Tarrow C 181 L
 Taste C c 221 R—80 L
 Tasteless 295 XI
 Tastes five C 45 M
 TAWNG 117 93—123 119
 TAWNG-YOW 116 91
 Tax C 205 M
 Tea 17 M—285 IX
 " (black) C 205 M
 " (canton) C 205 M
 " (coarse) C 205 L
 " (common) C 205 L
 " (good) C 205 L
 " (green) C 205 M
 " (gun powder) C 205 L
 " (Hyson) C 205 L
 " (imperial) C 206 R
 " (new crop) C 205 L
 " (new) C 206 R
 " (old) C 206 R
 " (oolong) C 206 M
 " (pecco) C 206 R
 " (pecco flowery) C 206 R
 " (" orange) C 206 R
 " (" scented) C 206 R
 " (Powchong) C 206 R
 " (Souchong) C 206 M
 " (small) C 205 L
 " plate C 169 L
 " pot C c 31 M
 " spoon C 109 M
 " strainer C 170 R
 " table C 164 M
 " tray C 170 M
 Teach c 45 R—C c 221 R
 Teacher 81 M—96 10—C 151 M
 Tear C c 221 R—C c 39 M—48 R
 Tears c 221 L
 Teeth 275 V—306 XV
 " (to grit the) C 239 L
 Tell 6 L—15 M—71 M—313 XXIV
 Temple 155 M—303 XIII
 Tempt 305 XIV
 Temptations 90 L
 Ten 3—App 1st Stanza
 " feet 270 III
 " (illustrations of the use of) 46 M
 " myriads 307 XV

Sway c 200 M
 Swear (curse) C 220 L
 .. (make oath to) C 220 L
 Sweat 277 VI
 Sweden C 146 R
 Sweep c 31 R—203 XI
 .. as a floor C 232 L
 .. clean C 81 R
 .. off C 232 L
 Sweet 108 R—275 V
 .. meats C 183 M
 Swelling (to strike so as to cause a swelling) C 242 L
 Swing c 165 L
 Sword 305 XIV
 Sycee silver C 205 M
 Sympathize with 297 XI

T

Table 26 R
 .. cloth C 170 R
 .. spoon C 169 M
 Tablet c 187 L—128 137
 Tael 280 VII
 Tails 43 M
 Tailor C 39 R—C 151 R
 .. shop C 156 M
 Take 94 L—C 234 L—P 26—284 VIII
 .. a walk C 231 L
 .. away C 26 M—C c 233 R—C 234 L
 .. a pinch C 234 M
 .. care C 221 R
 of C 221 R
 .. from C 227 L
 .. leave c 219 R
 .. off one's clothing C c 241 M
 .. off one's coat 294 XI
 .. off 33 L
 .. photograph C 231 R
 .. to C 233 L
 .. up C 226 M
 as a child from the ground C 226 M
 .. up by end of stick and fling away C 226 R
 .. up with fingers C 226 R—284 VIII
 Tale c 205 R
 Talk 107
 Tall c 145 L

Student 2 R 108 18
 Study P 7—C 80 L—97 16—127 133
 Study aloud C 220 L
 Stuff c 57 R—5 L
 Stuffed sausage C 178 L
 Stupid c 153 M—C c 197 L
 Style C 205 R
 Subdue 6 R
 Submit humbly 277 VI
 Subscribe money c 220 L
 Subtle c 195 R
 Subtract C 228 M—287 IX
 Successful in every enterprise C 46 L
 Such P 115
 Sudden c 146 R
 Suddenly C 212 M—286 IX
 Suffer c 152 M—278 VII
 .. defeat C 243 L
 Sufficient C 29 R
 Sugar C c 17 M—C 180 M
 .. cane 183 M
 .. bowl C 169 L
 .. (brown) 181 L
 .. (white) 181 L
 Suit of armor 191 L
 Suitable (very) C 197 L
 Summer C c 8 L—289 IX
 Summon C 240 M—275 V
 Sun 5 M—C 83 M
 Sunday C 10 L
 Sundown C 12 M
 Sunrise C 12 R
 Sunshine C 205 R—291 X
 SUN-YEAUNG 115 25
 Superior (a) 5 R
 Supply 302 XIII
 Suppose C 212 M
 Supreme ruler 302 XIII
 Sure c 198 R
 Surgeon C 150 L
 Surname 7 M—272 IV
 .. (a) 288 IX
 Surplice c 202 L
 Surplus c 211 M
 Surprise (interjection of) 275 V
 Surprised at C 231 L
 Surround 164 M—C 223 L
 .. a City 223 L
 Suspend c 152 R—309 XVII
 Suspenders C 175 M
 Swallow 279 VII
 .. (hills) 95 7

Store away C 235 R
 .. clothing C 155 L
 .. (drug) C 156 R
 .. (dry goods) C 155 L
 .. (fish) C 156 R
 .. (fruit) C 156 R
 .. (furniture) C 156 M
 .. (grocery) C 155 L
 .. (hardware) C 155 L
 .. (hat) C 156 M
 .. house C 162 L
 .. (jewelry) C 156 M
 .. (meat) C 156 R
 .. (music) C 156 M
 .. (shoe) C 156 M
 .. (stationery) C 156 R
 .. to C 226 L
 .. up c 219 R—C 235 R—308 XVI
 .. keeper C 150 L
 Storms C 160 L
 Stormy c 242 L
 Story of an house 305 XIV
 .. of building 193 R
 .. (tale) C 205 R
 Stove C c 163 L—312 XX
 Stow c 226 L
 Straight 197 L—c 218 R
 Straight App 6th Stanza
 Strainer c 170 R
 Strange 131 131—284 VIII
 Stranger 7 L
 Strata 305 XIV
 Street c 223 L—297 XII
 Strength 269 II—6 R
 Stretch 5 M—274 V
 .. (as in yawning) 278 VII
 Strife c 67 R
 Strike c 15 M—239 L
 .. causing a swelling C 242 L
 .. fire C 241 L
 .. one another C 243 M
 .. somebody C 240 L
 .. until bloods runs out C 243 M
 String c 226 M
 .. of beads 191 M
 .. together C 235 R
 Strive for 281 VIII
 Stroke c 14 R
 .. (character) 190 M
 Strong 136 169—C c 197 L—292 XI

- Startle C 227 M
 State 118 97—c 154 R
 " in one's defence 297 XII
 " plainly 281 VIII
 " to a superior 274 V
 Stay 293 XI
 " close to a person C 224 L
 Steal 77 R—C c 220 L
 Steamship company C 157 M
 Steel C c 172 M
 Steer C 220 L—C 80 R
 Step c 161 M—c 222 M—283 VIII
 " (a short) 7 L
 Steps 294 XI
 Steward C 42 M
 Stewed 176 L
 Stick C c 34 R—189 M
 " Emperor's command onback of an officer C 225 R
 Stiff 197 L
 Still 3 R—129 144—App 3rd Stanza
 " (stop eating) c 225 M
 " (to be) C 225 M
 " (yet) P 219
 Sting 5 R
 Stir C c 226 M
 " up C c 226 M
 Stirrup C c 173 M
 Stitch c 176 R—310 XVIII
 Stocking 175 R—309 XVII
 Stockings C c 39 M
 Stolen C 233 L
 Stomach 278 VII—287 IX
 Stone 104 43—c 167 M
 " cutter C 241
 " seat C 165 M
 Stool 163 L
 Stoop C 220 L
 Stop 129 142—c 196 M—C 225 M—273 IV—293 XI
 " carriage or cart C 225 R
 " here C 225 M
 " up C 220 L
 " up a sewer 224 R
 " walking 222 L
 Storage house C 158 R
 Store c 40 R—C c 238 R—c 149 M
 " away goods 223 L
 Spectacles (a person wearing) C 44 M
 Speculate mentally C 220 M
 Spell P 168
 Spices c 45 M
 Spider C 205 R
 " web C 205 R
 Spiked Millet 103 37
 Spill 309 XVII
 Spin 310 XVIII
 Spinach C c 181 L
 Spine c 57 M
 Spirit 313 XXIV
 Spiritual 134 161
 Spittoon C 165 M
 Split C 241 R
 Spoil C c 77 R—310 XVIII
 Sponge cake C 179 M
 " " (crispy) C 179 M
 Sponging C 205 R
 Spoon C c 19 M—c 169 M—269 II
 " (table) C 169 M
 " (tea) C 169 M
 Sport c 196 L
 Spread 95 8—c 220 L
 " out C 220 L—C 220 R
 " " 297 XII
 Spring C c 8 M—287 IX
 " time 286 IX
 " trap c 146 R
 Sprinkle 285 IX
 Sprout 5 M
 Spy out C c 240 R
 Square c 44 L—88 M—C 174 L
 Squall of wind 190 L
 Square (carpenter's) 292 X
 " (mason's) 88 M
 Squash C 181 L
 " (long crooked) C 181 L
 Stable C 163 R
 " (i. e. firm) 7 R
 Stairs C 161 M—C 163 R
 " (down) C 163 R
 " (up) C 163 R
 Stalk 189 R
 Stamp C 167 M—c 205 L
 Stand 220 L—C 226 R
 " erect C 225 R
 " up C 77 R—162 M
 Star c 45 R
 Starch C c 172 R
 Smooth 275 V—197 L
 Smuggle C 220 M
 Snatch c 233 L
 " away C 233 L
 Sneeze C 241 R
 Snow 129 141—295 XI
 So 55 R—61 R
 Soak c 201 M
 Soap C c 171 L
 " (scented) C 166 R
 Social bond 306 XV
 Socks 39 M
 Soda water C 34 M
 Soldier 6 M—6 R—123 119—C c 150 L
 Sole shoes C 240 L
 Solemn C 197 M
 Solid 7 R—c 197 L
 SO-LO-CHEEN 130 145
 Sometimes C 76 R
 Son 144 L
 " (grand) c 143 L
 " in law C 142 M
 Soon C 50 L
 SOONG 122 113
 Soothe c 153 M
 Soothing c 152 M
 Sorrow 151 L
 Sorry c 151 L—C 197 L—294 XI
 Sort 285 IX—306 XV—307 XV
 Sound 136 171—c 155 R—309 XVII—312 XXI
 " (not rotten) C 197 L
 Sounds 104 44
 Soup 47 L—296 XI
 Sour 306 XV
 Source 287 IX
 South 122 114—App 7th Stanza
 Sovereign c 148 R—276 VI
 Soy 181 M
 Spacious 302 XIII
 Spain C 146 M
 Spare c 220 M
 " life C 220 M
 " ribs C 178 L
 Sparkling 294 XI
 Sparrow c 199 R
 Speak 5 M—14 L—c 61 R—C c 220 M—273 IV
 " out C 227 M
 Spear 119 102—273 IV
 Spectacles C 47 M

- Sincere c 81 R—C 153 R—c 211 L—307 XV
 Sing c 149 M
 " songs 310 XVIII
 Single 94 L—c 165 L—c 188 M
 Sink 119 101—C 215 L
 " a ship C 241 M
 Sir C 81 M
 Sire c 149 R
 Sister C 144 M
 " (elder) 15 L—144 L
 " in law 144 L—C 142 R
 " (younger) 7 M
 Sit C c 220 M
 " down 77 R—C 81 M
 " safely C 238 M
 " in a carriage 223 M
 Sitting room C 162 M
 Situation (an official) 311 XIX
 Six 3 M—273 IV
 " (illustrations of the use of) 45 L
 Sixth P 110
 Skein of silk 104 M
 Skin 104 13—188 L
 Skirt 175 M
 Slab ink C c 36 R
 Slander 311 XIX—309 XVII
 Slap of the hand C 243 R
 Slave 7 R
 " (female) 150 L
 " (male) 150 L
 Slay 118 99—c 148 R
 Sleep 77 R—C c 220 M—308 XVI
 " on ground C 240 R
 " with C 234 L
 Sleeper C 161 L
 Sleeping on the bed C 229 M
 Sleeve c 174 L—289 X
 Slip out c 17 R
 Slipper C 33 L—C 175 L
 Sloping 292 XI
 Slow 15 L—305 XIV
 Slowly C 212 M
 Small 14 R—20 R
 " boat C 203 L
 Smash C 241 R
 Smell C c 77 R—304 XIII
 Smoke 57 L—171 M
 " a puff of tobacco 223 M
 Short 198 L
 Shorten 310 XVIII
 Shorter C 198 L
 Shortest C 198 L
 Shortly c 222 L
 Should 98 20—98 18 App
 1st Stanza
 Shovel C c 171 M
 Shove off C c 220 R
 Show C 220 R
 " (a—of) 309 XVII
 Shrimp 57 R
 " (salted) C 178 L
 Shrink C c 236 M—310 XVIII
 Shun c 214 R
 Shut 6 L—276 VI
 Shuttle 95 6
 Shut up C 234 M
 Sick C c 197 M
 Sickness 160 R
 Side 311 XIX
 " (that) C 209 L
 " (this) C 209 L
 SIGHT 120 106
 Sigh 306 XV
 Sign c 200 R—205 R—C c 220 M
 " board c 203 R—301 XIII
 " of past tense 15 M—c 29 R—34 R
 " of possessive 287 IX—304 XIII
 " of plural 287 IX
 " one's name C c 71 R
 Signature C 205 R
 Signs C 204 M
 Silk 104 11—c 200 M
 " cord C 204 M
 " (embroidered) C 204 L
 " floss C 204 M
 " (piece of goods) C 204 L
 " (plain) C 204 L
 " (ribbon) C 204 M
 " (watered) C 204 L
 " worm 135 167
 Sill c 162 R
 Silver c 57 M—307 XV
 Silversmith C 150 L
 " (a master) C 241 L
 Similar 5 R
 Simply 5 R
 Sin c 67 M
 Since P 7
 Seventh P 120
 Several 197 M
 Severe c 197 L
 Sew c 39 R—71 M—310 XVIII
 " on a button C 240 L
 Sewer C 200 R—c 224 R
 Sewing machine C 176 R
 Shade c 164 M—c 223 M—306 XV
 Shadow 197 R—c 231 R
 Shadows App 5th Stanza
 Shady 292 XI
 Shaggy 310 XVIII
 Shake 301 XIII
 " hands C 225 M
 Shallow 197 M
 Shame c 153 R—291 X
 Share (a) 3 R
 " of stock 283 VIII
 " of trade 190 M
 Sharp 132 155—C c 197 M
 Shave 71 L—285 IX
 Shaving brush C 166 L
 She 3 R—5 R—6 R
 Shear C 175 L
 Sheep 6 M—277 VI
 Sheet C 166 M
 Shelf 288 IX
 Shell 202 M
 " fish C 177 L
 Shelter 7 M
 Shepherd C 159 M—282 VIII
 Shew C 71 M
 Shield 5 R—119 102
 Shine 220 R
 Ship c 204 R
 Shipwright C 150 M
 Shirt c 33 M—C 174 L—190 R
 Shoe c 33 M—c 147 L
 " brush C 166 L—C 172 L
 " factory C 155 L
 " maker C 150 M
 " polish C 172 L
 " store C 156 M
 Shoot birds C 244 M
 Shop c 28 L—204 L—282 VIII—307 XV
 " (barber) C 156 L
 " (curio) C 156 L
 " (tailor) C 156 M
 Shore up C 236 R

- Seat 278 VII
 Seated in a sedan C 229 M
 „ (to be firmly) C 238 M
 Second P 79—99 21
 Secret c 217 R—c 220 M
 Secrete c 232 M
 Secretly 302 XIII
 Secure 7 R—c 197 M
 Security C 203 L—311 XIX
 Sedan C 165 M
 „ chair 191 M
 See C c 67 M—280 VII—
 304 XIII—App 1st Stanza
 Seed c 206 R
 Seek C 216 M
 Seize C c 226 L—c 236 L—
 C c 237 R
 „ a bird of prey c 226 R
 „ one by the hand C 225 M
 Seized fort C 229 L
 Select 95 5—c 215 R—C
 227 R
 Self 15 L—128 140—C 144 M
 „ (one's) 271 III—308 XVI
 Sell 39 M—C c 220 R—280
 VIII—306 XV
 „ goods C 231 L
 Send 39 R—C c 228 L—297
 XII—305 XIV
 „ a letter C 239 R
 „ a man C 238 L
 „ compliments C 220 R
 „ forth 302 XIII
 „ to C c 220 R
 Senior 278 VII
 Sentence 108 57—P 196—274
 V—192 R
 Separate C 71 M—C 220 R
 September C 9 L
 Series c 161 M—c 212 M
 Servant 283 VIII
 Serve c 51 R—281 VIII—2
 L—8 R
 Set c 12 M—c 162 M
 „ forth 112 74
 „ in C 227 L
 „ in order P 71
 „ things loosely C 239 R
 „ time App 8th Stanza
 „ to rights C 236 L
 Sets forth P 153
 Settle 7 L—281 VIII
 Seven 3 M
 „ (illustrations of the
 use of) 46 R
- Sailor C 150 M
 Salary C c 203 L—c 205 M
 Saloon C 157 R
 Salt 181 M—313 XXV
 Salted 176 L
 „ fish C 177 L
 Salt meat C 178 M
 Same 6 L—7 R
 Sand c 182 L—278 VII
 Satiated c 17 M—303 XIII
 Satin C c 203 L
 Saturday C 10 L
 Saucer c 169 L
 Saucepan 57 M
 Sausage C 57 R—C 178 L
 „ (stuffed) c 178 L
 Save C c 235 L
 „ (rescue) C c 240 R—c
 157 R
 Saw 174 L
 Sawed a tree C 230 R
 Say c 61 R—101 29—123
 117—219 L
 SAY-UNG 117 93
 Scaffold c 161 L
 Scarf pin C 176 M
 Scatter c 239 R—298 XII
 Sceptre c 146 R
 Scheme C 231 L—308 XVI
 Scholar 131 150—C 150 M
 Schoolmate 281 VIII
 Scissors C 36 R—296 XI
 Scrape 128 137—c 232 L
 „ off C 232 L
 Screen C 225 M—306 XV—
 164 M
 „ (folding) 164 M
 Screw 39 L—C 174 L
 „ (cork) C 39 L
 „ driver C 174 L
 Scold 219 L—c 220 L
 Scoop out C 227 L
 Scroll c 209 L
 Sea c 44 M—C 200 R—
 294 XI
 Seal c 60 L—c 146 R
 „ it don't open 222 L
 Search 107 53—110 68
 „ 160 R—C c 219 L—
 293 XI
 „ into c 168 M
 Season 282 VIII
 Seasons 13 L—101 30
 „ (four) C c 44 M
 C 8 M
- Root 94 1—275 V
 „ (of tree) 5 M
 Rope 203 L—292 XI
 „ maker C 150 R
 Rotation (in) C 211 L
 Rotten 197 M
 Rough 197 M
 Round 88 M—c 200 L
 „ seat C 165 M
 Row (a boat) C 244 L—C
 c 219 L—C c 237 R
 „ (i.e. series) c 161 L
 „ (of characters) 193 R
 Rub c 166 L—c 205 R—361 L
 Rudder c 80 R—C c 204 M
 Rule c 45 L—P 67—95 7—
 106 50—135 165—c 146
 R—P 156—280 VII—
 282 VIII—292 X—
 295 XI—300 XII—
 301 XIII
 „ (carpenter's) 174 L
 Ruler 116 99—116 91—136
 170—167 L—276 VI
 „ (Desk) 167 L
 Rules c 159 M
 Run c 220 M—C 227 R—
 C c 237 L—C c 238 M
 „ after C 226 L
 „ (outside) C 231 M
 Rush (i.e. reed) 128 137
 Russia C 146 R
- S
- Sacrifice 117 96
 Sad 294 XI
 Saddle c 150 M
 „ girth C c 173 M
 Saddler C 150 M
 Safe C 197 M
 Safely c 238 M
 Said 272 IV
 Sail C c 76 L—219 L—C c
 238 R
 „ (fore) C 204 R
 „ (main) C 204 R
 „ (mizzen) C 204 R
 „ (to go) C 77 R
 „ (to hoist) C c 76 L
 „ (to set) C c 76 L
 „ (to) C 239 M
 „ (to—a ship) C c 71 L
 „ to or away C 232 R

- Return home 310 XVIII
 " hither C 219 L
 " thither C 219 L
 Revere 275 V
 Reverse 271 IV—7 R
 Revert 274 V
 Revise c 39 R
 Revive 308 XVI—311 XIX
 Revolve 297 XII
 Reward C 240 R
 Ribbon C 173 M
 Rice 103 37—181 M
 " flour C 181 M
 Rich 7 L—C c 197 R
 Riches C 203 M
 Ride c 173 M
 " C c 219 L
 " horse back C 174 M
 Ridge c 162 M
 " pole C 162 M
 Right c 9 L—c 46 M
 " away C 38 L
 " (i. e. not left) 6 M—
 274 V
 Righteous 95 7
 Righteousness 102 35
 Rime 309 XVII
 Ring 39 M—52 M—C 176 R
 " bell C 242 R
 " (for finger) C c 176
 R—308 XVI
 " (diamond) C 176
 Riot C 203 M
 Ripe 197 M
 Rise 120 107—C c 237 L
 " up 285 IX
 Rive (to) c 146 R
 River c 163 R
 Road c 44 R—94 1
 Roam 301 XIII
 Roast c 219 L
 Roasted 176 L
 Rob C c 233 M—c 239 R
 " openly 6 R
 Robust 297 XII
 Rock c 163 L
 " candy C 179 M
 Rocker C 163 L
 Rocks C c 203 M
 Roll 275 V—c 236 L
 " up (as a screen) C 227
 R—C 236 L
 Roof C c 162 M
 Room 188 L—283 VIII
 Rooster c 177 R
- Rely on 3 R—153 L—308
 XVI—296 XI
 Remainder C 203 M—C
 211 M
 Remember 67 M—151 L—
 C c 219 M—C 225 L
 Remote 6 L
 Remove 123 L—c 228 M—
 c 232 L
 " all C 228 M
 Rend c 241 R
 Rent c 231 L—C c 76 L—
 C c 203 M
 " (to pay) c 76 L
 Rented (a "Go down") C
 229 L
 Repair C c 71 M—c 215
 M—C c 219 M
 Repeatedly 298 XII
 Repent 293 XI
 Repentance C 153 L
 Reply 131 150—298 XII—
 309 XVII—App 7th
 Stanza
 Repress c 197 L
 Reprimand c 214 M
 Reptile 277 VI
 Request c 218 L—C c 219 M
 Rescue C 240 R
 Resentment C 153 M
 Residence 7 M
 Residue c 211 M—308 XVI
 Resignation 125 125
 Resolution (to have come
 to a) C 240 M
 Resort C 232 M
 Resources (no—whichever
 way I turn) C 44 L
 Respectful 106 50—309
 XVII
 Responsibility 4 L
 Rest 7 L—c 61 R—80 c M
 L—c 166 M—C 219
 M—304 XIII
 " (from work) C 225 M
 Restaurant C 156 L
 Restrain 7 R
 Result 275 V
 Resurrect 308 XVI
 Retail C 211 M
 Retain C 63 L
 Retire 289 X
 Return 71 M—c 80 M—C
 232 R—C c 237 L—
 App 6th Stanza
- Rear up 302 XIII
 Reason 188 R—c 212 L—
 P C 225 26
 Rebuke c 215 M—306 XV
 Receipt C 203 M—C 76 M
 " (to give) c 76 M
 Receive 122 113—125 125—
 c 200 L—281 VIII
 " (commands from a
 superior) 282 VIII
 Received (a letter) C 230 M
 Recently C 210 L
 Receptacle 269 II
 Reception 283 VIII
 Recite C 67 M—126 131
 132 153—C c 219 M
 Reckon c 220 M—C 227
 R—C 240 M
 Recognize P 112
 Recollect C 225 L
 " (suddenly) C 227 M
 Recommend 287 IX
 Recompense P 58
 Record 114 80—114 81—P
 122—126 129—130 145—P
 274—309 XVII
 Red C c 47 R
 Redeem 313 XXII
 Reduce (price of) 286 IX
 Reduced (a City) C 229 M
 Reflect (a true image) C
 231 R
 " (think) c 224 L—
 C 228 L—287 IX
 " upon past and fu-
 ture C 224 L
 Reform 273 IV
 Refreshing 290 X
 Refuge 111 69
 Refuse C 219 M—C 228
 M—311 XIX
 Regard 289 X—312 XXI
 Regret P 38—293 XI
 Regularly C 212 M
 Regulate c 219 R
 Regulation 280 VIII
 Regulators (seven) C c 46 R
 Rejoice 298 XII
 Relations C 43 L
 " (the five in life)
 45 R
 Relationship 105 15
 Relatives 289 X—301 XIII
 Relinquish 293 XI
 Relish 280 VIII

Quick 153 L—278 VII
 „ lunch hall C 157 R
 Quicker C 199 R
 Quickest C 199 R
 Quickly C 39 R
 Quiet 308 XVI
 „ (to) 298 XII
 Quire 191 L
 Quit (a place) C 219 R
 QUORNG-MO 121 109

R

Rabbit 6 R—C 178 L
 Race C 234 R—c 238 R
 Rag 203 M
 Railing c 161 L
 Railroad company C 157 M
 Railway car 190 R
 Rain 203 M
 Rains 160 L
 Raise c 61 R—134 161—136
 171—C 227 L—C 228 R
 „ (as an anchor) C 227 M
 „ (as a standard) C 227 L
 Raised (one's self to look)
 C 230 M
 Raisin c 182 M—C 183 R
 Rampart 310 XVIII
 Range of hills 309 XVII
 Rank c 43 L—c 45 M—c
 146 M—c 200 R—285
 IX—298 XII
 Ransom 313 XXII
 Rat C 203 M
 Rations C 231 R
 Rattan C c 203 M
 Razor C 166 L
 Reach 2 M—107 56 115
 86—121 112—123 117—
 c 201 L—C 229 R
 „ (obtain by pursuit)
 C 239 R
 „ (with your eyes) C
 229 R
 „ (with your hands) C
 229 R
 Read 67 M
 Ready C c 55 R
 „ (to have things) C
 239 M
 Real estate 303 XIII
 Really 63 L
 Rear (i. e. raise) c 155 R—
 302 XIII

Pumpkin C 181 R
 Punctuate C 219 R
 Punish 4 L—C 219 R—305
 XIV
 „ (a fault) C c 67 M
 „ (officially) C 67 M
 Punishment 277 VI
 Punishments (nine) C c 46 R
 Purchase C 237 M
 Purchased (goods) C 229 L
 Pure 285 IX
 Purpose 153 L—c 202 R
 Purse C 175 M
 Pursue C 226 L—C 229 R—
 C 232 M—c 235 R
 Push C c 219 R—c 228 M
 „ 293 XI
 „ aside C 235 M
 „ away C 228 M—C
 232 L
 Put 22 M—c 33 R—c 236 M
 „ aside C 235 M
 „ away C 33 R—C 235 L
 „ „ (as clothing when
 not used) C 227 L
 „ close C 235 L
 „ down C 219 R
 „ goods in the “Go down”
 223 L
 „ on c 34 R
 „ „ a pair of shoes 223 M
 „ „ clothes c 221 L
 „ „ clothing 223 R
 „ „ one side C 238 M
 „ „ (to) c 33 R
 „ in order c 214 R
 „ „ together C 236 M
 „ things aright C 239 R
 „ „ in proper place
 C 236 M
 „ things in wrongly C 239 R
 „ to account 224 R
 „ up C 234 M
 Pyramidal 277 VI

Q

Quarrel C c 67 R—C c 152 L
 Queen 6 M—276 VI
 Queer 284 VIII
 Question mark (?) 17 L—
 283 VIII—289 X—304
 XIII P 252
 Queue (to plait the) C 239 L

Price C 51 L—305 XIV
 Prick 128 139
 Priest C 150 R
 Priestess C 150 R
 Prince 106 51—119 101—276
 VI
 Principle 188 R
 Print c 150 R
 „ C c 219 R
 Printer C 150 R
 Printing office C 157 R
 Prison 7 R—c 155 R—305
 XIV
 Prisoner 7 R—274 V
 Private 197 R—c 202 R
 „ school C 158 L
 Proclamation c 203 R
 Produce 292 XI
 Professor C 159 L
 Profit c 235 L—310 XVIII
 Prohibit 305 XIV
 Projecting 275 V
 Promise C c 203 R—296 XI
 Prompt c 219 M
 Proof 308 XVI
 Propagate 305 XIV
 Proper 7 L—213 L
 Property 303 XIII
 Propriety 311 XIX
 Prosper c 13 R—284 VIII
 Prosperous 5 M—116 92—
 283 VIII
 Protect 7 M
 „ c 203 L—278 VII—
 312 XX
 Protection c 157 M
 Proud C c 152 L
 Provide C 229 R—302 XIII
 Province P 171—203 R
 Provincial City C 203 R
 Provisions c 231 R
 Public c 13 R
 „ school C 158 L
 Pull c 221 M—283 VIII—
 284 VIII
 „ away C 234 L
 „ up C 227 M
 „ „ (as a flag) C 228 R
 „ „ by a hook C 227 M
 „ (up to a beam in tor-
 ture) C 226 M
 Pullet C 178 L
 Pulse (wheat) 103 37
 „ c 242 L
 „ (feel the) C 242 L

- Possessive case (sign of) 24 L
 " " " 281
 VIII
 Possible 6 L—C 197 R
 Post c 162 R
 Postage C 203 R
 Posterity 5 M
 Post office C 154 L
 Pot c 172 M
 " (coffee) C 169 L
 " cover C 171 M
 " (tea) C 169 L
 Potato C 51 M
 Pound 87 L
 Pour C c 67 L—304 XHI
 " (from a vessel) c 216 R
 " in C c 218 L
 " out C c 218 L—C
 227 R
 Powder c 166 R—c 201 L
 " (gun) C 201 L
 Power 91 R—c 146 M—
 286 IX
 Powerful C 152 L—296 XI
 Powers c 43 M
 Practice 94 L
 " usury C 240 R
 Praise 46 M—113 80
 Praise 313 XXVI
 Pray C c 218 L—288 IX
 Prayer (the Lord's—) 90
 Preach 7 L
 Preface P 271
 Precedence (give-to) 313
 XXIV
 Precepts (five) C 45 R
 Precious c 43 M—311 XIX
 Prefecture 282 VIII
 Prepare 112 76—C c 218 L
 " (for a journey) c
 199 L
 Prepared 289 VIII
 Presents (to engage or in-
 duce by—) C 242 M
 Preserve 112 71—C 219 R
 c 235 R
 Press C 239 M—c 235 L
 " upon C 235 L
 Pretend c 196 R
 Pretty C 208 R
 " good C 212 R
 Prevent people from passing
 and re-passing C 224 M
 Previously 304 XIII—285
 IX
 Play on a stringed instru-
 ment 308 XVI
 Play with c 218 L
 Please C c 29 R
 Pleased 312 XX
 " (to be) 283 VIII
 Pleasure 309 XVII
 Pledge (safely) c 197 M
 Plot (of ground) 192 R—
 194 R
 Plough c 148 R—303
 XIII
 Pluck C c 237 R
 " up C 232 R
 Plum 182 L
 Plunder c 231 M—6 R
 Pocket c 166 M
 Poem 191 R
 Poetry 110 67
 Point c 44 M—269 I
 Pointed c 197 M
 Points (the four) C 44 R
 Poison c 179 R—203 R
 Poisonous (heart) C 197 R
 Pole c 201 R
 " a boat C 237 M
 " (north) c 45 L—302
 XIII
 Police C 154 M
 " captain C 147 M
 " station C 154 M
 Policeman C 149 L
 Polish C c 218 L
 Polite c 10 M
 " rites 110 17
 Politeness 102 35—C 203 R
 Political C 145 R
 Politics 286 IX
 Pomegranate C 183 R
 Pond 303 XIII
 Ponder c 218 R
 Pool 303 XIII
 Poor 129 11—C c 197 R—
 292 XI—306 XV
 Porcelain c 200 M
 Porch C 163 R—295 XI
 Pork C 48 R
 " chop C 178 M
 " steak C 178 M
 Port clearance C 203 R
 Porter C 149 L
 Portiere C 164 R
 Portrait c 158 R
 Possessive case (sign of) c
 19 L
 Pile c 223 L—292 XI—310
 XVIII
 Pile up C 227 R
 Pilferer C 149 L—C 242 M
 Pill 270 III
 Pillar 286 IX
 Pillow 282 VIII—C 166 M
 " case C 166 M
 Pilot C 149 L
 Pin C 36 R—5 R
 Pincers 174 M
 Pinch c 172 M—c 213 L
 " (to take a-) C 234 M
 Pine apple C 182 L
 Pipe C c 57 M—301 XIII
 " (cold water) C 170 L
 " (hot water) c 171 R
 " (waste) c 171 R
 Pirate C 149 L
 Pistol c 202 L
 Pit 280 VII
 Pitch away C 218 M
 " here C 218 M
 Pitcher c 169 L
 " (milk) C 169 L
 " (water) C 169 L
 Pity C c 152 M—287 IX—
 298 XII—App 7th Stanza
 Placard C 202 L
 Place P 270—App 8th
 Stanza—17 R
 Place it erect C 238 M
 Plague 287 IX
 Plain 107 54
 Plaintiff C 43 M
 Plait 128 17
 " (the cue or queue) C
 239 L
 Plan c 146 L—c 230 L—c
 231 L
 Plane 174 L
 Planet (five) C c 45 R
 Plank 279 VII
 Plant 57 M—303 XIII
 Plantain C 182 L
 Plaster (medicinal) C 190 L
 Plate 19 M—305 XIV
 Platform c 164 M
 Platter 306 XV
 Play 67 M—137 175—C
 203 R
 Play (amusement) C 218 L
 " (a comedy) C 242 M
 " at cards C 242 R
 " (drama) C 218 L

- Perform c 218 L
 " mass C 242 R
 Perhaps c 211 L—C c 212 R—282 VIII
 Period c 14 R
 " (of time) 60 L
 " (i. e. punctuation mark) 40 R
 Permit 5 L—310 XVIII
 Persuade 218 M
 Pen C c 31 M—298 XII
 " (knife) C 36 R
 Pencil C c 36 R
 Penny C 51 L
 People C 71 R—136 170—C 207 L
 Pepper C 56 R
 Peppers C 181 R
 " (powder) C 181 R
 " (red) C 181 R
 Perpetual 283 VIII—288 IX
 Persimmon 182 L
 Person c 199 M
 " (a certain) 288 IX
 Personal 126 130—279 VII
 Perverse 303 XIII
 Petition c 218 L
 Petticoat c 175 R
 Phalanx 307 XV
 Pheasant C 178 M
 Philosophy book C 168 R
 Photo C 158 R
 " gallery C 158 R
 Photograph (to take a-) C 231 R
 Phrase 6 L
 Physician C 149 L
 Piano C 163 R
 Pick 160 R
 " (up) C 234 L—288 IX
 Pickle 295 XI
 Picture c 159 M—189 M
 Picbald 306 XV
 Piece 275 V—c 33 M
 " of cloth 194 R
 " of wood 194 R
 Pier glass C 164 R
 Pierce 110 65
 Piety 98 15—C 152 R—278 VII
 Pig c 48 R—103 39
 Pigeon C c 178 M—309 XVII
 Pigeon egg C 177 M
 Parlor C 163 M
 Parsley C 180 L
 Part (a) 3 R—273 IV App
 2d Stanza
 Part (to) c 71 M
 " with c 215 L
 Partial 293 XI
 Participle 213 R
 Participle (a final) 5 L—308 XVI
 Partition C 162 R—299 XII
 " it C 224 M
 Party 4 L
 Pass c 233 R
 " away 296 XI
 " on both sides C 224 M
 " over C 233 R
 " through 269 I—305 XIV
 " " c 161 M
 Passage c 203 L
 " boat C 203 L
 Passages (nine—of the body) C 46 M
 Passing App 5th Stanza
 Passions 104 42
 " (seven) C c 46 R
 Past 16 R
 Paste C c 202 L
 Pastor C 159 M
 Pastry C 181 R
 " cook C 149 M
 Pat (on the back) 284 VIII
 Path way C 161 M—App
 4th Stanza
 Patience 278 VII
 Patient C 152 M
 Patrimony 120 107
 Pattern c 88 M
 Pawn c 149 M
 Pawnbroker C 149 M
 " shop C 155 M
 Pay C 218 M
 " cost of law suit C 240 M
 Peace 7 L—c 198 R—295 XI
 Peach C c 182 L—291 X
 Peanut C 182 L
 Pear (russet) C 182 L
 Pearl C c 176 M
 " (mother of) 202 M
 Peas C 181 R
 Pecul 88 R
 Peddler C 149 L
 Perceive 132 155
 Perfect 7 M—C 46 M
 Orphan 144 M—282 VIII
 Ought 130 145—132 156—C c 218 M
 Ounce C 87 L
 Our C 22 M—P 210
 Ours 27 M
 Ourselves C 207 M—278 VII
 Out c 12 R—P 169
 Outside P 9—C c 26 M—275 V
 Outside rooms C 161 M
 Oval C 88 M
 Oven c 172 M
 Overcoat C 174 M
 Oversee c 203 R
 Overturn C 227 R
 Owe 67 L
 " (goods) C 218 M
 " (money) C 218 M
 Oyster 178 M

 P
 Pacify c 224 L—298 XII
 " (peoples minds) C 224 L
 Pack up C 218 M—C c 233 M
 Page 287 IX
 Pages 108 57
 Pail C c 171 M—C 172 L
 Pain 298 XII
 Paint C 218 M
 " (one's face) C 242 L
 Painter C 149 M
 Pair c 33 M—310 XVIII
 " (of shoes) 192 L
 Palace 7 L
 Palm c 243 R
 " (of the hand) c 237 M
 Pan c 171 R
 " (sauce) 57 M
 Panegyric 113 77
 Pants c 36 M
 Papa C 142 L
 Papaw 182 L
 Paper 31 M—c 200 R—294 XI
 Paper maker C 149 M
 Parasite (to live like a—) C 242 M
 Pardon 290 X
 Pare C 232 L
 " (off) C 227 L
 Parents C 43 R—C 63 L

Oil c 140 M—284 VIII
 „ lamp C 164 M
 Ointment c 241 M
 Old 6 L—c 8 M—96 12
 „ testament C 168 R
 Older 98 20
 Olive C 180 L
 „ oil C 180 L
 Omelette C 178 M
 Omniscient C 42 R
 On 5 R—136 172—271 III
 Once c 44 R
 One 2 R—P 12—126 129
 „ (by one) C 42 R
 „ (illustrations of the use of) 42 R
 One mind one purpose C 42 R
 Ones 100 25
 „ self 271 III—308 XVI
 Onion 180 L
 „ greens C 180 L
 Only 5 R—137 171—C c 212 R—274 V—278 VIII—32 L
 Open 67 L
 Open 67 L
 „ 128 137
 „ 291 X—297 XII
 „ (by force) C 241 R
 „ (door) C 241 M
 Oppose 5 R
 Opposite 271 IV—C 209 L
 Orange C c 57 R—182 M
 „ (dwarf) C 182 M
 „ (mandarin) 182 L
 „ (nutmeg) 182 L
 Order c 46 M—109 61—c 212 M—C c 218 R
 Order (to force one to write—for money) C 240 M
 Order (set in) P 71
 Orderly c 214 C—c 239 L
 Ordinal number 298 XII
 Ordinals C 10 R
 „ (first) 10 R
 „ (second) 10 R
 „ (third etc.) 11 M
 Ordinarily C 210 L
 Or 81 R—283 VIII
 Ore 311 XIX
 Orifice c 46 M—272 IV
 Origin 5 M—c 146 R
 „ P 223
 Original 273 IV
 Ornament c 150 L

1 3 4 M
 1 3 4 M
 1 10 4 M
 1 12 4 M
 5 3 4 M
 6 20 4 M
 7 20 4 L
 Nunnery 155 M
 Nurse C 149 M
 Nutmeg c 180 M

(O)

Oar 202 L
 Oars c 71 L
 Oath 305 XIV
 „ (make to) C 220 L
 Oats 295 XI
 Obedient 197 R
 Obey 100 28—C c 218 R—287 IX
 Obligated 298 XII
 „ (for) C 154 R
 Oblong C 88 M
 Obscure 197 R
 Observe C 77 R
 Obstruct c 220 L—303 XIII
 „ (the road) 224 R
 Obtain c 221 M—292 XI
 „ (by purchase) C 239 L
 „ (by pursuit) C 239 R
 „ (by robbery) C 239 R
 „ (by theft) C 236 L
 Occasionally C 210 M
 Occupation C c 202 L
 Occupations C c 146 L
 Ocean 288 IX—294 XI
 October C 10 R
 Odes 113 77
 Odds (and ends) c 239 R
 Of 5 R—13 M—P 149—P 172
 „ course C 211 L
 Offend 5 C R
 Offer c 201 R
 „ (commercially) C 218 R
 Offensive 304 XIII
 Office C 158 R
 Officer 7 L—c 13 R
 „ (a public) 2 L
 „ (of Government) 281 VIII
 Official 127 136
 „ (situation) 311 XIX
 Often P 16 C c 76 M
 Oh 137 176

North 101 27—275 V
 „ pole c 45 L 302 XIII
 Not 13 M—15 R—15 M—18 R—P 39 90 L 128 128 273 IV—281 VIII
 App 1st Stanza—6th Stanza
 Not allow one to decline an invitation C 228 L
 Not flat 270 III
 „ hit it C 243 R
 „ there C 209 L
 „ yet C c 76 M 275 V
 Note down 290 X
 „ of admiration 309 XVII
 Note of exclamation 309 XVII
 Notwithstanding 127 134
 Nourish 292 XI—302 XIII
 November C 10 R
 Now c 8 R—P 52—C c 76 R—173 R
 Now and then C 210 M
 Number 6 M—c 10 R—13 L—102 31—304 XIII
 Numerals C 3 R—P C 73—74
 „ (commercial) 85 M L
 Numerals (Ordinals) 87 M
 „ (written) 85 R
 11—3 M
 12—3 M
 13—3 M
 20—3 M
 30—3 M
 40—3 M
 50—3 M
 60—3 L
 100—3 L
 322—4 R
 325—4 R
 500—3 L
 645—4 R
 1000—3 L
 1111—4 R
 10,000—3 L
 75,624—4 R
 100,000—3 L
 500,000—3 L
 1,000,000—3 L
 1 2—4 M
 3 1—4 M
 1 1—4 M

- Narrate C 227 M
 Narrow 196 L—282 VIII
 Nation 123 120—294 X
 Nation c 154 R
 " Capitol C 154 R
 Nations (all) C 47 R
 Native C 71 R—P 173
 Natural c 2 R
 Nature 94 1—c 151 M
 Naval academy C 159 R
 Near 94 L—281 VIII—290 X
 Necessarily 276 V
 Necessitate 292 X
 Neck 296 XI
 " tie C 175 R
 Need 90 M
 Needle C c 36 M—291 X
 " woman C 39 R
 Neighbor 95 3 306 XV
 Nephew C 144 R
 " 's wife C 144 M
 Net c 166 L—202 L
 Never C 76 M—c 78 M
 New c 8 M—302 XIII
 News C 165 R
 Newspaper C 165 R
 " Office C 157 R
 New Testament C 168 R
 New Year C 12 L
 Next P 16—P 176—276 V
 " place (in the) C 212 R
 NGUY-CHOOK-UM 121 III
 NGUY 122 III
 Niece C 144 M
 " 's husband C 144 M
 Night c 12 M—281 VIII
 " gown C 175 M
 " ly C 12 L
 " (mid) C 12 M
 " time C 12 M
 " (to) C 12 L
 Nine 3 M—(illustrations of the use of—) 46 R
 Ninth P 138
 No 20 R—C 211 L
 " occupation C 202 R
 Nobility (five orders of) C 45 M
 Noble 297 XII
 Noise 312 XXI
 Noon 6 M—272 IV
 " (after) C 12 M
 " (before) C 12 R
 " (fore) C 12 R
 Mouthful 192 M
 Move c 26 M—C c 67 M—94 3—301 XIII—307 XV
 Move inside C 238 L
 Much c 29 R
 " (how) C 211 M
 " (too) C 211 M
 " (very) C 211 M
 Mud c 147 L—280 VIII
 MUN 122 III
 MUN-CHUNG-GEE 115 86
 MUN-MO 117 94
 Museum C c 155 M
 Mush room C 180 L
 " " (black edible) C 180 L
 Music C c 71 M—112 76
 " store C 156 M
 " teacher C 159 M
 Musical instrument c 156 M
 Musician C 149 M
 Musket C 202 M
 Musk melon C 180 M
 Muslin C 202 L
 Mussels C 178 R
 Must C 78 M—107 55
 " (desiringly) C 218 R
 " (of necessity) C 218 R
 " not (peremptorily) C 218 R
 Mustard C 56 R
 Muster C 202 L
 Mutual 94 2
 Mutton C 48 R
 " broth C 178 R
 " chop C 178 R
 " (leg of—) C 178 R
 My 6 L—C 15 M—112 73—279 VII
 Myriads (ten) 307 XV
 Myself C 207 M—278 VII
 Mysteries 111 72
 Mysterious 303 XIII

 N
 Nadir C 45 L
 Nail (of finger) c 166 L
 Nail 174 M—292 XI—5 R
 " brush C 166 L
 Name 6 L—c 46 M—P 57—113 75
 Nap c 204 M—302 XIII
 Napkin c 22 R—270 III
 " (table) C 34 M
 Molasses C 180 L
 Monday C 10 L
 Money C 86 R M L—87 R M—307 XV
 Money changer C 149 R
 " changing C 202 R
 Monkey C c 202 M
 Month 5 L—272 IV—8 L
 " before last 8 L
 " (last) 8 L
 " (next month) 8 L
 " (this) 8 L
 Monthly C 9 M
 Months P C 77—78
 Mood (potential) 213 R
 " (subjunctive) 213 M
 Moon 5 L—100 26
 Moonlight 202 M
 Moor 280 VIII
 Mosquito c 53 R—289 X
 " net 166 L
 Moss c 204 L
 Most 198 M—C 198 L—298 XII
 Mostly P 147
 Moral 285 IX
 More 13 M—198 M—280 VII—App 5th Stanza
 Moreover 127 136—P 211
 Morning 298 XII c 12 R
 " (good) C 47 M
 " (this) C 12 R
 Mother 95 5—272 IV
 " (grand) C 143 M
 " (great grand) C 143 M
 " in law C 144 R
 Mother's brother's wife C 141 R
 Mother's elder brother's wife C 141 R
 Mother's elder sister C 141 M
 " sister c 141 M
 " younger sister C 141 M—C 141 R
 Mother's younger brother's wife C 141 R
 Mother of pearl C 202 M
 Mount c 227 R—297 XII
 Mountain 43 R—App 8th Stanza
 Mountains (five highest in China) C c 45 M
 Mouse C c 202 M
 Mouth 5 M—270 III

Memory c 17 R—151 L
 MENCIUS 95 3
 Mend c 39 R—C c 39 R—c
 159 M—C 218 R—C 240 R
 Merchant c 146 L
 Merciful C 152 M
 Merit 6 R—137 175
 Meritorious 6 R
 Merry C 196 L
 Mess (of food) 190 L
 Messenger 286 IX
 Messengers C 43 L
 Method 95 VII—P 119
 Metropolis 291 XII
 Mexico C 146 M
 Midday 272 IV
 Middle P 99—101 32
 „ course 109 61
 Midst C 209 L
 Mile C c 88 R—279 VII
 Military c 149 R—283 VIII
 „ academy C 159 R
 Milk C c 51 M—
 „ pitcher C 169 L
 Millet (common) 103 37
 „ (glutinous) 103 37
 Million c 47 R
 Minced 176 L
 Mind 302 XIII
 Mine (i.e. belong to me)
 C 22 R
 Mine c 159 M—c 168 L
 Mining engineer C 159 M
 Minister 100 17
 „ (of state) 7 L
 Minutes C 16 R
 Mire 280 VIII
 Mirror c 47 M—311 XIX—
 313 XXIII
 Mirror c 168 R
 „ of History 168 R
 Miscellaneous 88 L
 Missionary training school
 C 158 L
 Mistake C c 42 R—291 X
 Mix c 155 L—c 232 R—
 C c 234 M—
 Mix up 203 M
 „ with C 235 L
 Mizen mast C 204 R
 „ sail C 204 R
 MO 118 99
 Moat c 223 L
 Modern 126 130
 Modest C c 153 R

Manner (in like) 3 R
 Many 196 L
 „ years duration 222 M
 Map 160 L
 Match C 9 L
 Mark 6 M—c 202 R—c
 205 M
 Mark goods C 217 L
 „ (private) C 202 R
 Market C c 156 L
 „ (to go to—) C 241 R
 „ town C 206 R
 MARN 108 59
 Marry 67 R
 „ a woman C 67 R
 „ a man C 67 R
 Marvel C 231 L
 Mason C 149 R
 Mass (ceremony) c 242 R
 „ (perform) C 242 R
 Mast 189 M—c 204 R
 „ (fore) C 204 R
 „ (main) C 204 R
 „ (mizzen) C 204 R
 „ of ship 293 XI
 Master 291 X
 „ (silversmith) C 241 L
 Mat 98 17
 Match C 165 M
 Matches C 71 R
 Material 270 III
 Maternal love 306 XV
 Mathematics 99 24
 Matter c 199 L
 Matting (Chinese) 302 XIII
 Mattress C 166 M
 May (verb) C 9 L
 May 6 L—App 3rd Stanza
 Me 206 L—279 VII
 Meal 191 R—308 XVI
 Mean C 218 R
 Meaning C 202 R
 Measure 272 IV—300 XII
 Measures 87 L
 Meat 5 L—c 47 L
 Medical book C 168 M
 Medicine c 146 L—c 156
 R—303 XIII
 Meditate C 237 M
 Meet (accidentally) c 242 M
 „ again 293 XI
 „ with 301 XIII
 Melon c 180 M
 „ (musk) C 180 M
 „ (water) C 180 M

Luck 6 L—c 145 L—276 VI
 Lucky 196 L—c 196 R
 Lumber c 31 M
 „ yard C 158 R
 Lump c 235 R
 „ (to make one— of it)
 C 235 R
 LUN 122 114
 Lunch C 202 R
 „ room C 157 R
 Lute 133 157
 „ (Chinese) 301 XIII
 Luxuriant P 272

M

Mace C 180 M
 Machine 95 6—c 171 L
 Made 119 104
 „ a flower garden C
 230 M
 Made much money C 229 L
 Magazines C 165 R
 Magistrates C 43 L
 Magpie C 244 M
 Mail (coat of) 274 IV
 Main mast C 204 R
 „ sail C 204 R
 Majesty (your) C 47 R
 Make 39 M—P 54—112
 73—121 109—275 V
 Make a hole in the ground
 C 227 L
 Make an obeisance C 244 L
 „ articles for worship
 or eating C 231 M
 Make bed C 240 L
 „ button hole C 240 L
 „ money in trade C
 237 L
 Make presents C 237 L
 „ one lump of it C 235 R
 „ silver ring for neck
 C 241 L
 Male C c 28 R—279 VII
 „ (of brute creation)
 196 L
 Mama c 144 R
 Man 2 M—P 15
 „ (common) 28 M
 „ (walking) 269 II
 Manage 6 L—c 42 M—c
 147 L—C c 240 M—
 Mandarin C 149 R

- Little (too) C 211 R
 „ (very) C 211 R
 Live 2 M—c 13 R—c 236 M
 „ alone in a lower story
 C 224 R
 Live like a parasite C 242 M
 „ separately in a village
 222 L
 Live together in an upper
 story C 224 M
 Live together in one place
 222 L
 Live there (for a few days)
 222 L
 Live with C 236 M
 Lives at our estuary 223 R
 Living P 132
 LO 127 135
 LO CHAWNG 115 86
 Load (of water) 193 M
 „ on c 226 M
 Lobster C 178 R
 Lock 63 L—162 R—C c
 226 L—c 234 M
 Lock that door 223 L
 „ up C 234 M
 Loft c 224 R
 Long c 17 R—284 VIII
 „ time App 3rd Stanza—
 270 III
 Long time ago 282 VIII
 „ bench C 165
 Longevity 306 XV
 Look C C 67 M—304 XIII
 „ after c 221 L
 „ at the heavens 222 L
 „ for 51 R
 „ out C 153 R
 Loose 196 L—282 VIII
 Loosen 217 L
 Lop off C 227 L
 Lord 2 M
 Lose c 13 R—123 118—
 Lost 5 L—c 152 L
 Lot (of ground) 189 M
 Lotus c 183 L
 Louse C c 202 R
 Love 151 L—217 L—
 „ (maternal) 306 XV—
 Lovely c 145 L
 Low 196 L—291 X
 Lower 217 L
 Lowly 309 XVII
 Loyal 284 VIII
 Lychee C c 57 R
- Lease c 217 R—284 VIII
 Least C 199 R
 Leave off 307 XV
 Leek C 180 L
 Left (i. e. not right) 196 L
 Leisure C c 202 R—301
 XIII
 Lemon C 182 M
 Lend 63 L—C 217 M—C c
 232 M—290 X
 Less C 199 R
 Let go 282 VIII—C c 233 R
 „ (as a house) C 231 L
 Letter P 102—P 161—192 L
 Letter (of alphabet) c 3 R
 „ (postal) C c 60 L
 Lettuce C 180 M
 Level C 228 L—C 241 M
 Lice c 201 R
 Lichee C 182 M
 Lictors C 43 L
 Lie C 217 L
 Lie prostrate (to) 4 L—
 277 VI
 Life c 220 M—28 M—281
 VIII
 Lift 217 L—C 227 L
 „ up c 228 R
 Light (not heavy) 196 L
 „ 5 L
 „ (day) C 12 R
 „ it up C 239 M
 „ lamp (to) C 81 M
 „ (to) 36 M
 Lightning 301 XIII
 Like (i. e. want or love) 17
 L—C 50 R
 Like (i. e. similar) 5 R—7
 R—277 VI
 Like a desert c 211 M
 Likeness c 231 R
 Limber 196 L
 Limbs (of body) 283 VIII
 Limit 269 II
 Linen 274 V
 Lintel c 162 R
 Lip 289 X
 List c 60 L—
 „ (catalogue) C 202 R
 Listen c 216 L
 Literati 297 XII
 Literature P C 102—103
 Little c 19 L—c 36 R—199
 R—c 204 L—270 III—
 276 V
- Late 130 147—131 151
 Laugh 152 R—290 X
 Laundry C 157 R
 Law (a) 8 R—c 45 M—100
 27—c 200 M—C c 202
 R—c 205 M—306 XV—
 280 VIII
 Law adviser C 149 R
 „ book C 168 M
 „ suit (to pay cost of) C
 240 M
 Lawless c 242 M
 Lawyer C 149 R—C 159 M
 Lay c 219 R
 „ (by) 234 M—c 33 R
 „ down (things) C 217 M
 LAY-UNG 122 113—
 LAYUNG-HO 131 149
 Lazy 96 10—c 163 L—C c
 196 M—310 XVIII
 Labor 6 M—278 VII
 „ day C 13 R
 „ (for wages) C 244 L
 Lacquered ware c 156 L—C
 201 L
 Ladder 294 XI
 Ladle out 304 XIII
 Lady c 149 M
 Lake 204 M
 Lamp C c 36 M—c 164 R—
 194 R—277 VI
 Lamp (electric) C 164 R
 „ (gas) C 164 R
 „ (oil) c 164 M
 „ shade C 164 M
 „ (to light) C 81 M—c
 172 L
 Lamp wick C 172 L
 Lead c 149 L—287 9—c
 221 M
 Lead (i. e. metal) 304 XIII
 Lead (out troops) C 225
 R—C 231 R
 Lead (on troops) C 225 R
 Leaf C c 51 M—298 XII—
 App 6th Stanza
 Leaf (of book) 306 XV
 Lean (not fat) 196 M
 Lean c 236 R—c 236 L
 „ over (half standing)
 C 226 R
 Lean upon C 236 R—C
 236 L—C 240 R
 Leap c 226 R
 Learn P 4—P C 15—19

K

KAV 112 7
 Keep C c 63 L—C 217 M—
 c 211 L—C c 235 M
 Kettle 171 R
 Key C c 17 R—C c 162 R—
 296 XI
 Kick C c 227 L
 Kidnap c 232 M—C c 232 M
 Kill (by sword) 291 X
 „ one C 243 M
 Kind c 152 R 273 IV
 „ (class) c 212 L—P 110
 „ (i.e.) Humanity 2 L
 Kindness 106 M—c 152 R—
 290 X—306 XV
 Kindred C c 43 M—100 2—
 c 201 R—301 XIII
 Kingdom 90 R—121 112
 King 2 M—100 27
 Kiss C 217 M
 Kitchen C 162 L
 „ table C 171 L
 Kneels (down to worship
 spirits) C 229 M
 Knife 6 R—188 M
 „ (pen) C c 36 R
 Knock 6 L—217 M
 „ at 274 V
 Know 125 12—C 217 M—
 „ (i.e. be acquainted
 with) 63 L—98 20—312 XX
 Knows (a little) C 44 L
 KO 122 117
 KO-CHO 120 107
 KUM 122 114
 KUNG-CUP 109 61
 KUNG-YEAUNG 114 81

L

Land (dry) 292 X
 Landing place C 201 L
 Landlord C 201 L
 Language P 2—P 21—c 47
 M—302 XIII
 Lantern C 36 M—C 165 M
 Lapidary C 148 L
 Lard C 178 R
 Large 272 IV
 Lash C 228 R
 Lasting 118 100
 Last place (in the) C 212 R

Interrogation (mark of) 6 L
 „ mark? 281 VIII
 Interrogatives 17 L
 Intestine c 57 R
 Into P 82
 Intoxicated C 196 M
 Introduction P 5—P 255
 Invade (a territory) C 243 L
 Invent 305 XIV
 „ (a good plan) C 230
 Invert c 244 L
 Invite C c 237 M—284
 VIII
 Invited (to be—) C 233 M
 Invoke 288 IX
 Iron 57 M c 147 R c 171
 L—304 XIII—312 XXI
 Ironing board C 171 L
 Is 13 M 91 R—P 108—P
 254—291 X—292 XI
 It 3 R—5 R—6 R—124 122
 Italy C 146 M
 It's 6 R—C 207 R
 Ivory C 201 L

J

Jail C 155 R—305 XIV
 January C 9 L
 Japan C 146 R
 JAV 133 138
 Jealous 7 M
 Jelly C c 177 L
 Jest 196 L
 JESUS C c 12 L—P C
 256—257
 Jeweler C 148 L
 Jewellery C 175 M—
 „ store C 156 M
 Join c 236 L—c 235 M
 Joint (of Bamboo) 194 M
 Joints (classifier of—) 301
 XIII
 Journey c 161 R
 Joy 104 11—309 XVII
 Judge 133 157—279 VII—
 306 XV
 July C 9 L
 Jump c 200 M
 „ off C 232 M
 June C 9 L
 Just 16 R
 Justice (to demand) 296 XI

Incense (stick) 193 L
 Inch 270 III
 Inclose 270 III
 Income c 203 L
 Increase c 213 L—307
 XV—6 R
 Index C 159 R
 India C 146 R
 Indian corn C 180 M
 „ meal C 180 M
 Individual 290 10—5 R
 Indolent C 196 M
 Induce (by presents) C 242 M
 Industrious C 196 M
 Infant 6 R—c 155 R
 Infect 280 VIII
 Inferior 152 M
 Influence 153 L—R 294 XI
 Infold 269 II
 Inform c 215 R
 Information 111 71
 Injure c 215 M—217 M—
 303 XIII—310 XVIII
 Ink C c 31 M—c 36 R—c
 146 M
 Ink box C 167 M
 „ cover C 167 M
 „ stone C 167 M
 „ tray C 167 M
 „ well C 167 M
 Inn C c 158 R
 „ keeper C 148 L
 Inner rooms C 161 M
 Inquire (into) 288 IX
 „ (of a stranger) 296
 XI
 Insect 277 VI
 Insert C 227 L
 Inside C 26 R—C 209 M
 Instead (of) 3 R—63 R—
 274 V
 Instruct 107 54—159 L
 Instructor c 159 R—291 X
 Instrument c 199 M
 Insurance C 157 L
 „ (fire) company C
 157 M
 Insurance (life) C 157 L
 Intention 131 152—c 213 L
 Intercalary 13 L
 Intercourse c 243 M
 Interest c 145 L
 Interjection of surprise or
 admiration 5 R
 Interpret C 64 R—C 217 R

How 4 L—c 76 R—135 166—
 App 3rd Stanza
 How many C c 31 R
 „ much C 211 M
 HOW-PUN 120 105
 Hyacinth c 146 R
 Hum 113 78—133 153
 Humanity 2 L
 Humble C c 152 M—282
 VIII—309 XVII
 Humbly 4 L
 HUN 120 107
 Hundred 99 23—277 VI
 Hungry C 201 R—292 X—
 307 XV
 Hurry (to be in a—) C 238
 M—C 239 M—289 X
 Hurt C c 217 R—303 XIII—
 App 7th Stanza
 Husband 2 L—271 IV
 Hustle c 205 R

I

I 6 L—15 R—278 VII
 Ice 26 R—27 R—269 II
 „ box C 171 M
 Idle c 231 M
 If 7 R—135 166—C 211 L—
 C 211 R—277 VI—291 X
 Ignorant 107 53—c 153 M
 Illness (acute) 289 X
 Illumination 276 VI
 Illumine 304 XI
 Illustrate 112 75—c 212 M
 Imitate 6 M—132 156
 Immediately 38 L
 Immerse c 215 L
 Immodest C 153 R
 Immortal (an) 2 L
 Impede c 220 L—7 M
 Imperial c 146 L
 Implement C 173 L—284
 VIII
 Import C 217 R
 Important P 148
 Impossible C 196 M
 Impoverished c 197 R
 Improper 7 M
 Impure 308 XVI
 In 5 R—91 M—13 M—26
 R—P 65—102 31
 In general P 68
 „ rotation C 211 L
 „ the first place C 212 R

High school C 158 L
 Hills 95 7
 Him 22 M—c 206 L—279
 VII—284 VIII
 Himself C 207 M
 Hinder c 220 L—c 224
 M—303 XIII
 Hindrance c 229 R
 Hinge c 36 R—162 R—
 305 XIV
 Hire (men) 217 R
 „ (dwelling) C 217 R
 His 6 R—22 M—C 207 R
 History 115 87—c 168 L—
 Hoar frost 309 XVII
 Hoard up 298 XII
 Hoist c 225 R
 Hold c 80 R—217 R—P
 269—291 X—c 238 M
 Hold in the hand C 227 R
 „ it fast C 238 M
 „ tight by the hand c
 233 L
 Hold up (to) c 13 R
 Holds (a pencil in the hand)
 223 R
 Hole c 175 L—272 IV
 Holidays C 12 L
 Holland c 34 M—c 51 M
 Holy 90 R
 Home 7 L—c 67 R—c 201
 R—285 X
 Home for aged C 155 R
 „ (to return) 310 XVIII
 Hone C 174 M
 Honey C 180 M
 Honor c 153 L
 Honorable 297 XII
 Honored c 222 R
 Hook c 227 M
 Hope c 152 L
 HORN 120 106—129 113
 Horse 192 R
 „ whip C 173 R
 Hospital C 154 L
 Hot 46 L—196 M—c 217
 R—306 XV
 Hot water pipe C 171 R
 „ weather 303 XIII
 Hotel C 157 L
 Hours C 14 R
 House 7 L—P 137—c 146 L—
 193 R—285 IX—294 XI
 House boy C 51 R
 Household 7 L

Hasten C 227 R
 Hat C 34 R—c 166 L
 „ box C 166 L
 „ store C 156 M
 Hatch (artificially) c 242 M
 Hate 104 42—c 152 L—c
 214 R—307 XV
 Hatred 151 L—C c 153 M
 Haul c 226 L
 „ (a rope) C 225 R
 Have 13 M—95 7—277 VI
 Have reduced a city C 229 M
 „ things ready C 239 M
 HAWNG-TORK 127 133
 HAY-NUNG 116 89
 HAY-UNG 98 17
 He 3 R—5 R—6 R—127
 136—279 VII—284 VIII
 Head c 12 R—285 IX—
 306 XV
 Heal c 149 L—311 XIX
 Health 295 XI
 Healthy 297 XII
 Heap c 235 M
 „ up C 235 M—C c 227 R
 Hear 99 21—C c 216 L—
 306 XV
 Heart 126 131—272 IV
 „ (poisonous) C 197 R
 Hearth c 199 L
 Heat c 163 L—C 217 R
 Heaven 2 L—C 187 L—271
 IV
 Heaven (and earth) C 43 M
 Heavy App 5th Stanza—43
 M—196 M
 Heedless C 153 M
 Heel c 33 L
 HEEN 121 110
 Heir apparent 7 R
 Help 278 VII
 „ (divine) 290 X
 „ (when fallen down) C
 227 M—280 VII
 Hemp c 205 L
 Her 6 R—206 L—C 207 R
 Herd 303 XIII
 Here C 22 L—125 127
 Hereafter C 210 M
 Hide App 8th Stanza—App
 1st Stanza—111 69—c 236
 R—c 236 M
 Hide away C 236 M
 High c 22 L—123 119—295
 XI

Guest 7 L
 Guild c 155 L
 Gun c 200 R—c 202 M—
 287 IX
 Gun powder C 201 L
 „ (to discharge a—) C
 243 L

H

Hail 284 VIII
 Hair 273 IV
 „ (fine) 206 R—273 IV
 „ brush C 166 R
 Hale c 197 L
 Half 275 V—42 M
 Hall 131 150—c 157 R—c
 159 R—C 163 R—313
 XXV—295 XI
 Hall (quick lunch) C 157 R
 „ room C 162 L
 Halter C 173 M
 Ham C 51 M
 Hamlet 279 VII
 Hammer C c 174 M
 Hammock C 165 L
 Hamper 7 R
 Hand 5 R—272 IV
 „ down 136 17—305
 XIV
 Hand up C 226 M
 Handle 201 L—286 IX
 Handsome 199 R
 „ (more) C 199 R
 „ (most) C 199 R
 Hang C c 226 M—121 139—
 129 143—276 VI—291 X
 Hang up c 195 R
 Hanker after 311 XIX
 Handkerchief C 36 M
 Hanlin C c 43 L
 Happen 296 XI—301 XIII
 Happiness c 214 M
 Happy c 151 L
 HAR 117 95
 Harbor c 223 R
 Hard (not soft) 299 XII
 Hardware store C 155 L
 Harmony 100 18—280 VIII
 Harness c 173 L
 „ a horse C 173 L
 Harsh c 195 M
 Harvest 309 XVII
 Hassock C 165 R

Grandchild 105 16—295 XI
 Grand daughter C 143 L
 „ daughter's husband C
 143 L
 Grandfather 105 15—C 143 M
 Grandfather's elder brother
 C 143 M
 Grandfather's elder brother's
 wife C 143 M
 Grandfather's younger bro-
 ther C 143 M
 Grandfather's younger bro-
 ther's wife C 143 M
 Grandmother C 143 M
 „ (great) C 143 M
 Grandson C 143 L
 Grandson's wife C 143 L
 Groom C 148 L
 „ (bride) C 141 L
 Grapes C c 182 M—298 XII
 Grasp c 220 L—c 226 M—c
 80 R—C c 235 L
 Grass c 201 M—288 IX
 „ cloth C 201 L
 Grateful 303 XIII
 Gratitude C 201 L
 Grave c 12 L—c 200 R
 Gray beard c 148 R—
 Great 2 M—P 124—271
 IV—272 IV
 Green C c 51 R—281 VIII
 Greens 180 R
 „ (coarse) C 180 M
 „ (narrow leaved) C
 180 R
 Greens (pea sprout) C 180 R
 „ (salted) C 180 R
 „ (white) C 180 R
 Gridiron 172 M
 Grief c 151 L
 Grind c 218 L
 Grit (the teeth) C 239 L
 Grocery C 155 L
 Ground c 163 L
 „ (cause) 282 VIII
 „ (cultivate) 303 XIII
 Group 108 55
 Grow C c 216 L
 Guard 135 165—137 176—
 279 VII
 Guard against C 229 R
 „ or hold an encamp-
 ment 233 L
 Guess 80 L—C c 216 L—
 283 VIII

Glue C c 167 L—C c 201 M
 Go 22 M App 8th Stanza
 „ across 297 XII
 „ away 29 R
 „ „ from C 234 R
 „ fishing C 244 M
 „ hunting C 244 M
 „ in (to) 26 R
 „ (let—) 282 VIII
 „ out C 238 M—276 V
 „ tiger hunting C 244 M
 „ to c 232 M
 „ to market C 241 R
 Goat C 201 M
 GOD c 12 L—290 X
 Gold c 60 L—281 VIII
 „ button 176 M
 „ fish C 164 L
 „ watch C 176 M
 Gone C 29 R
 Gong c 242 R
 Good 7 R—17 M—94 1—
 c 152 M—281 VIII—298
 XII
 Good bye C 47 M
 „ deal of C 211 L
 „ morning C 47 M
 Goods C c 67 L—293 XI
 „ (damaged) C 201 M
 Goose 177 L
 „ (wild) C 177 L
 Gospel C 159 L
 Got a partner C 229 L
 „ whole empire C 229 M
 Gourd 104 13—c 179 L
 Govern c 28 L—109 61—c
 147 L—c 148 L—c 221
 R—280 VIII
 Government 125 125—c 158
 L—2 L
 Governor C 148 L
 „ (Lieut) C c 148 L
 Gown (dressing) C 175 M
 „ (night) C 175 M
 Grace C c 152 R—290 X
 Grateful C 154 L
 Grade c 200 R—285 IX
 Grades (nine) (official rank)
 C 46 M
 Grain 5 M—275 V
 „ (five sorts) C c 45 R
 „ of rice 189 L
 „ of sand 189 L
 „ of wheat 189 L
 „ (six kinds of) C c 45 L

Furnace 172 L
Furniture C c 156 M
Further 5 L—270 III

G

Gain 310 XVIII
" (all) C 235 L
" (a victory) C 243 L
Gall c 153 R—287 IX
Gallop c 234 R—C 238 R
Gambler C 148 M
Game (of chess) 192 L
Gape C 241 R
Garden c 148 M—299 XII
Gardener C 148 M
Garters 175 R
Gas 164 R
Gate 301 XIII
Gather c 218 M—C c 236 R
Gem 2 M—97 13—C c 176 M
Generally c 211 R
" speaking c 220 M
Generation 91 M—275 V
Generations c 47 R—105 48
Genius (a) 2 L
Gentle C c 152 M—304 XIII
Gentleman C 148 M
Geography C 168 R
Germany C 146 M
Get c 29 R—P 40—216 L—
c 237 R
Get the whole C 236 R—C
236 L
Gimlet 174 R
Ginger c 177 R—179 L
" bread C 180 R
" preserve C 180 R
" syrup C 180 R
Ginseng c 176 L
Girl C 143 R—C 51 R
Give 5 M—17 M—90 M—P
267—282 VIII—290 X—
306 XV
Give all C 235 M
" up 98 19
Glad C 151 L
Glass c 148 M—c 164 R
" box C 167 R
" (looking) C 34 R
" mender C 148 M
Globe P 122—C c 168 R
Glory 91 R—289 X
Glove C 175 R

Forgiveness C c 152 M
Fork c 44 R—169 M—270
III
Former 282 VIII
Formerly C 73 L—C 76 R—
127 133—C 210 R
Fort C 155 M
Fortress c 223 L
Fortunate C 196 R
Forward C c 233 M
Foundation 123 120—C 161
—L 295 XI
Foundling Asylum C 155 R
Fountain 287 IX
Fountains (nine above
Hades) C c 46 M
Four 3 M—274 V
" (illustrations of the
use of) 44 R
Fourth P 98
" (of July) C 13 R
Fowl C 177 L
" (domestic) 311 XIX
Fragments c 211 M—c 241 R
Fragrant 288 VIII—C 191
M—App 3rd Stanza
France C 146 R
Freight C 201 M
Frenchman C 145 L
Fresh (not salt) 196 R
Friday C 10 L
Fried 176 L
Fried egg C 177 M
Friend 271 IV—281 VIII—
C c 63 L
Fright c 199 M
From 5 R—5 M—P C 12
13—P 80—105 17—274 V
Front c 161 M
" room C 162 L
Frost (hoar) 309 XVII
Fruit C c 47 L—182 R—
298 XII
Fruit tree C 163 M
Fruiterer C 148 M
Fry C c 216 L—303 XIII
Frying pan C 171 R
Fuel 129 18
Fulfil P 87—101 32
" one's part 133 169
Full 137 173—305 XIV
" grown App 4th Stanza
" (not empty) 196 R
FUNG YUET MOW P C
270, 271, 272

Florist C 156 R
Floss 302 XIII
Flour c 17 M
" (wheaten) 312 XX
Flourishing 5 M
Flow c 221 L
" along 290 X
Flower 163 M—284 VIII
" (paper) C 164 L
" stem C 164 L
Flowers 57 R
" (to gather) 57 M
Flute 194 M
Fly (a) C c 201 M
Fly 287 IX—c 232 M
" back and forth App 4th
Stanza
Fly away C 216 M—C 232 M
Foe c 200 L
Fog 201 M
Fold C c 216 M—c 235 M
" up C 235 M
Follow 106 49—129 141—C
c 216 M—c 233 R—P
241—270 III—313 XXV
Follow me C 238 L
" (when going out or
coming in) C 224 L
Following 276 V
Food 20 R—90 M
Foolish C 153 M—279 VII
Foot 161 L—c 201 M—
279 VII—294 XI
Foot (A measure) 88 M—
273 IV
Fop C 148 M
For P 6—7 R—13 L—P
30—P 46—209 M—277 VI
Forbear c 221 M—278 VII
Forbid 303 XIII
Force c 67 M—292 XI
" one into one's plan
C 235 R
Force one to write order
for money C 240 M
Fore sail C 204 R
Foreign c 57 R—C 71 R—
P 227
Foreign book C 168 M
Foremast C 204 R
Forge a document C 242 M
Forget C 17 R—c 212 M—
C 228 M—278 VII
Forgive 90 L—C c 216 L—
290 X—295 XI

Find out C 228 L
 " out cause of an affair)
 C 231 R
 Find out stolen property C
 231 M
 Fine 196 R
 " (to) c 67 M—C c 216
 M—305 XIV
 Finger c 166 L—292 X
 Finish 7 L—c 210 R—C c
 216 M—C 227 R c 228
 L—C 235 L—305 XIV
 Finished 97 13
 Fire c 28 M—102 33—
 271 IV
 Firecracker C 201 R
 Fire engine house C 157 R
 Fire fly 129 111
 " works C 201 R
 Firm 7 R—292 XI
 First 5 L—6 R—C 10 R
 (vide ordinals)—P 72—99
 21—131 170—P 157
 First place (in the) C 212 R
 Fish 51 M—294 XI—177 M
 " (cuttle) C 177 L
 " footed C 177 L
 " (shell) C 177 L
 " (salted) C 177 L
 Fisherman C 148 R
 Fist c 243 L
 Five 3 M—95 8—P 123—
 273 IV
 Five (illustrations of the use
 of) 45 R
 Fix 7 L—c 12 L—c 218 R
 " price C 240 L
 Flag c 145 M—c 199 M
 " staff C 201 R
 Flat 291 X—301 XIII
 " iron C 171 L
 Flavor 280 VIII
 Flea C 201 R
 Flee from c 214 R
 Flesh 5 L—277 VI
 Flexible 287 IX
 Flint C 172 M
 Float 288 IX
 " in air App 4th Stanza
 Flock 303 XII
 Flog c 175 L—
 " until it leaves marks
 C 243 R
 Floor C 31 M—C c 161 M—
 c 161 L

Father's younger brother C
 142 L
 " younger brother's
 wife C 143 R
 Fatigue 6 M
 Fatigued 290 X
 Fault 96 9—310 XVIII
 Favor 290 X
 Fear 42 M—c 153 R—c
 198 R—c 199 M 288
 IX—312 XXI
 February C 9 L
 Fee c 203 R
 Feed 96 9—103 10—216 M
 " a horse C 173 L
 Feel 153 M—293 XI
 " pulse C 242 L
 " averse to C 228 L
 " (with hands) 307 XV
 Feet (ten) 270 III
 Feign 283 VIII
 Fell 118 97
 Female C c 28 M—c 202
 R—272 IV—273 IV
 Female (of brute creation)
 196 R
 Fence C 163 M
 Ferment 135 167
 Ferry C 201 R—c 224 R
 " man C 148 R
 Fertilize 136 170
 Fetch C 237 R
 Few 196 R—273 IV
 Field 5 M—188 L—274 V
 Fiery 125 153
 Fifth P 104
 Fight 119 103—121 111—C
 243 M
 Fight (Civil War) C 243 M
 " (general war) C 243 M
 Figs C 182 M
 Figure c 231 R
 File 174 M
 " of five men 4 L
 " " ten men 2 P—273 IV
 Fill 5 L—C 67 L—C 226
 M—c 234 L
 Fill up C 226 M—C 234 L
 Filthy c 195 L
 Final particle 308 XVI—
 312 XXI
 Final particle expressing
 certainty 296 XI
 Final particle's (list of) 245
 Find 64 R—P 115

Export C 216 R
 Expound 108 69
 Extend 5 M—274 V
 Exterminate 303 XIII
 Extinguish 124 122
 " (fire) C 241 L
 Extirpate C 227 M
 Extreme c 45 L
 Extremities (four) C 44 M
 Eye c 3 R—5 M—c 36 M—
 126 130—274 V

F

Face 285 IX
 " (paint one's face) C
 242 L
 Facts 160 R
 Faction 293 XI
 Factory c 158 M
 Fail C 216 R
 Fair 7 M
 Faithful C 152 R—153 R—c
 211 L—284 VIII
 Faithfulness 102 33
 Fall c 215 L
 " down 2 L—c 199 L—
 C c 239 M—298 XII
 Fall in ruins c 241 R
 Fallen to the ground C 230
 R—App 6th Stanza
 False C c 196 R—296 XI
 Fame 276 VI
 Family 7 L—114 82—295 XI
 Famine C 201 R
 Fan C c 164 M
 Far 196 R—c 212 L
 Farmer C 148 R
 Fast 15 L—c 170 R
 Fast (A) c 242 R—c 150 R
 Fast boat C 203 L
 Fast (to hold it—) C 238 M
 Fasten C 216 R
 Fat 196 R—282 VIII
 Father 15 L—47 R
 " (grand) C 143 R M
 " in law C 142 L
 Father's elder brother C
 142 L
 " elder brother's wife
 C 142 L
 " elder sister C 141 M
 " younger sister C
 141 M

- Entitle 116 ⁹²—
 Envelope C 167 M
 Envoy 7 M
 Envoy c 146 L
 Envy C c 152 L—C 214 R
 Enwrap C 226 M
 Epigram 132 ¹⁵⁴
 Erase 284 VIII
 Erect C 227 L
 " (to place it—) C 238 M
 Err 291 X
 Error 310 XVIII
 Escape C 216 R
 " (to leave no way
 of—) C 235 R
 Especially P ⁵³—130 ¹⁴⁷
 Establish 123 ¹²⁰—120 ¹⁰⁷—
 c 13 R
 Estate (real) 303 XIII
 Esteem 119 ¹⁰²
 Estimate C 228 L—278
 VII—5 R
 Etc 146 M
 Even c 195 M—c 214 R
 Evening c 12 M—126 ¹³²—
 298 XII
 Evening (this) C 12 M
 Every c 9 R—P ¹⁰¹—277 VI
 Every side (on) C 44 R
 Everywhere C 44 R—63 L
 Evidence C 201 R—308
 XVI
 Evil 90 L
 Exaggeration 291 X
 Exalted c 222 R—302 XIII
 Examine 126 ¹³⁹—c 231 R—
 c 239 M—286 IX—302
 XIII
 Examine into C c 216 R
 " thoroughly C 239 M
 Example c 197 L
 Excavate C 227 L
 Excellent 7 M—c 195 R—
 281 VIII—298 XII
 Excite c 227 R
 Exclamation mark (!) 286
 IX—296 XI
 Executioner C 148 R
 Expel C c 232 L—C c 232 M
 " (drive out idlers) C
 231 M
 Explain c 64—107 ⁵³—107
 ⁵⁴—P ¹⁵²—C 221 M—291
 X—312 XXI
 Explanation 303 XIII
- Elect C c 226 L
 Election day C 13 R
 Electric 301 XIII
 " lamp C 164 R—c
 157 M
 Electric light company C
 157 M
 Elegant 5 M—App 1st
 Stanza
 Elements 102 ³⁴
 " (five) C 45 R
 Elephant 200 L
 Elevate C 228 R
 Emancipate 312 XX
 Embark C 216 R
 Embroider c 204 L
 Embroidered App 6th
 Stanza
 Emit c 46 L—302 XIII
 Eminent 6 M—274 V
 Emperor C 148 R—285
 IX—288 IX
 Employ 64 R
 Empty 195 L—c 201 R—C
 216 R—282 VIII—295 XI
 Emulate 281 VIII
 Encampment (to guard or
 hold) 223 L
 Encircle 7 R
 Enclose 285 IX—7 R
 Enclosed c 167 M
 Enclosure (walled) 154 L
 Encroach C 236 M
 End 119 ¹⁰³—C c 200 L—c
 210 R—275 V
 Ending 101 ³⁰
 Ends (odds and—) c 239 R
 Enemy 2 L—C c 200 L
 Energy 130 ¹⁴⁶
 Engage c 229 L
 " (or induce by pre-
 sents) C 242 M
 Engineering book C 168 L
 English P ¹⁸—P ¹⁶⁴
 England c 146 M
 Englishman C 145 L
 Engraver C 148 R
 Enjoin c 176 R
 Enjoy 280 VII
 Enough 29 R—c 57 R—c
 197 R—296 XI—303 XIII
 Enter C 232 M—269 H—
 297 XII—26 R
 Entire c 211 L
 Entirely 211 R—c 211 M
- Duck 177 R
 " egg C 177 M
 " (wild) C 177 M
 Dude 148 M
 Dug for gold C 230 R
 Duke 112 ⁷³
 Dull 195 L—295 XI
 Dumb C c 195 L
 Dust C 200 L—C 226 L—
 c 232 L—302 XIII
 Dust off C 232 L
 Duty 123 ¹¹⁰—c 218 R
 Duty (tax) C 200 L—C 154 M
 Dwell 4 L—60 L—95 ⁵—113
 ⁸⁰—284 VIII—297 XII—
 300 XII
 Dwelling 7 M—P 136
 Dynasty 124 ¹⁴⁴
- E
- Ear c 146 R—277 VI—c
 176 R
 Ear ring C 176 R
 Early c 12 R—c 47 M
 Earned (nothing but trouble)
 C 230 L
 Earnest App 8th Stanza
 Earth 2 R—c 71 R—P ¹²¹—
 270 III
 East 122 ¹¹⁵—282 VIII
 Easy C c 2 R—P ³—P ⁵¹
 Eat C 57 R—286 IX
 Eaves 161 L
 Eddy 306 XV
 Edge c 26 R—288 IX—311
 XIX
 Eel C c 177 M
 Effort 128 ¹³³
 Egg 292 XI—c 177 M
 " (boiled) C 177 M
 " (chicken) C 177 M
 " (duck) C 177 M
 " (fried) 177 M
 " plant C 179 L
 Eggs C c 51 M
 Eight 3 M—P 139
 " (illustrations of the use
 of) 46 R
 Either 81 R—C 211 R
 Elder (an) 5 R—278 VII
 " brother 106 ⁶⁰—274 V
 " brother's wife 301 XIII
 " sister 288 IX

- Dog 2 M—C c 63 L—200
 L—c 201 R—271 IV
 Dollar C 57 M—C 200 L
 " (gold) C 60 L
 Dont 29 R
 Door 42 M—280 VIII—
 " bar C 162 R
 " hinge C 162 R
 " lentil C 162 R
 " sill C 162 R
 Double minded C 43 R
 Doubt C c 215 L
 Dove C 177 R
 DOW 95 7
 Down 6 M—209 M—
 " stairs C 26 R
 " (fine hair) c 206 R
 Drag c 221 M—C c 226 L—
 c 234 L—C c 234 R—
 283 VIII—284 VIII
 " along C 237 R
 Dragon c 178 R—c 206 M
 Draw c 146 L—C 228 R—
 C 234 R
 " near 97 13
 " out C 227 L
 " water C 241 M
 Drawer C c 172 R
 Drawers C 175 R
 Drawing room 313 XXV
 Dread c 153 R
 Dream 302 XIII
 Dredge for c 226 C
 Dress c 226 L—C c 239 L
 " (a classifier of—) 4 L
 Dresser 34 L
 Dressing gown C 175 M
 Dried 289 X
 Drift 288 IX
 Drill 174 R
 Drink c 196 M—C 226 L—
 299 XII
 Drink a cup of wine 223 R
 Drive C c 173 L—215 L—
 App 5th Stanza
 Drive out C 232 L
 Drop 191 R—C 215 L
 Dropsical 300 XI
 Drought c 180 L
 Drown C 215 L
 Drug C 156 R
 Drum c 165 M—301 XIII
 Drunk c 196 M—308 XVI
 Dry 195 L—292 XI
 " goods store C 155 L
 Dine C 215 L
 Dining room C 162 L
 Dinner c 169 M
 " napkin C 169 M
 " plate C 169 L
 " table C 169 M
 Dip C 215 L
 Director 274 V
 Dirt 302 XIII c 200 L
 Dirty C c 195 L
 Disagree 42 R
 Disappear 118 98
 Discharge C 215 L
 " (gun) C 243 L
 Disclose 312 XXI
 Discourse 127 135—c 187
 M C 227 M
 " (on doctrine) C
 231 R
 Discover C 231 M
 " (vagabonds) C 231 M
 Discriminate 308 XVI
 Disdain C 228 L
 Dish cloth C 172 R
 " pan C 172 R
 Dislike C 228 L—305 XIV
 Dismiss C c 233 L
 Disobedient 195 L—296 XI
 Dispatch C 240 M
 Dispensary C 154 L
 Display 136 171
 Disposition C c 151 M
 Dispute 312 XXI
 Disregard 90 L—90 M
 Distance 88 R
 Distinguish C 160 L
 Distress 7 R
 Distribute (provisions-
 rations) C 231 R
 Ditch C c 162 M—c 200
 R—c 224 R—280 VII
 Divide P 91—122 113—C 215
 L—C 239 R
 Divine help 290 X
 " (to) 6 M
 Divulge c 231 M
 " (secrets) C 231 M
 Do 5 R—c 29 R—P 247—96
 12—203 M—C 225 L—
 278 VII—App 7th Stanza
 Do not 272 IV—292 X
 Doctor 154 L—C 159 M
 Doctrine 97 11—c 150 R
 Document (to forge a—) C
 242 M
 Degrade C 233 L
 Degree 285 IX—305 XV
 Deliberate 295 XI—c 61 R
 Delicate 2 L
 Delight 104 11—151 L
 Delighted 312 XX
 Deliver 90 L—289 X—2
 L—274 V
 Demand (justice) 296 XI
 Demeanor c 203 R
 Demonstrative pronoun 19 L
 Dentist C 159 M
 Deny C 215 M
 Depart 8 R
 " C 233 R—281 VIII
 Depend P 230—308 XVI
 Descend 90 R—C c 231 L—
 C 237 M—285 IX
 " upon 310 XVIII
 Descendants 5 M
 Deserve c 29 R
 Designate 301 XIII
 Desire 104 42—151 L—311
 XIX—c 48 R
 Desist 290 X
 " from 304 XIII—307
 XV
 Despair C 152 L
 Destroy c 152 L—c 195 M—
 C c 215 M—C c 233 M—
 291 X—303 XIII
 Detain c 223 R—289 X
 " him abroad 223 R
 Detest c 153 M
 Devoted 160 M
 Dew c 241 R—312 XXI—
 App 5th Stanza
 Diadem 292 XI
 Diagram 110 67—
 Diamond ring C 176 R
 " stud C 176 R
 Dictionary P C 116 117—C
 167 L
 Die 61 R—270 III—276 VI
 Differ c 81 R
 Different (widely) C 212 L
 Difficult C 195 L
 Difficulty c 230 L
 Dig c 233 R
 " (out) C 233 R
 Diligent 127 131—c 196 M—
 c 219 M—299 XII
 Dime C c 57 M
 Diminish C c 288 M—289 X
 Diminutive 276 V

- Damp 195 M
 Dancing C 200 M
 Dane C 145 L
 Danger C 81 R—C
 Dangerous C 195 L
 Dare 215 M
 Dark C c 12 M—c 201 M—
 C 241 L—306 XV
 Darn C 215 M
 Darkness 200 L
 Date C 10 M—C 12 L
 Dates C c 182 M
 Daughter 142 M
 " (grand) C 143 L
 " in law C 142 M
 Daughter's husband C 144 L
 Dawn C 12 R—135 165—
 294 XI
 Day 5 M—P C 75 76—272 IV
 " after tomorrow C 11 L
 " before yesterday C 11 L
 " (daily) C 11 M
 " (every other) C 11 L
 " time C 11 M
 " (to day) C 11 M
 " (tomorrow) C 11 L
 " (yesterday) C 11 M
 " (of the month) 1st, 2d,
 3d, 4th, etc. 9 R
 Dead 5 L—C c 195 L
 Dear (not cheap) 297 XII
 C c 195 L
 Debt C c 200 L
 " (to pay) C 80 M
 Decay 125 125
 Deceive c 215 R
 December C 10 R
 Decide 279 VII—281 VIII
 Deck C 204 M
 Decline (as an office) C
 228 M
 Decoration day C 12 L
 Decorum 97 16—311 XIX
 Decoy C 232 M
 Decrease 293 XI
 Deduct C 215 M—C c 234 R
 Deep 195 L—296 XI—App
 1st Stanza
 Deeper P 83
 Deer 200 L
 Defeat c 243 L
 Defence (to state in one's—)
 297 XII
 Defendant C 43 M
 Deflected 109 63
- Crafty c 206 M
 Crape C 200 M
 Credit c 237 L
 Crimson App C 5th Stanza
 Crockery C 200
 Crooked 5 M—C 216 R
 Croon 133 158
 Croos over C 215 M
 Croosway C 44 R
 Crowd 131 151—C c 200 M
 " (of men) 192 L
 Crown 292 XI
 Cruel 5 L—C 152 L
 Crullers C 179 L
 Cry 152 R—279 VII—290 X
 Crystals 309 XVII
 Cucumber C 179 L
 " (yellow) C 179 L
 Cuddle up C 236 M
 Cue (to plait the—) C 239 L
 Cuff 174 L
 " button C 176 M
 Cultivate 109 61—c 148 R
 " ground 303 XIII
 Cup 17 M—284 VIII
 Cupboard C 172 R
 Cure 215 M
 Curio C 156 L
 Curry fowl C 177 R
 Curse C c 215 M
 Curtain C 234 M
 Curtain C c 189 R
 Curved 269 I
 Custard apple C 182 M—C
 57 R
 Custom 292 X
 " (duty) c 205 M
 " house C 189 R—C
 154 M
 Cut 6 R—c 36 R 97 13—c
 148 R—c 151 R 215
 M—295 XI
 " a gem C 230 R
 " down 4 L
 " from c 215 M
 " garments c 39 R
 " off 313 XXII
 " (with knife) 36 R
 " (with scissors) 36 R
 Cuttle fish C 177 L
- D
- Daily P 85
 Dally with 309 XVII
- Cooked 110 65
 Cooking pot C 172 M
 COOK LAYUNG 114 82
 Cool 195 M—290 X
 Coolie C 40 R
 " (chair) C 28 M
 " (house) C 28 L
 " (for house) C 147 L
 " (for street) C 147 L
 Coolies c 230 M
 Copper 57 M—305 XIV
 Copy C c 60 L—C c 215 R—
 C c 225 L—C c 237 R
 " (i. e. writing) 280 VII
 Cord c 204 M
 Corean C 145 L
 Cork c 39 L
 " (screw) C 170 R
 Corner c 200 R
 Corns 103 38
 Corpse 271 III
 Correct 15 L—134 161—
 195 M
 Cotton 274 V—C c 200 M—
 c 242 R—299 XII
 " cloth C 81 R
 Counsel 111 71—119 102
 Count c 60 L—c 214 L—
 301 XIII—C 227 R—c
 3 R
 Country c 13 R—P 1.6—294
 XI
 Courage C 153 R
 Couch C 163 L
 Could 98 19
 Course 109 62
 Court 122 111—C c 189 R—
 295 XI—304 XIII
 " attendants C 43 L
 " house 154 C 154 M
 " yard 287 IX
 Courteous 289 X
 " (what a—many you
 are) C 44 L
 Cousins C 142 R M
 Cover 5 L—7 M—c 36 L—c
 167 M—215 R—269 II
 " eyes C 225 M
 Coverlet c 166 M—289 X
 Covet 152 L—292 XI
 Cow 6 M—c 47 L—103
 39—C 188 R—c 201 M—
 272 IV
 Cowardice C 153 R
 Crab 177 R

- Confound (right and wrong) C 230 M
 Confucius' book C 168 M
 Confusion 102 36—123 120—
 " (to throw into) C
 234 M
 Congee C 179 L
 Congratulate 286 IX—298
 XII
 Conical 277 VI
 Conjecture 287 IX
 Connect 115 88—122 113—
 293 XI—C 235 R
 Connect inner and outer part
 224 M
 Connect with C 235 R
 Conquer 299 XII
 Consequently C 211 L
 Consider 126 113—C 152
 R—288 IX
 Consider thoroughly C 238 R
 Console C 153 M—276 VI
 Consort (a) 7 R
 Constant C 197 L—C 210
 R—283 VIII
 Constantly C 210 R
 Constrain C 239 M
 Consul C 147 L
 " (vice) C 147 L
 Consult C 61 R—295 XI—
 312 XX
 Contain 102 36—C C 233 R
 Contend 120 106
 Contest (for) 309 XVII
 Contiguous C 214 M
 Continents P 13
 Contract C 168 R
 " C 236 M—280
 VIII—284 VIII—310 XVIII
 Contradict 306 XV
 Contrive 292 XI
 Control 123 118—301 XIII—
 308 XVI
 Convenient P 31—P 15—
 286 IX
 Converse C 220 M
 " on C 227 M
 " with 286 IX
 Conversation 108 37—C 61
 R—C 200 M
 Convert 273 IV
 Convey to 287 IX
 Cook C 28 M—C C 147 L—C
 162 L—173 R—C 217
 R—303 XIII
 Commit highway robbery
 C 244 R
 " burglary C 244 R
 Common C 198 R—286 IX
 " man C 147 R
 " person (term ap-
 plied to) 283 VIII
 Communicate P 15
 Companion 278 VII—281
 VIII
 Company C C 157 M
 " (electric light) C
 157 M
 " (fire insurance) C
 157 M
 " (gas) C 157 M
 " (life insurance) C
 157 M
 " (railroad) C 157 M
 " (steamship) C 157
 M
 Compare C 212 M—272
 IV—312 XX
 Compass (four points of) C
 44 M
 " (Mariners) C 200 M
 " (eight points of) C
 46 R
 " (four points and
 centre) C 45 M
 Compartment C 204 R—
 88 M
 Compassion C 152 R—C
 152 M
 Compassionate C 152 R
 Compel C C 67 M—292
 XI—83 L
 Complain C 215 R
 Complete C 81 M—131 111—
 C 227 L—C 228
 L—304 XIII
 " tenth 193 R
 Completely C C 211 L
 Compose C 225 L
 Comprador C 147 L
 Comprehensible C 195 M
 Compute 285 IX
 Conceal C 215 R—C 236
 R—269 II—293 XI—311
 XIX
 Conceive 287 IX
 Concord C 150 R—280 VIII
 Condemn 294 XI
 Confess 215 R—305 XIV
 Conform C 218 R
 Coat of mail 274 V
 " (waist) C 47 L
 Cobbler C 147 L
 Cochin Chinaman C 145 L
 Cock 135 165
 Coconut C 182 M
 Code 6 R 111 71—282
 VIII
 Code (criminal) (eight laws
 of) 46 R
 Coffin 137 173
 Coffee C 169 L—179 L
 Coffin C 156 L
 Coin C 51 L—193 M—309
 XVII
 Cold 195 M—278 VII
 " water pipe C 170 L
 Collar 174 L—307 XV
 Collect C 217 M—C 227 L
 " into one C 235 R
 " together C 236 L
 College C 158 L—158 M—
 287 IX
 Color C 47 R—276 VI
 Colors (five) C C 45 R
 Comb 33 R—293 XI
 " (fine tooth) 166 M
 Come C 17 L—90 R—284
 VIII—309 XVII
 " C 237 L—App 7th
 Stanza
 " at this time C 238 R
 " back 310 XVIII
 " by land C 239 L
 " by sedan chair C
 241 R
 " down C 237 L—C
 238 L
 " forth 119 104
 " forth or out C 237 M
 " out C 231 L
 " to a resolution C
 240 M
 " up C 238 L
 " with one C 238 L
 Comedy (to play a—) C
 242 M
 Comfort C 153 M—307
 XV
 Command 111 72
 Commence C 218 R
 Commerce C 200 M
 Commercial P C 32 33
 Commissioner 274 V
 Commissioners C C 43 L

- Classifier (of lamps) 36 M
 " (of officials) c 13 R
 " (of pens, whips, forks) 193
 " (of things spread out) 19 R
 " (of vessels, walking animals and parts of body that are multiple) 19 M
 " etc. etc.
 Classifiers (pages 186 to 195)
 Claws 273 IV
 Clean C c 61 R—c 205 R
 c 206 L—C c 215 R—295 XI—c 233 R
 " off C 233 R
 Cleanse cotton C 242 R
 Clear 114 83—211 L—295 XI—301 XIII—App 6th Stanza
 Cleaver C 171 M
 Clergyman C 159 L
 Clerk C 147 M
 Clever 133 159—C 208 M
 Clock C c 164 R
 Close 209 M—C c 234 M—293 XI—306 XV
 " to 290 X—c 239 M
 " (cover over) C 215 R
 " (shut) C c 235
 Cloth 188 L—274 V
 " (cotton) C 81 R
 Clothe 215 R
 Clothes C c 33 M—C c 157 R
 " boiler C 171 L
 " box C 167
 " brush C 166 L
 " horse 194 L
 " press C 166 M
 Clothing store C 155 L—194 L
 " (to put on) 223 R
 Cloud 200 M—App 4th Stanza
 Cloudy 306 XV
 Clove C 179 L
 Club (society) 289 X
 Clue 123 118
 Coal C c 171 M—304 XIII—c 158 R
 " yard C 158 R
 Coarse 195 M—c 198 R
 Coat C 33 M—C 174 M—278 VII
 Child (little) C 53 R
 Children C 51 R
 Chimney C 171 R
 China c 3 R—P 8—c 9 R—P 22—P C 101 106—P 241
 China closet C 170 R
 Chinaman C 145 M L
 Chinese P 1—C 3 R—P 10—P 39—P 169—P 184—P 197—P C 156 137
 " book C 168 M
 " matting 302 XIII
 Chili C 179 M
 Chisel 174 R
 Chocolate C 179 M
 CHO-E 123 117
 CHO-E-MUN-KAY 133 137
 Choose 114 81—C c 215 R—C 226 L
 " out C 227 R
 Chop sticks C 170 R
 CHOW 117 94—118 95—
 Christmas C 12 L
 CHUN 120 105—121 112—122 113
 CHUN GEE 109 63
 CHUNG NIGI 127 133
 Church C 154 L
 Cigar C 165 R
 Cigars C 57 M
 Cigarette C 165 R
 Cigar factory C 155 L
 Circle c 241 L—101 30
 Circulate 295 XI
 Citron C c 179 L
 City P 125—287 IX—294 XI
 " (a walled) 71 R
 " Hall C 154 M
 " (provincial) C 203 R
 Civil c 149 R
 (CL) = abbreviation for Classifier (q. v.) 186 to 195
 Clam C c 177 R
 Clasp C c 236 L
 Class c 43 L—P 95—P 14—c 212 L—306 XV—307 XV
 " (of men) C c 200 M
 Classic 107 56—137 174
 Classifier P 94
 " (of beards) 7 L
 " (of disease) c 150 L
 " (of door or boat) 297 XII
 " (of horses) 7 L
 Case 17 M—160 R
 " (at Law) 190 R
 " (in Law) 291 X
 Cash (a coin) 193 M
 Cast (upon an account) C 214 L
 Castrated c 177 R
 Cat 295 XI
 Catch C 229 R
 Catties (100) 282 VIII
 Catty 272 IV—51 L
 Cause 124 124—134 163—c 212 L—275 V—282 VIII
 Cease 293 XI
 Ceiling C 162 R
 Celery C c 179 M—284 VIII
 Cemetery C 200 R
 Certain Person 288 IX
 Certainly C 211 L
 Chain c 176 M—C 226 L
 Chair c 163 L—301 XIII
 " (sedan) c 28 M
 Change C 88 L—124 122—214 L—299 XII—313 XXIII
 " (cash) 60 L
 " (locality) 307 XV
 Changed 109 62
 Chant 113 75—310 XVIII
 Chapel C 155 R
 Chapter 297 XII
 Character C 200 R
 Charcoal c 158 R—289 X
 Charity 108 60—C 152 R
 Chase 289 X
 Chaste 285 IX
 Chat C 192 M—c 200 M
 CHAW 114 82—120 106
 Cheap C 195 M
 Cheat C c 215 R—C 240 R
 CHEE-OO 127 135
 Cheese C 177 R—
 Chequers 132 154
 Cherish 310 XVIII
 Chess 192 L
 Chest 269 II
 Chestnut C 182 R
 CHEYE 122 113—
 Chicken 103 39—c 163 M
 C c 177 R
 " egg C 177 M
 " house C 163 M
 " pie C 177 R
 Chief 119 104
 Child 3 R—5 R—117 95—271 III

Capitol (national) C c 154 R
 " (State) C 154 R
 Capon C 177 R
 Captain C 147 M
 " (of Militia) C 147 M
 " (of Police) C 147 M
 Car 190 R—c 201 M
 Card c 242 R—283 VIII—
 285 IX—164 M
 " case 164 L
 " (playing) C 200 R
 " (visiting) C 164 M
 Care c 146 L—160 M
 " for c 173 L
 " " horse C 173 L
 Careful C 221 R—96 10—
 310 XVIII
 Cargo C 200 R
 Carpenter C 147 M—C 173 L
 Carpenter's square 292 X
 Carpet C 163 L
 Carriage C 190 M
 Carry c 28 M—c 203 L—
 214 L—c 226 R—C
 228 R—129 113—C
 c 233 R—C c 238
 R—291 X
 " chair 223 M
 " (as a chair) C 226 M
 " aside c 235 M
 " away C 232 R—C c
 234 R
 " babies C 225 M
 " between two C 237 R
 " (by turns) C 229 R
 " (on the arm) 232 L
 " (on the back) C c 233
 M—287 IX
 " (on the back as a child
 "Pick a Pack") C 228
 R
 " (on the head) C 228 R
 " (on a pole across
 shoulder) C 237 R—
 C 226 M
 " (on a pole between
 two) C 226 M
 " (to) C 232 R
 " " a certain place
 C 229 M
 " this umbrella 223 M
 " (with help of another)
 C 226 R
 Cart-rut 119 101
 Carve c 148 R—6 R

Button 175 L—299 XII
 " (collar) C 176 M
 " (gold) C 176 M
 " hole C 175 L
 " " (to make—) C
 240 L
 Button (to sew on a—) C
 240 L
 Buy 39 M—C c 214 L—c
 237 M 280 VIII
 Buy (on credit) C 237 L
 By 5 R—P 161—P 177—272
 IV—289 X
 Bye (good) C 47 M

C

Cabbage C c 179 M
 Cabin C 204 R
 Cage c 165 M—313 XXIV
 Cake c 147 R—307 XV
 Calamity 294 XI—301 XII
 Calamities (the six which
 happen to men) C 45 L
 Calculate c 220 M—C 239 M
 c 239 R
 Calendar C 167 L
 Call 6 M—13 L—P 58—110
 68—P 207—214 L—275
 V—279 VII c 233 L
 Call aloud 297 XII
 " away C 233 L
 " him C 238 L
 " together C 236 R
 Called coolies C 230 M
 Calm C 200 R
 Cambrie c 202 L
 Camp c 223 L
 Can 15 R—36 M—P 11—98
 17—P 229—274 V—287
 IX—290 X
 Canal C 200 R
 Candle C c 36 M—c 201 R
 Candle stick C 164 M
 Cane (to—one) c 243 L
 Cane shoots C 181 M
 Cannon C 200 R
 Canon 6 R—c 200 M—283
 VIII
 Canton P 170
 Canvas (sail) C 200 R
 Cap C 34 R—175 R
 Cape C 200 R
 Capitol c 203 R—282 VIII

Bring forth 292 XI
 " out c 238 L
 " to 291 X
 " together C 239 L
 " with C 237 L
 Broad c 152 M—195 R—
 305 XIV
 Broke 95 6
 Broken 312 XX
 Broom C c 172 R
 Brother 98 10
 " (elder) 5 L—141
 L—274 V
 " in law C 142 R
 " (younger) 141 L—
 15 M
 Brother's wife c 142 R
 BROUNER P C 267 165 269
 Brown C 195 M—C 51 R
 Brush c 31 R—c 166 R—C
 226 L—214 L
 " (clothes) C c 31 R—C
 166 L
 " (hair) C 31 R—C
 166 R
 " (nail) C 166 L
 " (shaving) C 166 L
 " (shoe) C 166 L
 " (tooth) C 166 R
 Brutes 135 168
 Budhas C 43 M
 Build c 150 M—C 214 L
 Building c 26 R—c 31 M
 " C 154 R
 " c 156 L—188 L—
 193 R—283 VIII
 Bullet C 199 L
 Bunch of hair c 204 L
 " of greens 194 L
 " of flowers 194 L
 Bundle c 31 R—c 164 L
 272 IV—c 36 L
 " of books 191 L
 " of wood 193 M
 Bureau C 166 R
 Burman C 145 M
 Burn C c 214 L—61 R
 Bury 290 X
 Bush c 51 M
 Bushel 87 L—c 171 L
 Business c 146 L—C c 199
 L—303 XII
 But 5 R—278 VII
 Butcher C c 214 L
 Butter C 176 L

- Book (to bind a—) C 240 L
 Boot 175 R
 Boots c 33 L
 " (a pair of—) C 33 L
 Border c 214 M—288 IX
 Borders upon C 214 M
 Boring c 176 R
 Born 130 115
 Borrow C c 214 M—290 X
 Both P 47—C 80 M—283 VIII
 Bottle c 39 L
 " (water) C c 31 M
 Bottom 22 L—281 VIII
 Bouquet C 164 L
 Bow 214 M—c 244 L
 Bow head (to) c 13 R
 Bow (strong) c 197 L
 Bowl 170 R
 " (a small) 285 IX
 Bowels 303 XIII
 Box 34 R—306 XV
 " (fight) C 243 L
 " one's mouth C 243 R
 Boxing Master C 243 L
 Boy 6 R—C 51 R—C 141 M
 Boy (house—) C 51 R
 Brace c 236 R—c 176 R
 Bracelet C 176 R
 Branch c 44 M—272 IV
 App 6th stanza
 Brandy C 179 R
 Brave c 145 L—c 146 M—
 c 225 R—282 VIII—285 IX
 Brawl c 67 R
 Bread C 17 M
 Break c 15 M—C c 39 M—
 291 X—c 233 L
 " (a lengthy thing) C
 214 M
 " (a vessel) C 214 M
 " (like glass) C 241 R
 " off 280 VII
 " open 283 VIII
 " up C 233 L
 Brick 308 XVI—c 169 L
 Brickwall C 169 L
 Bride C 141 L
 Bridegroom C 141 L
 Bridle C c 173 M
 Bright c 8 M—129 111—c
 153 M—133 159—195 R
 Bring C c 17 L—59 M—C
 237 M—305 XIV
 Blind 284 VII—310 XVIII
 Blind Asylum C 155 R
 Blinds C 162 M
 Block c 44 L
 Blockhead C 44 L
 Blotting Paper C 167 M
 Blow c 149 M—c 243 R—
 279 VII
 Blow out C 61 R
 " (of the hand) 191 M
 Blown (into the water) C
 230 R
 Blue C c 47—App 8th
 stanza
 Board c 71 R—c 162 R—
 279 VII
 Board (sign) 301 XIII
 Boast 152 L—291 X—303
 XIII
 Boat C 71 R—79 R—c 157 M
 " c 221 M
 " (a fast) C 203 L
 " (passage) C 203 L
 " (small) C 203 L
 " (tanka) C 203 L
 Body c 44 M—112 71—129
 141—134 161—c 162 L—c
 220 L
 Boil 297 XII
 " in water C 214 M
 Boiled 176 L
 " egg C 177 M
 Boiling 195 R
 Boisterous weather C 242 L
 Bolt c 234 M
 " (of a door) c 189 R
 " (to—door) 285 IX
 Bond 119 101
 " (a social) 306 XV
 Bone c 178 R—285 IX
 Book 17 R—C c 31 M—41
 R—P 43—P 56—c 80 L—
 107 56—P 115—c 147 R—
 P 152—C 187 L—193 L—
 P 202
 Book (Chinese) C 168 M
 " (Confucius) C 168 M
 " (Foreign) C 168 M
 " (Law) C 168 M
 " (Medicine) C 168 M
 " (Philosophy) C 168 M
 Bookbinder C 147 R
 Book case C 167 L
 Bookseller C 147 M
 Book shelf C 167 L
 Belly c 173 M
 Belong to 312 XXI
 Below 6 M—c 8 L—117
 95—C 209 M
 Bench 269 II
 Bend C c 214 R—c 220 L
 Beneath C 22 L
 Benevolent c 201 L—273 IV
 Benevolence 100 27
 Bequeath 137 173
 Beside 6 M—C 211 R—
 275 V
 Besiege (a City) 223 L
 Best 198 M
 Bestow c 154 L—c 199 M—
 286 IX
 Bestow on 313 XIX
 Betelnut C 182 R
 Better 198 M
 Between 299 XII
 Bewail 306 XV
 Bible C 167 L
 Bid c 199 M
 Bid (to do) c 218 R
 Big 2 M—7 L—270 III—
 271 IV
 Bile 287 IX
 Bill c 203 M—304 XIII
 " (an account) 60 L
 " (money account) 60 L
 " (shopman's) C c 199 L
 Billow 290 X
 Bind 309 XVII—App 3d
 Stanza
 Bind (book) C 240 L
 Bird c 177 L—C c 199 L
 Bird c 202 M—294 XI
 Birdcage C 165 M
 Birthday C 12 L
 Biscuit C 179 R
 Bit C 173 M
 Bite c 239 L
 Bitter 128 110—179 M—281
 VIII
 Black C c 47 M
 Blacksmith C 147 R—C
 242 R
 Blade 5 M
 " of grass 193 L
 Blame 113 80—C 214 M
 Blanket c 163 L
 Blend 125 126
 Bless C c 214 M
 Blessed c 155 R
 Blessings (five) C c 45 M

Be 122 111 P 22—292 XI
 „ at 297 XII
 „ firmly seated C 238 M
 „ in a hurry C 238 M
 Beam 128 129
 Beams 162 M
 Bean 189 L—179 R
 „ (white) C 179 R
 „ (yellow) C 179 R
 Bear c 152 M—278 VII—
 282 VIII
 Beard (c) 166 L—312 XXI
 Beast 311 XIX
 Beasts 103 10
 Beat (gong) C 242 R
 „ (strike c 242 L
 Beauties (the two) C 43 L
 Beautiful 7 M
 Beauty c 13 R—c 145 M—
 285 IX—289 X
 Because 7 R—C c 211 L—
 277 VI
 Beche de mer C 176 L
 Beckon 284 VIII
 Become 97 1—135 163
 „ (accustomed to) C
 214 R
 Bed 188 M—165 L—278
 VII
 Bed (childrens) C 165 L
 „ (double) C 165 L
 „ (foot of) C 165 L
 „ (head of) C 165 L
 „ room C 165 L
 „ (single) C 165 L
 „ (to make the) C 240 L
 Bee 135 167
 Beef C 47 L—C 176 L
 „ steak C 176 L
 Beer C c 34 R—C 179 R
 Before 5 L—c 8 M—c 8
 L—98 29—C 209 M—
 Before hand c 218 L—304
 XIII
 Beg c 147 R—288 IX
 Beggar C 147 R—C 242 M
 Begin c 8 M—c 9 R—C
 61 R—118 99—P 135—C
 214 R—288 IX
 Beginning 6 R—7 M—94 1
 Behave to (to) 8 R
 Behind 8 R—C 209 M
 Believe c 152 R—286 IX
 Bell 14 R—39 M
 „ (to ring) C c 39 M

Awaken 153 L
 Away c 29 R
 „ (to put—) C 235 R
 „ (to store) C 235 R
 Awl 128 129—174 R
 Axe C c 174 R—283 VIII

B

Bachelor C 199 L
 Back c 47 L—c 221 M
 Back rooms C 162 L
 Bad 22 R—81 R—198 L
 Bag 129 111
 Baggage C 199 L
 Baked 176 M
 Baker C 147 R
 Baking oven C 172 M
 Balance 109 61
 Balcony c 204 R
 Ball 294 XI
 „ for play 199 L
 „ (of mud) 192 M
 „ (shot) c 199 L
 Balustrade C 161 L
 Bamboo 128 137—c 172 L—
 194 M
 Bamboo basket C 172 L
 „ shoots C 181 M
 Banana 57 R—c 182 L
 Bandage C 227 M
 Banditti 7 L
 Banister c 163 R
 Bank C 155 L
 „ (of a rivier) 282 VIII
 Bankrupt C 199 L
 Banner c 202 L
 Bar c 162 R—C 234 M
 „ (door) 312 XX
 „ (the gate or barrier)
 223 L
 Barb 269 1
 Barbarians (all the) C 44 R
 Barber C 147 L—
 Barrel c 172 M
 Barrier c 154 M
 Barter c 149 R—c 200—C
 214 R
 Basement C 162 L
 Basin C c 22 R—286 IX
 Basket c 172
 Bath tub C 170 L
 Battle C 199 L
 BAY 132 151

Arouse C c 153 L
 Arrange C 214 R—c 236 M
 „ in order c 202 R—
 203 XI
 Arrest C 225 M—C c 233 M
 Arrested (a criminal) C 229 L
 Arrive C 43 L—94 1—118
 99—272 IV
 Arrow 199 M—270 III—
 276 V
 Articles 187 R
 Artisan C c 146 L—c 173 L
 Artist C 159 M
 As 7 R—126 131—277 VI
 As soon as C 42 M
 Ascend C 227 R—C 234
 R—C 237 M—297 XII
 Ascending 292 XI
 Ashamed 295 XI
 Ashes C c 171 M—277 VI
 Aside c 238 M
 „ (to get—) C 234 L
 „ (to stand—) C 234 L
 Ask 90 L—214 R—c 218
 L—294 XI
 Asleep 211 M
 Assemble C 236 R—299 XII
 Assist 281 VIII
 Assist 6 M—C 227 M—280
 VII
 Assistant c 147 L—274 V
 Association 106 50
 Assume 284 VIII
 „ another's name 283
 VIII
 Astronomer C 159 M
 Astute c 153 M
 At 5 R—17 R—22 L—97
 15—126 13—P 233—209
 M—271 III—272 IV—
 304 XIII
 At last C 210 R
 Attain 90 R
 Attend c 158 R—C 204 L
 Attentive 309 XVII
 Auction C 199 M
 August C 9 L
 August (i.e. majestic) c 148 R
 Aunt 141 R
 Austere c 197 L
 Autum C c 8 L—101 29—
 119 103—286 IX
 Avail c 227 R
 Avoid C 214 R—282 VIII
 Awake 211 L—C c 238 R

Ancestors 7 L—290 X
 Anchor c 224 R—C 236
 R—280 VIII
 Anchor at ferry 224 R
 „ at landing place
 224 R
 Anchorage C 236 R
 Ancient 6 L—126 130—127
 131—274 V
 And 26 M—51 M—99 23—
 P 114—115 88—P 175—P
 231—App 7th Stanza
 Anger 104 H—151 L
 Animal 291 X
 Animals (six kinds of) C 45 L
 Announce 6 L
 Annoy C 226 L
 Another 6 M—275 V
 Answer 309 XVII
 Ant 199 M
 Anxiety C 152 R
 Anxious c 151 L—C 195
 R—290 X
 Apartment c 161 M
 Apothecary C 146 L
 Apparel c 33 M
 Apparent 294 XI
 Appetite 5 M—287 IX
 Apple C 182 R
 Apply (plaster or ointment)
 C 241 M
 Apprehend C 226 L
 „ robbers C 224 L
 Approach C 237 L
 Approve C 213 L
 April C 9 L
 Apricots 98 19
 Apron C 175 M
 Art C 195 R
 Aquarium C 164 L
 Architect C 146 L
 Are 125 127—P 69—App 2nd
 Stanza
 Aright (to put things) C
 239 R
 Arithmetic C 168 M
 Arm chair C 163 L
 Armor 191 L—5 M
 Armory C 154 M
 Arms C c 199 M—c 243 M
 Army C 199 M
 „ of 12500 men 282
 VIII
 Around C 175 M
 „ (to turn) c 238 M

Advance C 233 M
 Advance towards 297 XII
 Advantage 289 X
 Adverbs 209 R
 Affair 114 84—190 R
 Affect 294 XI
 Affinity c 141 R—290 X
 Afraid C 153 R—C 229
 R—284 VIII—290 X
 After 8 R—c 8 M—136
 172—P 187
 Afterward C 67 L—C 210 R
 Afterwards C 210 R
 Age 277 VI
 Agent C 146 L
 „ (commercial) C 147 L
 Ago (longtime) 282 VIII
 Aid 6 M—C 227 M—278
 VII
 Aim 278 VII
 Air c 71 M—C c 199 M
 Alarm C 199 M
 Alive 288 IX
 All P 81—57 L—C c 81 M—
 91 R—95 8—107 53—P
 154—304 XIII
 All 290 X—C 195 R—125 17
 „ about C 44 R
 „ ages C 47 R
 „ nations C 47 R
 „ parts of the world C 47 R
 „ the people C 47 R
 Allow C c 213 L—277 VI—
 310 XVIII
 Allowing App 3d Stanza
 Almost C 211 R
 Alms C 199 M
 Aloft c 161 M
 Alone 282 VIII
 Alphabet P 166
 Already 127 136—134 162—C
 210 R—290 X
 Also P 24—5 L—134 161—
 275 V—285 IX
 Alter 61 R—C c 213 L
 Although 129 112—C 211 M
 Altogether c 76 M—C 211
 R—290 X—293 XI—310
 XVIII
 Always C 67 L—P 89—c
 210 M
 Ambassador C 146 L
 Amen 91 L
 American C 145 M
 Among P 203

A

Abbreviate C 228 M—C
 234 M
 Abide 116 90
 Ability 159 L
 Able (to be) 34 R—132
 153—274 V
 About (nearly) C c 81 R—
 C 210 L
 Above 6 M—136 170
 Abruptly c 212 M
 Abscond C c 234 R
 Abundance 296 XI
 Abundant 310 XVIII
 Academy C 158 L
 Accept C 201 L
 Accompany C c 234 R—c
 237 L
 Accomplish 90 R
 Accomplished 286 IX
 According c 159 L—c 212 M
 Accordingly c 210 R
 According to 7 R—281 VIII
 Account c 168 L—c 199 L
 „ (to keep) 224 R
 „ (to put it to) 224 R
 Accumulate C 235 R—298
 XII
 Accuse c 149 R—c 215 R
 „ falsely C 213 L
 „ innocent c 213 L
 Accustomed (become) c 214
 R
 Accustomed to 307 XV
 Acid 306 XV
 Across c 201 R
 Act C 225 L—5 R—136
 169—c 238 M
 Add 13 M—105 47—137
 175—C 213 L—c 227 R
 Add to (to) 6 R—293 XI
 „ up 60 L—274 V
 Addicted to C 42 L
 Adjectives 195 R
 „ (the comparison
 of) 198 M
 Administration (six Dep'ts
 of) C 45 L
 Admire 301 XIII
 Admonish c 203 R—275 V
 Adopt 313 XXV
 Adorn C 226 L
 Adult c 28 L

INDEX.

EXPLANATORY NOTE. Owing to the arrangement of our book, the only possible way to locate a given word is by reference to the column in which it appears, hence:

M = middle column of the page.

R = right hand column of the page.

L = left hand column of the page.

C = Chinese word is composed of two or more words.

c = that the word is a component part of a compound Chinese word.

Large type numerals = page number.

Small type numerals = numbered columns (employed only for words found on pages 94 to 137 inclusive and on page XII) On page XII, numerals indicate key to literal translation of Chinese Preface.

Roman Numerals = strokes of the pen necessary to form a given Chinese word or character (employed only for words found on pages 269 to 313 inclusive).

App = appendix (employed only for words found in literal translation of Chinese Poetry given on page 319).

P = words found in Chinese Preface on Page XII.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

CLOTHES C c 33 M — means that Clothes in Chinese, is both a compound word (indicated by the C) and a component part of a compound word (indicated by c), both to be found in the middle column (M) of page 33.

PRINCE 106 51 — means that this word will be found on the 106th page, in the 51st column.

THIRST 300 XII — means that the word will be found on page 300, under the heading of twelve (XII) stroke words, indicated by Roman Numeral XII.

HIDE APP 8th STANZA — means that the word will be found on page 319, among the words in the 8th stanza.

INTRODUCTION P 5-255 — means that the word will be found in the Chinese Preface, on page XII, opposite "key" number 5 and 255.

LITERAL TRANSLATION OF "ON TAKING LEAVE OF A FRIEND" Page 186.

<i>Chun</i>	<i>Yow</i>	<i>Lorck</i>	<i>Low</i>	<i>Chee</i> { Never be	<i>Choong</i>	<i>Say-ung</i>	<i>Sup</i>
Blue	And	Fallen	Passing	<i>Fay</i>	Allowing	Together	Ten
<i>Sun</i>	<i>Chalk</i>	<i>Yeep</i>	<i>Won</i>		<i>Yow</i>	<i>Keen</i>	<i>Nen</i>
Mountain	Do	Leaf	Clouds		Have	See	Year
<i>Haw</i>	<i>Narm</i>	<i>But</i>	<i>Dough</i>	<i>See-oo</i>	<i>Choong</i>	<i>Jack</i>	<i>But</i>
What	South	Not	More	Young	Still	Then	Not
<i>Chee</i>	<i>Lo-e</i>	<i>Queye</i>	<i>Jook</i>	<i>Chawng</i>	<i>Lo-e</i>	<i>Say-ung</i>	<i>Say-ung</i>
Place	Come	Return	Drive	Full grown	Come	Together	Together
<i>Kay</i>	<i>Ngarn</i>	<i>Gee</i>	<i>Yun</i>	<i>See</i>	<i>Jay-uck</i>	<i>Lay</i>	<i>Keen</i>
Set time	Wild goose	Branch	Shadows	Time	Bind	Part	See
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1

LITERAL TRANSLATION OF "ON GIVING LIBERTY TO A BUTTERFLY" Page 186.

<i>Chun</i>	<i>Ye</i>	<i>Young</i>	<i>Lo</i>	<i>Won</i>	<i>Faung</i> { Fragrant	<i>Law</i> { Name of	<i>Mun</i>
Treasure	<i>Toong</i>	boy	Dew	Cloud		a moun-	Elegant
<i>Choong</i>			<i>Sup</i>	<i>Lorck</i>	<i>Fay</i>	tain	<i>Cho-e</i>
Earnest			Wet	Path			Variegated
<i>Chee</i>	<i>Lun</i>		<i>Darn</i>	<i>Ho</i>	<i>Nigh</i>	<i>See</i>	<i>Ye</i>
This	Pity		<i>Say-ung</i>	Well	<i>How</i>	Are	Should
<i>Harn</i>	<i>Fook</i>			<i>Ngo</i>	<i>Haw</i>	<i>No-e</i>	<i>Sun</i>
Go	Reply			Float in air	May	Thy	Deep
<i>Chawng</i>	<i>Seen</i>			<i>Chay-ung</i>	<i>Gow</i>	<i>Hay-ung</i>	<i>Yun</i>
Hide	Hurt			Fly back and forth	Long time	Village	Hide
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1

In general the arrangement of contents is as follows; — first, numerals and days of the month — second, easy graded lessons on every day topics — third, rules for the use of Classifiers — fourth, Chinese and English phrases — fifth, the “Sarm Chee Kun” — sixth, how to recognize Chinese characters and the use of a Chinese dictionary — seventh, the earth, the five great continents, their names and some of the subdivisions thereof — eighth, man’s occupations together with his household arrangements, and the contents of his home — ninth, miscellaneous words, etc. — tenth, and most important of all, are set forth opposite each Chinese character, the exact meaning and phonetic pronunciations of the Chinese characters as sounded by the Cantonese themselves, together with a literal translation and a polished transliteration superimposed thereat, for the purpose of explaining exactly the meaning intended; hence the name of the book, “Chinese Made Easy”.

There are other contents of our book which we have not enumerated. Giving thus the origin and explanation of Chinese words etc., why may not this same book, likewise be of great service to the Chinese in easily acquiring the English language?

Such is our introduction this Anno Domini, 1903.

BROUNER and FUNG,

Collaborators.

260 <i>yot</i>	One		243 <i>but</i>	Not		225 <i>yin</i>	Reason
261 <i>cheen</i>	Thousand		244 <i>ye</i>	Follow		226 <i>yow</i>	
262 <i>cow</i>	Nine		245 <i>chee</i>	This (Rule)		227 <i>sigh</i>	Foreign
263 <i>bart</i>	Hundred		246 <i>ye</i>	To		228 <i>yun</i>	Man
264 <i>lun</i>	And		247 <i>harn</i>	Do (Act)		229 <i>nun</i>	Can
265 <i>sarm</i>	Three		248 <i>ye</i>	Easy		230 <i>jick</i>	Depend
266 <i>neen</i>	Year		249 <i>hawk</i>	Learn		231 <i>gee</i>	It
			250 <i>yun</i>	English		232 <i>ye</i>	Be
			251 <i>ye</i>	Language		233 <i>ye</i>	Easy
267 <i>bay</i>	Give	Brouner†	252 <i>foo</i>	?		234 <i>hawk</i>	Learn
268 <i>law</i>	Take		253 <i>see</i>	This		235 <i>ngaw</i>	Our
269 <i>nar</i>	Hold		254 <i>why</i>	Is		236 <i>whar</i>	Chinese
270 <i>fung</i>	Place	Tung Yuet Mow†	255 <i>jew-e</i>	Introduction		237 <i>ye</i>	
271 <i>yuet</i>	Joy		256 <i>yea</i>	Jesus †	A.D.	238 <i>jay</i>	's
272 <i>mow</i>	Luxuriant		257 <i>so</i>			239 <i>hay</i>	Why then
273 <i>toong</i>	United		258 <i>kawng</i>	Descend		240 <i>ngaw</i>	Our
274 <i>gee</i>	Record (or Preface)		259 <i>sarn</i>	Living		241 <i>whar</i>	China
						242 <i>yun</i>	Man

TRANSLATION OF THE CHINESE PREFACE PG. XII.

Inasmuch as the Chinese and Foreigners now universally exchange their products, it often happens that English speaking people wish to learn Chinese; moreover the Chinese themselves wish often to learn English for the purpose of commercial intercourse.

It has been a matter of regret to each that heretofore there has been no convenient handbook that would enable the one to learn the other's language. To meet this demand, we have under the title — "Chinese Made Easy", especially prepared this book.

† = phonetic.

199 <i>see</i>	Therefore	169 <i>chut</i>	Out	140 <i>joong</i>	Kind
200 <i>ye</i>		170 <i>n-gork</i>	Canton	141 <i>mot</i>	Thing
201 <i>chee</i>	This	171 <i>surn</i>	Province	142 <i>lew-e</i>	Class
202 <i>shü</i>	Book	172 <i>gee</i>	Of	143 <i>sup</i>	Tenth
203 <i>jo-e</i>	At	173 <i>toe</i>	Native	144 <i>chee</i>	This
204 <i>yun</i>	English	174 <i>yum</i>	Tone	145 <i>shü</i>	Book
205 <i>mun</i>		175 <i>yow</i>	And	146 <i>choong</i>	In
206 <i>choong</i>	Among	176 <i>chee</i>	Next	147 <i>jew-e</i>	Mostly
207 <i>chun</i>	Call	177 <i>ye</i>	By	148 <i>yew</i>	Important
208 <i>why</i>	Is	178 <i>yot</i>	One	149 <i>gee</i>	Of
209 <i>whar</i>	Chinese	179 <i>yun</i>	English	150 <i>fart</i>	Rule
210 <i>ye</i>		180 <i>chee</i>	Letter	151 <i>koo-e</i>	This
211 <i>ye</i>	Easy	181 <i>ye</i>	To	152 <i>shü</i>	Book
212 <i>hawk</i>	Learn	182 <i>guy</i>	Explain	153 <i>fart</i>	Sets forth
213 <i>yar</i>	Period	183 <i>yot</i>	One	154 <i>farn</i>	All
214 <i>chay</i>	Moreover	184 <i>whar</i>	Chinese	155 <i>hay</i>	Begin
215 <i>kay</i>	The	185 <i>chee</i>	Letter	156 <i>lie</i>	Rule
216 <i>ye</i>	Remainder (Balance of contents)	186 <i>kay</i>	Then	157 <i>sin</i>	First
217 <i>hawk</i>		187 <i>how</i>	After	158 <i>yoong</i>	Use
218 <i>fart</i>	Rule	188 <i>hup</i>	With	159 <i>yot</i>	One
219 <i>yun</i>	Still (Yet)	189 <i>yun</i>	English	160 <i>whar</i>	Chinese
220 <i>may</i>	Not	190 <i>ye</i>	Language	161 <i>chee</i>	Letter
221 <i>chay-ung</i>	Explain (Amplify)	191 <i>sun</i>	Whole	162 <i>chee</i>	Next
222 <i>look</i>		192 <i>go-e</i>	Sentence	163 <i>ye</i>	By
223 <i>yin</i>	Origin	193 <i>ye</i>	To	164 <i>yun</i>	English
224 <i>kay</i>	The	194 <i>guy</i>	Explain	165 <i>chee</i>	Letter
		195 <i>sun</i>	Whole	166 <i>mo</i>	Alphabet
		196 <i>go-e</i>	Sentence	167 <i>ye</i>	To
		197 <i>whar</i>	Chinese	168 <i>tee-oo</i>	Spell
		198 <i>mun</i>	Letter		

112 <i>yum</i>	Recognize	86 <i>zung</i>	Use	59 <i>whar</i>	Chinese
113 <i>chee</i>	Letter	87 <i>yun</i>	Fulfil	60 <i>ye</i>	Language
114 <i>ye</i>	And	88 <i>chow</i>	Recompense	61 <i>ye</i>	Easy
115 <i>chum</i>	Find	89 <i>say-ung</i>	Always	62 <i>hawk</i>	Learu
116 <i>chee</i>	Dictionary	90 <i>ye</i>	Language	63 <i>yun</i>	Therefore
117 <i>dane</i>		91 <i>sarm</i>	Third	64 <i>shū</i>	Book
118 <i>gee</i>	Such	92 <i>yow</i>	Have	65 <i>choong</i>	In
119 <i>fart</i>	Method	93 <i>fun</i>	Divide	66 <i>hawk</i>	Learn
120 <i>chut</i>	Seventh	94 <i>lo-e</i>	Classifier	67 <i>fart</i>	Rule
121 <i>day</i>	Earth	95 <i>dun</i>	Class	68 <i>lay-uck</i>	In-general
122 <i>cow</i>	Globe	96 <i>hawk</i>	Learn	69 <i>why</i>	Are
123 <i>ung</i>	Five	97 <i>fart</i>	Rule	70 <i>hoo-e</i>	Begun
124 <i>die</i>	Great	98 <i>see</i>	Fourth	71 <i>lie</i>	Set in order
125 <i>jow</i>	Continents	99 <i>choong</i>	Middle (Country)	72 <i>yot</i>	First
126 <i>quork</i>	Country	100 <i>sigh</i>	West (Country)	73 <i>so</i>	Numerals
127 <i>mun</i>	Name	101 <i>kork</i>	Every	74 <i>mook</i>	
128 <i>fow</i>	City	102 <i>mun</i>	Letter	75 <i>yot</i>	Days
129 <i>mun</i>	Name	103 <i>fart</i>	Rule	76 <i>kay</i>	
130 <i>bart</i>	Eighth	104 <i>ung</i>	Fifth	77 <i>yūt</i>	Months
131 <i>yun</i>	Man	105 <i>choong</i>	Middle	78 <i>fun</i>	
132 <i>sarn</i>	Living	106 <i>quork</i>	Country	79 <i>ye</i>	Second
133 <i>see</i>	Occupation	107 <i>sarm</i>	Three	80 <i>yow</i>	From
134 <i>yeep</i>		108 <i>chee</i>	Letter	81 <i>cheen</i>	Easy
135 <i>kup</i>	With	109 <i>kun</i>	Classic	82 <i>yup</i>	Into
136 <i>ook</i>	Dwelling	110 <i>look</i>	Sixth	83 <i>some</i>	Deeper
137 <i>ye</i>	House	111 <i>hawk</i>	Learn	84 <i>koo-e</i>	All
138 <i>cow</i>	Ninth			85 <i>yot</i>	Daily
139 <i>kork</i>	Every				

APPENDIX.

KEY TO CHINESE PREFACE PG. XII.

40 <i>dut</i>	Get	20 <i>whar</i>	Chinese	1 <i>whar</i>	Chinese
41 <i>kay</i>	That	21 <i>ye</i>	Language	2 <i>ye</i>	Language
42 <i>yot</i>	One	22 <i>whar</i>	China	3 <i>ye</i>	Easy
43 <i>shū</i>	Book	23 <i>yun</i>	Man	4 <i>hawk</i>	Learn
44 <i>mun</i>	Can	24 <i>yick</i>	Also	5 <i>jew-ee</i>	Introduction
45 <i>bean</i>	Convenient	25 <i>yook</i>	Wish	6 <i>ko-e</i>	For
46 <i>ye</i>	For	26 <i>how</i>	Examine	7 <i>gee</i>	Since
47 <i>lay-ung</i>	Two (Both)	27 <i>gow</i>	Study	8 <i>choong</i>	China (Middle)
48 <i>jay</i>	That	28 <i>yun</i>	English	9 <i>n-goi-e</i>	{ Foreign (Outside)
49 <i>ye</i>	Easy	29 <i>ye</i>	Language	10 <i>toong</i>	Universal
50 <i>hawk</i>	Learn	30 <i>ye</i>	For	11 <i>say-ung</i>	Trade
51 <i>kwoo</i>	Therefore	31 <i>bean</i>	Convenient	12 <i>ye</i>	{ From
52 <i>kum</i>	Now	32 <i>mow</i>	{ Commercial	13 <i>lo-e</i>	
53 <i>dut</i>	Especially	33 <i>yick</i>		14 <i>sigh</i>	West
54 <i>chalk</i>	Make	34 <i>gee</i>	Thereof	15 <i>yun</i>	Man
55 <i>chee</i>	This	35 <i>toong</i>	Communicate	16 <i>moo-e</i>	Often
56 <i>shū</i>	Book	36 <i>jung</i>	Use	17 <i>yook</i>	Wish
57 <i>mun</i>	Name	37 <i>jay</i>	. (Period)	18 <i>hawk</i>	{ Learn
58 <i>yūt</i>	Call	38 <i>sick</i>	Regret	19 <i>jup</i>	
		39 <i>may</i>	Not		

XXVI

jarn

讚 (149)
to praise

XXV

tane

廳 (53)
hall or
drawing
room

guyj

繼 (120)
adopt-
to follow

yeem

鹽 (197)
salt

XXIV

loong

籠 (118)
cage

jook

囑 (30)
to tell

lun

靈 (173)
spirit

yea-ung

讓 (149)
to yield i. e.
give prece-
dence to

XXII

sook

贖 (154)
to redeem
to ransom

tie

體 (188)
the body-
the person

dün

斷 (63)
to cut off

XXIII

garm

鑑 (167)
mirror

bean

變 (149)
to change

XXI

lar

啫 (30)
a final particle

sook

屬 (44)
to belong to

so

鬚 (190)
the beard

tate

鐵 (167)
iron

go-e

懼 (61)
to fear

XXI

kwoo

顧 (181)
regard

hay-ung

響 (180)
noise sound

yick

釋 (120)
to explain

bean

辯 (160)
to dispute

lo

露 (173)
dew

pick

闕 (169)
to disclose

XX

lo

爐 (86)
stove

larn

爛 (87)
broken-worn out

quarn

闕 (169)
to bar the door

kūn

權 (75)
power

foon

歡 (76)
delighted pleased

sick

釋 (165)
emancipate

XX

yick

譯 (149)
to translate (a work)

ye

議 (149)
to consult

sick

識 (149)
to know

vwoo

護 (149)
to protect

pay

譬 (149)
compare

mean

麵 (199)
wheaten flour

XIX

lün

戀 (61)
hanker
after

jun

贈 (154)
to bestow
on

XIX

guy

雞 (172)
domestic
fowl

kum

獸 (94)
beast

jun

證 (149)
to testify

fie

毀 (149)
to slander

chawng

藏 (140)
to conceal-
to store up

won

穩 (115)
security

XIX

lie

禮 (113)
propriety-
decorum

so

蘇 (140)
revive

ye

醫 (164)
to heal

chee

辭 (160)
to refuse

bo

寶 (40)
precious

bean

邊 (162)
side or
edge

XIX

kawng

礦 (112)
ore of
metals

be-oo

鏢 (167)
a watch

kane

鏡 (167)
mirror

yin

願 (181)
to desire

jick

職 (128)
an official
situation

po

譜 (149)
a record

XVIII

lie

懶

懶
(61)

lazy

why

懷

懷
(61)

to cherish

soong

鬆

鬆
(190)

shaggy

queye

歸

歸
(77)to return-
home

say-ung

雙

雙
(172)

pair

why

壞

壞
(32)to spoil-
to injure

XVIII

jarn

賤

賤
(154)to profit
to gain

farn

翻

翻
(124)

come back

quoo

瞽

瞽
(109)

blind

yeem

驗

驗
(187)to verify-
to testify

kay

騎

騎
(187)to ride
horse back

ye-oo

擾

擾
(64)

to stir up

XVIII

sook

縮

縮
(120)to shorten
to contract
to shrink

farn

繁

繁
(120)

abundant

foong

縫

縫
(120)to sew-
to stitch

tie

題

題
(181)theme or
thesis

deep

壘

壘
(32)rampart-
pile

lum

臨

臨
(131)to descend
upon

XVIII

mow

謬

謬
(149)

error-fault

kun

謹

謹
(149)

careful

ow

謳

謳
(149)to sing
songs-
to chant

jung

總

總
(120)

altogether

choong

縱

縱
(120)to allow-
to permit

jick

績

績
(120)to spin-
to twist

XVII

look

錄 (167)
a record

say

瀉 (85)
to spill

yun

應 (61)
answer-reply

leem

歛 (76)
to harvest

sun

聲 (128)
voice-sound

kun

謹 (149)
tentative-respectful

XVII

die

戴 (62)
to wear

yick

翼 (124)
wing

ye

歟 (76)
a note of admiration
exclamation

cho-e

賽 (154)
to contest for-a show of

foot

闊 (169)
wide

kawng

講 (149)
to speak

XVII

mot

襪 (145)
stocking

cheen

錢 (167)
coin

hay

戲 (62)
to dally with

lorck

樂 (75)
pleasure-joy

lun

嶺 (46)
range of hills

sorng

霜 (173)
hoar frost-rime-crystals

XVII

pawng

謗 (149)
to slander to vilify

heem

謙 (149)
humble-lowly

garp

鴿 (196)
dove or pigeon

lie

嚟 (30)
to come

fork

縛 (120)
to bind-to tie up

jew-e

縋 (120)
to suspend

XVI

cham

餐 (184)
meal

pun

憑 (61)
to rely on-
evidence-
proof

bore

播 (30)
a final
particle

chaw

錯 (167)
wrong

jin

磚 (112)
brick

ye

餘 (184)
residue

XVI

tarn

彈 (57)
to play on
a stringed
instrument

jew-e

醉 (164)
drunk

wharn

環 (96)
a ring

soo-e

睡 (109)
sleep

so

穌 (115)
to revive-
to resur-
rect

mow

謀 (149)
scheme

XVI

jun

靜 (174)
quiet still

bean

辨 (160)
to discri-
minate

chun

親 (147)
one's self

hawk

學 (39)
to learn

loong

龍 (212)
dragon

jop

雜 (172)
mix

XVI

chook

濁 (85)
impure

jick

積 (115)
to store up

lie

賴 (155)
depend on

seen

線 (120)
a thread

tawng

糖 (119)
sugar

hut

轄 (159)
to control

XV

ngaw

餓 (184)
hungry

ben

餅 (184)
cake

po

鋪 (167)
shop-store

ngun

銀 (167)
silver- or
money

lane

領 (181)
collar

yick

億 (9)
ten
myriads

XV

lay-ung

諒 (149)
sincere

bar

罷 (122)
to leave
off-desist
from

boo-e

輩 (159)
a phalanx.
sort or
class

more

摩 (64)
to feel
with the
hands

jün

樽 (75)
bottle

mo

墳 (22)
tomb

XV

say-ung

賞 (154)
to reward

yün

賢 (154)
worthy

jun

憎 (61)
hate

jun

增 (32)
to increase

quarn

慣 (61)
accustom-
ed to

yüt

熟 (86)
hot

XV

cheen

遷 (162)
to change
locality
to move

why

慰 (61)
to comfort

yoke

慾 (61)
desire

dut

德 (60)
virtue

foo

褲 (145)
trousers

choong

種 (151)
to plant

XV

cheye

儕 (9)
class or sort

kun

緊 (120)
close-tight-urgent

kawng

綱 (120)
a social bond a law

bork

駁 (187)
p. bald, to contradict

chee

賜 (154)
give

mot

默 (203)
dark cloudy

XV

sum

審 (40)
to try a case, to judge

koong

窮 (40)
poor

jay

遮 (162)
screen to shade

tarn

歎 (76)
igh, to bewail

poon

盤 (108)
a platter a tray

mar

罵 (122)
rebuke scold

XV

fart

髮 (120)
to hear

hun

鄰 (163)
neighbor

sun

酸 (164)
sour-acid

tow

頭 (181)
head

my

賣 (154)
sell

sow

壽 (33)
longevity

XV

say-ung

箱 (118)
box

peen

篇 (118)
leaf of a book

chee

慈 (61)
kindness-maternal love

yüt

熱 (86)
hot

chee

齒 (211)
the teeth

v-woo-e

匯 (22)
an eddy

XIV

deep

碟 (112)
plate

nick

歷 (77)
to pass-
through i.e.
to finish

chun

層 (44)
a story of a
house, strata, degree

yeem

厭 (27)
dislike

moon

滿 (85)
full

XIV

chūn

傳 (9)
to hand
down-
propagate

gar

價 (9)
price

gow

鉸 (167)
hinge

toong

銅 (167)
copper

keem

劍 (18)
a sword

quorng

廣 (53)
broad wide

XIV

heen

遣 (162)
to send

jeje

製 (145)
to invent

jun

整 (66)
put in
order

jawnng

裝 (145)
to dress

nun

擥 (64)
bring

marn

慢 (61)
slow

XIV

yow

誘 (149)
tempt

yun

認 (149)
confess

guy

誡 (149)
to prohibit

fart

罰 (122)
to fine-
punish

sigh

誓 (149)
oath

yook

獄 (94)
jail-prison

XIII

XIII

XIII

XIII

ye-oo

腰

腰
(130)

waist

how

喉

喉
(30)

throat

moo-e

煤

煤
(86)

coal

tate

鐵

鐵
(167)

iron

vwoon

碗

碗
(112)

bowl

chow

嗅

嗅
(30)to smell-
offensive

kay

嘅

嘅
(30)sign of
possessive
case

yeen

鉛

鉛
(167)lead i. e.
metal

darn

單

單
(30)

bill

gee-oo

照

照
(86)

to illumine

mar

嗎

嗎
(30)question
mark (?)

say-ung

傷

傷
(9)

injury

lo

路

路
(157)road or
way

heat

歇

歇
(76)rest-to
desist from

high

喺

喺
(30)

at

ngar

衙

衙
(60)

a court

jum

斟

斟
(68)to ladle
out-to
pour

tie

睇

睇
(109)to look-
to see

sigh

嘅

嘅
(30)all-com-
plete
whole

sun

馴

馴
(187)

gentle

ye

預

預
(181)previously
or before-
hand

ho

號

號
(141)

number

yea

嘢

嘢
(30)

things

nün

煖

煖
(86)

to warm

XIII

XIII

XIII

XIII

^{quar}
誇 (149)
to boast

^{fook}
腹 (130)
bowels

^{sick}
飾 (184)
ornaments

^{bow}
飽 (184)
enough-satiated

^{queye}
詭 (149)
perverse

^{chut}
賊 (154)
thief

^{n-goi-e}
碍 (112)
to hinder
to obstruct

^{yeep}
業 (75)
real-estate-property
business

^{com}
禁 (113)
to forbid

^{sün}
損 (64)
injure
hurt

^{dean}
殿 (79)
a temple

^{yea-orck}
藥 (140)
medicine

^{geen}
煎 (86)
to fry

^{jick}
植 (75)
to plant

^{noong}
農 (161)
to cultivate the
ground

^{moong}
蒙 (140)
grateful

^{met}
滅 (85)
to exterminate or
destroy

^{tawng}
塘 (32)
pond pool
tank

^{oh!}
奧 (37)
mysterious

^{she}
暑 (72)
hot weather

^{quone}
羣 (123)
a flock
herd

^{lie}
犁 (93)
plough

^{guy}
解 (148)
an explanation

^{gee}
煮 (86)
cook

XIII

arm

暗 (72)
secretly

mung

夢 (36)
dream

kick

極 (75)
outmost
verge-
north pole

foon

寬 (40)
spacious

chun

塵 (32)
dirt or
dust

chick

蓆 (140)
chinese
matting

XIII

ye

義 (123)
righte-
ousness

yea-ung

養 (184)
to rear up
or nourish

sun

新 (69)
new

say-ung

嘗 (30)
to taste

dawng

當 (102)
should

jin

尊 (41)
exalted

XIII

yung

絨 (120)
floss or
nap

ye

意 (61)
mind

say-ung

想 (61)
thought
or wish

chart

察 (40)
to examine

zyze

愚 (61)
foolish

fart

發 (105)
to send
forth to
emit

XIII

see

試 (149)
try

whar

話 (149)
language

see

詩 (149)
hymn

keet

結 (120)
to tie

tung

統 (120)
supreme
ruler

cup

給 (120)
to supply-
to provide

XIII

har

暇 (72)
leisure

charp

閘 (169)
gate

yin

圓 (31)
round

jeet

節 (118)
a classifier
of joints

ye-oo

搖 (64)
to move-
to shake-
to wag

ye

椅 (75)
a chair

XIII

quoon

管 (118)
a tube or
pipe, to con-
trol or rule

sūn

算 (118)
to count

chaw

楚 (75)
clear

kum

琴 (96)
chinese
lute

kwoo

鼓 (151)
drum

she

鼠 (208)
mouse

XIII

yow

遊 (162)
to roam-
to travel

ye

遇 (162)
meet with
or to
happen

dough

道 (162)
a word
a way

wun

運 (162)
to turn
around

dane

電 (173)
lightning
and
electric

o-e

愛 (61)
love

XIII

war

禍 (145)
calamity

chun

稱 (151)
to admire-
to desig-
nate

kay

旗 (70)
flat

so

嫂 (38)
elder bro-
ther's wife

chick

戚 (62)
relatives
or kindred

pie

牌 (91)
sign-board

XII

debt

跌

跌
(157)to slip-to
stumble and
fall down

buy

跛

跛
(157)lame-
crippled

why

毀

毀
(79)

to destroy

cho-e

娶

娶
(38)to marry
a woman

gar

嫁

嫁
(38)to marry
a man

pay

婢

婢
(38)maid
servant

XII

why

爲

爲
(87)to be or
to do

why

爲

爲
(87)

for

dun

等

等
(118)a class
i. e. group

eye

矮

矮
(111)short-
stunted-
low

ye

喻

喻
(30)to inform
to instruct

farn

飯

飯
(184)rice
(cooked)

XII

foon

喚

喚
(30)to tell or
to call

kay

跣

跣
(157)

stand

chun

曾

曾
(73)

yet

hort

渴

渴
(85)

thirst

chay-ung

窓

窓
(61)

window

song

喪

喪
(30)

mourn

XII

ye

寓

寓
(40)

to dwell

chay-ung

脹

脹
(130)

dropsical

chun

証

証
(149)

to testify

lay-ung

量

量
(166)a measure
or rule

won

溫

溫
(85)tepid or
genial

are

啞

啞
(30)dumb or
an enigma

XII

jay-ung

將 將
(90)
shall or
will

soo-e

稅 稅
(115)
tax or
duty

john

棧 棧
(75)
warehouse

mean

棉 棉
(75)
cotton

kun

勤 勤
(19)
diligent

dean

短 短
(111)
short

XII

hum

欽 欽
(76)
imperial

sun

順 順
(181)
obey

now

鈕 鈕
(167)
button

vwoon

換 換
(64)
change

garn

揀 揀
(64)
to select

cheye

棲 棲
(75)
to perch
or repose

XII

yea-ark

弱 弱
(57)
weak

chun

尋 尋
(41)
to search

sun

勝 勝
(19)
to conquer

ngarn

硬 硬
(112)
hard i. e.
not soft

chop

集 集
(172)
to as-
semble

yum

飲 飲
(184)
drink

XII

hoy-e

開 開
(169)
to open

garn

間 間
(169)
between

harn

閒 閒
(169)
leisure

yin

園 園
(31)
garden

my

買 買
(154)
to sell

gart

隔 隔
(170)
a par-
tition

XII

chee

智

智
(72)

wisdom

chee

貯

貯
(154)to hoard
up or
accumulate*foo*

富

富
(40)rich or
wealthy*tung*

痛

痛
(104)

pain

ho

賀

賀
(151)to congrat-
ulate*chun*

靖

靖
(174)to quiet
or pacify

XII

sick

惜

惜
(61)

to pity

seen

善

善
(30)good or
excellent*hay*

喜

喜
(30)

to rejoice

lo-e

累

累
(120)

repeatedly

jo-e

最

最
(73)most or
very*marn*

晚

晚
(72)

evening

XII

sarn

散

散
(66)

scatter

darp

答

答
(118)

to reply

but

筆

筆
(118)pen for
writing*die*

第

第
(118)rank-series
or ordinal
number*po*

葡

葡
(140)

grapes

chee-oo

朝

朝
(74)

morning

XII

mung

蒙

蒙
(140)obliged
for or
grateful*gun*

敬

敬
(66)

to honor

quore

菓

菓
(140)

fruit

cho-e

菜

菜
(140)

vegetable

yeep

葉

葉
(140)

leaf

lorik

落

落
(140)to fall
down

XII

so

訴

訴
(149)to state
in one's
defence

hut

黑

黑
(203)

black

quore

過

過
(162)to go
across

chow

週

週
(162)

to revolve

dhun

登

登
(105)to mount
or ascend

hay-ung

鄉

鄉
(163)

village

XII

fi

慧

慧
(61)

wisdom

kigh

街

街
(144)

street

dough

渡

渡
(85)door or
boat clas-
sifier

sun

紳

紳
(120)

the literati

hum

堪

堪
(32)

worthy of

waung

黃

黃
(201)

yellow

XII

chun

進

進
(162)

to enter

vur

畫

畫
(102)

picture

harm

喊

喊
(30)to call
aloud

chay-ung

章

章
(117)

a chapter

chow

就

就
(43)to advance
towards

bay

悲

悲
(61)to sympa-
thize with

XII

kay

寄

寄
(40)

to send

nueye

貴

貴
(154)honorable
or noble
or dear i.e.
not cheap

bo

煲

煲
(86)

to boil

chee

處

處
(141)to dwell
or to
be at

chay-ung

張

張
(57)to open or
to spread
out

kūn

健

健
(60)vigorous
healthy
robust

XI

chee

廁

廁
(27)toilet
room

sun

盛

盛
(108)abun-
dance

kǎiyung

强

强
(57)

powerful

yeen

焉

焉
(86)exclama-
tion
mark!!

lar

喇

喇
(30)final
particle
expressing
certainty

XI

sum

深

深
(85)

deep

tawng

湯

湯
(85)

soup

chung

訟

訟
(149)to demand
justice

hoe

許

許
(149)

to promise

see

匙

匙
(21)

key

fawng

訪

訪
(149)to inquire
of a
stranger

XI

gar

假

假
(9)

false

zye

偶

偶
(9)

to happen

ken

脛

脛
(130)

neck

lay

脰

脰
(130)

tongue

gow

够

够
(36)

enough

gee

猪

猪
(94)

pig

XI

sigh

逝

逝
(162)to pass
away

toong

通

通
(162)to pass
through

chayock

着

着
(123)

to wear

cheen

剪

剪
(19)

scissors

yick

逆

逆
(162)disobe-
dient

ye

倚

倚
(9)to rely
upon

XI

how

候 (9)
to wait

say

赦 (155)
forgive

ye-ock

軟 (159)
weak

see

豉 (151)
pickle

seen

孫 (39)
grand-child

be-u

猫 (94)
cat

XI

sow

羞 (123)
ashamed

chook

族 (70)
tribe or family

sin

旋 (70)
to circulate

mot

麥 (199)
oats

kay

基 (32)
foundation

dook

督 (109)
to rule

XI

say-ung

商 (30)
to consult or deliberate

tawng

堂 (32)
hall or court

go

高 (30)
high

ho-e

虛 (141)
empty

sūt

雪 (173)
snow

cort

割 (18)
to cut

XI

tarm

淡 (85)
tasteless or dull

chun

清 (85)
clear

chow

酒 (85)
wine

chun

淨 (15)
clean

long

廊 (53)
porch

hawng

康 (53)
peace or health

XI

nee-oo

鳥

鳥
(196)

a bird

hoy

海

海
(85)sea or
ocean

tie

梯

梯
(75)ladder or
steps

sow

悶

悶
(71)

sorry-sad

dough-e

袋

袋
(145)

pocket

wan

患

患
(61)

calamity

XI

quork

國

國
(31)country
or nation

toe

萄

萄
(140)

vine

gee

紙

紙
(120)

paper

tame

甜

甜
(99)

sweet

fow

埠

埠
(32)

city

tate

脫

脫
(130)to take
off i. e.
one's coat

XI

yeen

現

現
(96)sparkling
and ap-
parent

sun

晨

晨
(72)

dawn

kay-ork

脚

脚
(130)

foot

chay-ung

唱

唱
(30)

to sing

oak

屋

屋
(44)

house

mun

問

問
(30)

ask

XI

karm

感

感
(61)to affect or
influence

cow

球

球
(96)

ball

dung

動

動
(19)

to move

zye

魚

魚
(195)

fish

chun

真

真
(109)

true

chart

責

責
(154)to con-
demn

XI

foo-e

悔 (61)
to repent
or to regret

lean

連 (162)
connect

fung

逢 (162)
to meet
again

yum

添 (85)
to add to

garm

減 (85)
to de-
crease

lo-e

淚 (85)
tears

XI

toy-e

推 (64)
to push

won

搵 (64)
to search

say

捨 (64)
to relin-
quish

so

掃 (64)
to sweep

pie

排 (64)
to arrange
in order

dhun

頂 (181)
top

XI

y

桅 (75)
mast of
ship

sore

梳 (75)
comb

toong

桶 (75)
bail or tub

quone

棍 (75)
a stick

yeem

掩 (64)
to close
or conceal

moon

捫 (64)
to touch
or feel

XI

bay

備 (9)
to prepare

joe

做 (9)
to work

ton

停 (9)
to stop-
stay or
cease

kigh

偕 (9)
altogether

peen

偏 (9)
partial or
a faction

fore

貨 (154)
goods

XI

ye

度 (53)
a pile-heap

dorn

蛋 (142)
egg

mean

冕 (13)
crown
diadem

corn

乾 (5)
dry

why

惟 (61)
to be-is

lay-ock

畧 (102)
contrive

XI

yum

陰 (170)
shady

dane

釘 (167)
nail

chay

斜 (68)
sloping-ascending

dut

得 (60)
obtain

keen

堅 (32)
strong-firm

sork

索 (120)
a rope

XI

tarm

貪 (154)
to covet

pun

貧 (154)
poor

charn

產 (100)
to produce bring forth

poo-e

培 (32)
to nourish

tame

甜 (99)
sweet

lut

勒 (19)
to force-compel

X

ung

唔 (30)
not-do not

ye-oo

要 (146)
to necessitate-want

look

陸 (170)
(dry) land

ko-e

矩 (111)
carpenter's square; rule or custom

kay

飢 (184)
hungry

gee

脂 (130)
finger

X

X

X

X

buy

敗 (66)
to destroy
or break

sart

殺 (79)
to kill by
sword

kigh

啟 (30)
open or to
explain

tawng

倘 (9)
if

sigh

晒 (72)
sunshine

orn

案 (75)
a case
in law

foo

庫 (53)
treasure

high

係 (9)
is

chee

恥 (61)
shame

lay-oo

料 (68)
to estimate

peen

扁 (63)
flat or
low

jet

隻 (172)
an animal
or ship

see

師 (50)
a master
or instructor

cho

租 (115)
rent (of
house)

toe

桃 (75)
peach

nar

拿 (64)
to hold

dough

都 (163)
metropolis

cheye

柴 (75)
wood

quar

掛 (64)
to hang or
suspend

chum

針 (167)
needle

doong

凍 (15)
cold

un

悞 (61)
to mistake
or err

kigh

搵 (64)
to carry
or bring to

tawng

唐 (30)
exagger-
ation or to
boast

X

dough

倒 (9)
sign of
past tense
already

see

X

ko

個 (9)
individual

jay

時 (72)
time

my

埋 (32)
near or
close to-
to bury

nun

能 (130)
can

garn

耕 (126)
to plough

kay

記 (149)
to record
to note
down

X

yun

恩 (61)
grace-
favor
kindness

kong

恐 (61)
afraid or
anxious

sick

息 (61)
to rest
or desist

long

浪 (85)
wave or
billow

low

流 (85)
to flow
along

layung

涼 (15)
cool or
refreshing

X

sun

神 (145)
god

jo

祖 (145)
an ancestor

yow

祐 (145)
divine
help

see-oo

笑 (118)
to laugh

hook

哭 (30)
to cry-
weep

shü

恕 (61)
pardon or
forgive

X

soong

送 (162)
to deliver

toe-e

退 (162)
to retire

gawn

乾 (5)
to dry or dried

low

留 (102)
detain

yea

野 (166)
wilderness

mun

蚊 (142)
mosquito

X

yick

益 (108)
advantage

hay

豈 (151)
question mark * (?)

go

羔 (123)
lamb

vuhar

華 (140)
beauty or glory

chew-e

追 (162)
to chase

chook

速 (162)
to hurry

X

jut

疾 (104)
acute illness

tarn

炭 (8)
charcoal

kūn

眷 (109)
to regard or relatives

koong

恭 (61)
courteous

har

夏 (35)
summer

dawng

党 (10)
companions or club

X

bay

被 (145)
a coverlet or by

chow

袖 (145)
sleeve

sun

唇 (30)
lip

long

浪 (85)
wave of ocean

she-oo

消 (85)
to diminish

bun

病 (104)
sickness

* Implying affirmation.

IX

see

思 (61)
to think
or consider

guy

界 (102)
edge or
border

why

畏 (102)
to fear

sun

星 (72)
star

waung

皇 (106)
emperor

yum

音 (180)
tune or
sound

IX

sup

拾 (64)
to pick up

sun

姓 (38)
a surname

chee

始 (38)
begin

jay

姊 (38)
elder
sister

moo-e

妹 (38)
younger
sister

cheye

妻 (38)
wife

IX

toe-e

柏 (75)
table

char

查 (75)
to inquire
into

gar

架 (75)
shelf

mow

某 (75)
a certain
person

hay-ung

香 (186)
fragrant

cho

草 (140)
grass

IX

kay

祈 (113)
to pray or
invoke
or beg

yea-ung

洋 (85)
ocean

sigh

洗 (85)
wash

wood

活 (85)
alive-
perpetual

fow

浮 (85)
to float
or drift

say-ung

相 (109)
together
with

IX

cheen

荐

荐
(140)to recom-
mend

yun

映

映
(72)

to reflect

cheen

毡

毡
(82)

blanket

vwoon

爰

爰
(87)

to lead

yick

疫

疫
(104)

plague

cho-e

除

除
(170)to sub-
tract

IX

darm

胆

胆
(130)

gall or bile

yin

院

院
(170)a court-
yard or
college

pow

炮

炮
(86)

gun

dock

度

度
(53)to conceive
or conjecture

bore

玻

玻
(96)

vitreous

sun

城

城
(32)

city

IX

yow

柔

柔
(75)

flexible

kun

矜

矜
(110)

to pity

big

迫

迫
(162)

to urge

fook

服

服
(74)

to obey

day

哋

哋
(30)sign of
'possessive'
or plural

voo-e

会

会
(30)

can

IX

chin

泉

泉
(85)spring or
source
fountain

yeep

頁

頁
(181)

page

foo

負

負
(151)to carry
on the back

why

胃

胃
(130)stomach-
appetite

fay

飛

飛
(183)

fly

gee

致

致
(133)

to convey to

IX

karm

咸 (30)
to reduce
price of

IX

chun

春 (72)
spring time

IX

bo

保 (9)
to
protect

IX

sick

食 (184)
to eat

joe-e

哉 (30)
exclamation
mark!!

sarn or sing

省 (109)
province-
examine

dough-e

待 (60)
to treat

chook

俗 (9)
common or
vulgar

chun

政 (66)
politics

cheye

差 (48)
messenger

luck

律 (60)
law

sun

信 (9)
believe

chow

秋 (115)
autumn

gee

炷 (86)
wick of
lamp

joe-e

叙 (29)
to converse
with

bean

便 (9)
conve-
nient

chee

柱 (75)
pillar

chook

祝 (113)
to congra-
tulate

poon

盆 (108)
basin

go

俄 (9)
suddenly

bun

柄 (5)
handle or
power

see

施 (70)
to bestow

yin

彦 (59)
accom-
plished

sow

修 (9)
to repair

IX

pie

拜

拜
(64)

worship

pun

品

品
(30)rank, grade
degree or
order*may*

美

美
(122)

beauty

garn

東

東
(75)to select-
to sort-
a card*sar*

洒

洒
(85)to
sprinkle*yoong*

勇

勇
(19)

brave

IX

fung

風

風
(182)

wind

hay

起

起
(156)

to rise up

car

家

家
(4')home or
house*sarn*

門

門
(169)bolt to
a door*mean*

面

面
(176)

face

char

茶

茶
(140)

tea

IX

guy

皆

皆
(106)

also

foong

封

封
(41)to
enclose*die*

帝

帝
(50)

emperor

kigh

計

計
(149)to
compute*kawng*

降

降
(170)to
descend*chung*

盅

盅
(108)a small
bowl

IX

chin

前

前
(13)previously
before*chork*

昨

昨
(72)

yesterday

sow

首

首
(185)

head

chun

貞

貞
(154)chaste-
pure moral*tie*

剃

剃
(18)

to shave

quot

骨

骨
(188)

bone

VIII

lo-e

來

來
(9)

come

VIII

queye

怪

怪
(61)strange or
queer

VIII

pie

批

批
(64)a contract
or lease

VIII

yow

油

油
(85)

oil

chut

卒

卒
(24)

soldier

cho-e

取

取
(29)to take or
to assume

chee-oo

招

招
(64)to beckon,
to hail, to invite

koo-e

居

居
(44)

dwell

kun

芹

芹
(140)

celery

kay

其

其
(12)he-him-it-
she-they

moot

抹

抹
(64)

to erase

cow

狗

狗
(94)

dog

far

花

花
(140)

flower

koo-e

具

具
(12)implement
or prepared

neem

拈

拈
(64)to take up
with fingers

choong

忠

忠
(61)faithful
loyal

boo-e

杯

杯
(75)

cup

chay-ung

長

長
(168)

long

lar

拉

拉
(64)

to drag, to pull

chay-ung

昌

昌
(72)

to prosper

marn

盲

盲
(109)

blind

yze

雨

雨
(173)

rain

par

怕

怕
(61)

afraid

part

拍

拍
(64)to pat e. g.
on back

VIII

wot

或 (62)
or

mo

武 (77)
military

lo

佬 (9)
term applied to a common person

yun

迎 (162)
a reception

gee

肢 (130)
limbs of the body

tore

拖 (64)
to drag to pull

VIII

harn

恆 (61)
constant perpetual

kwoo

估 (30)
to guess

are

呀 (30)
a question mark(?)

nay

呢 (30)
a question mark(?)

nigh

泥 (85)
mud

lay-ung

兩 (11)
two or both

VIII

kwoo

股 (130)
a share of stock

vick

役 (60)
servant

teep

帖 (50)
a card

waung

旺 (72)
prosperous

dane

典 (12)
a canon

mo

冒 (13)
to feign-to assume anothers name

VIII

fawng

房 (63)
room

yun

欣 (76)
to be pleased

sore

所 (63)
a building

chart

拆 (64)
to break open

foo

斧 (69)
axe

bo

步 (77)
step

VIII

VIII

VIII

VIII

dung

東

東
(75)

east

ye-uck

若

若
(140)

if-perhaps

sick

昔

昔
(72)a long time
ago or former

deem

店

店
(53)

a shop or inn

fung

奉

奉
(37)to receive
command
from a superior

bay

卑

卑
(24)humble
or give

darm

担

担
(64)to bear or
100 catties
i. e. 133 $\frac{1}{3}$ lbs

mook

牧

牧
(93)

shepherd

yun

英

英
(140)

brave

ngaw-un

岸

岸
(46)a bank of
a river

foo

府

府
(53)

a prefecture

gun

京

京
(8)

capitol

fawng

放

放
(66)

to let go or loose

m-bean

免

免
(10)to avoid
or for-
give

fay

肥

肥
(130)

fat

chum

枕

枕
(75)

pillow

woon

玩

玩
(96)

to play with

kwo

孤

孤
(39)

or phan or alone

kwo

故

故
(66)reason-
cause or ground

queye

季

季
(39)

a season

dane

典

典
(12)rule or
code

chart

窄

窄
(116)

narrow

hoong

空

空
(116)empty or
vacant

kwun

軍

軍
(159)an army of
12500 men

VIII

foo

苦

苦
(140)

bitter

kun

近

近
(162)

near

die

底

底
(53)

bottom

yea

夜

夜
(36)

night

dhun

定

定
(40)to settle
or decide*be-oo*

表

表
(145)to state
plainly

VIII

sigh

使

使
(9)

to use

see

侍

侍
(9)to serve
or wait on*waung*

往

往
(60)

to depart

deet

的

的
(106)a sign of the
possessive case('s)*fay*

非

非
(175)

not or wrong

yea

耶

耶
(128)interrogation
mark?

VIII

dough

到

到
(18)

to reach

kum

金

金
(167)

gold

mun

命

命
(30)

life

nigh

佳

佳
(9)excellent
good*ye*

依

依
(9)according
to or as

VIII

hun

肯

肯
(130)to assent
willing*chun*

青

青
(174)

green

pun

朋

朋
(74)friend or
companion
or schoolmate*quoon*

官

官
(40)officer of
government*charn*

爭

爭
(87)to emulate
strive for*sow*

受

受
(87)

receive

VIII

quoo

沽

沽
(85)to buy
or sell to trade

hore

河

河
(85)

river

part

泊

泊
(85)to anchor
or moor

yup

泣

泣
(85)

to weep

nigh

坭

坭
(32)

mud or mire

fart

法

法
(85)law or rule-
regulation

VIII

moon

門

門
(169)

door

war

和

和
(30)harmony
concord

gee

知

知
(111)know (i.e. to
be acquainted
with people)

may

味

味
(30)taste-relish
flavor

gee

治

治
(85)to rule
or govern

jeen

沾

沾
(85)to contract
to infect

VII

foo

扶

扶
(64)to help
to assist

cheat

折

折
(64)

to break off

now

扭

扭
(64)

turn or twist

harn

坑

坑
(32)pit-ditch
trench

keen

見

見
(147)

to see

VII

lay-ung

兩

兩
(1)

tael

hay-ung

享

享
(8)

to enjoy

gun

更

更
(73)

more

goy

改

改
(66)

to change

sook

叔

叔
(29)

uncle

chow

抄

抄
(64)to copy
writing

VII

chay
車 (159)
wagon

narm
男 (102)
male

poon
判 (18)
to judge
or decide

see
私 (115)
private
or personal

barn
板 (75)
board
or plank

cheen
村 (75)
hamlet
or village

VII

chook
足 (157)
the foot

yup
邑 (163)
town

cook
谷 (150)
a valley

quone
君 (30)
prince

chün
串 (2)
to string
together

lay
里 (166)
mile

VII

haw
何 (9)
who or which
or why or what

go
告 (30)
to inform

cho-ee
吹 (30)
to blow

ton
吞 (30)
to swallow

un
吾 (30)
I or my or
we or us or
to guard

ngoi-e
呆 (30)
foolish

VII

orn
安 (40)
peace or rest

nay
你 (9)
you

ko-e
佢 (9)
she-it or he
or him

ngaw
我 (62)
I or me

key-oo
叫 (30)
call or cry

yin
言 (149)
words

VII

VII

VII

VII

chaw

助 (19)
to help

larn

冷 (15)
cold

sun

伸 (9)
to stretch
one's self in
yawning

chawng

床 (53)
bed

bun

兵 (12)
soldier

sarm

衫 (145)
coat or shirt

darn

但 (9)
but-only

fie

快 (61)
quick

toe

肚 (130)
stomach

how

孝 (39)
piety

y

位 (9)
a seat

kiwoo

估 (9)
to estimate

maung

忘 (61)
to forget

sar

沙 (85)
sand

lo

劳 (19)
labor

bart

伯 (9)
elder or senior

yun

忍 (61)
to bear or
forbear or
suffer; patience

chum

沉 (85)
to sink

yow

佑 (9)
to protect
to aid

chork

作 (9)
to make-to do

gee

志 (61)
will-aim
or purpose

chaw

坐 (32)
to sit down

yze

余 (9)
I-we-myself
ourselves

boon

伴 (9)
companion

VI

foo-e

灰 (86)
ashes

dun

灯 (86)
lamp

koong *

共 (12)
together or with

yea-ung

羊 (123)
sheep

neen

年 (41)
age or year

chee

朱 (75)
vermilion

VI

yum

任 (9)
responsibility, trust, to allow

yun

刑 (18)
punishment

gee

似 (9)
similar, as, if, or like

fook

伏 (9)
to submit humbly, to lie prostrate

harn

行 (144)
to walk

cheem

尖 (42)
conical or pyramidal

VI

yow

有 (74)
have

ye

耳 (128)
ear

chin

全 (11)
whole

kay

企 (9)
to stand

horn

汗 (85)
sweat

chee

住 (9)
to dwell

VI

kork

各 (30)
every

chung

虫 (142)
insect, reptile, worm

yun

因 (31)
for or because

yook

肉 (130)
meat or flesh

bart

百 (106)
100

chee

自 (132)
self

VI

how

后 (30)
queen or
sovereign
prince or ruler

seat

舌 (135)
tongue

toe

吐 (30)
vomit

dee-oo

吊 (30)
to hang
or console

hay-ung

向 (30)
toward

men

名 (30)
name or
title or fame

VI

quorng

光 (10)
illumination or light

sin

先 (10)
before

see (?) *

死 (78)
to die

sick

色 (139)
color

hop

合 (30)
to shut

gut

吉 (30)
luck

V

sut

失 (37)
lost

see

矢 (111)
arrow

chut

出 (17)
go out

chee

字 (39)
letter

* Pronounced with a
rising inflection as in
asking; see (?)

V

pay

皮 (107)
skin

bow

包 (20)
wrap up

jeje

仔 (9)
diminutive or little

ho

好 (38)
good

beat

必 (61)
must
or necessarily

chee

次 (76)
next
or following

V

dhar

打

打
(64)

to strike

V

foo

乎

乎
(4)interjection
of surprise!!

V

vwore

禾

禾
(115)

grain

V

chee-oo

召

召
(30)to summon
or call*pot*

𪗇

𪗇
(103)a roll or
a piece*see*

示

示
(113)

to admonish

n-goi-e

外

外
(36)

outside

hun

兄

兄
(30)

elder brother

karm

甘

甘
(99)

sweet

may

未

未
(75)

not yet

see

市

市
(50)

market

lun

另

另
(30)another or
besides*chay*

且

且
(1)

also

mood

末

末
(75)

end or result

dut

凸

凸
(17)

projecting

lun

令

令
(9)to cause or
to make or
to order*sigh*

世

世
(1)genera-
tion*ngar*

牙

牙
(92)

teeth

pun

平

平
(51)

even or smooth

boon

本

本
(75)

root or origin

cheye or cheat

切

切
(18)

whole or cut

but

北

北
(21)

north

won

永

永
(85)

to revere

boon

半

半
(24)

half

V

kar

加

加
(19)

add up

V

bo

布

布
(50)cloth cotton
or linen

V

see

四

四
(31)

four

V

bart -

白

白
(106)

white

kwoo

古

古
(30)

ancient

foo

付

付
(9)

to deliver to

chow

囚

囚
(31)

prisoner

ten

田

田
(102)

field

ho

可

可
(30)can or may,
worthy-able*dough-e*

代

代
(9)

instead of

rwoo-e

回

回
(31)to revert or
turn back*yow*

由

由
(102)

from

cow

叩

叩
(30)

knock at

jaw

左

左
(48)the left or
an assistant*goo-e*

句

句
(30)phrase or
sentence*karp*

甲

甲
(102)

coat of mail

toe-e

台

台
(30)eminent or
exalted*yow*

右

右
(30)

right (side)

see

司

司
(30)director or
commissioner*sun*

申

申
(102)to stretch-to
extend-to
state to a su-
perior-from 3to 5p.m.*chee*

只

只
(30)only or
merely*set*

石

石
(112)

stone

yoong

用

用
(101)

to use

mook

目

目
(109)

eye

IV

yun

仁

仁
(9)benevolent
or kind*sup*

什

什
(9)a file of
ten men*mo*

毛

毛
(82)

hair

no-e

女

女
(38)

female

fawng

方

方
(70)

a square

quore

戈

戈
(62)

a spear

IV

waung

王

王
(96)

king

gee

止

止
(77)

to stop

ung

五

五
(7)

five

but

不

不
(1)

not

won

云

云
(7)

to speak

yin

元

元
(10)

original

IV

look

六

六
(12)

six

koong

公

公
(12)

male

fun

分

分
(18)

a part

kum

今

今
(9)

now

chow

仇

仇
(9)

enemy

far

化

化
(9)to reform or
convert

IV

mook

木

木
(75)

wood

jow

爪

爪
(87)

claws

chet

尺

尺
(44)

foot = 10 inches

mot

勿

勿
(20)

not

see-oo

少

少
(42)

young or few

toong

全

全
(9)together or
united

IV

see

氏

氏
(83)

a surname

oon

午

午
(24)noon-
midday

hoong

孔

孔
(39)hole-
orifice

cup

及

及
(29)

to arrive

ye

以

以
(9)

by with-at

mo

毋

毋
(80)

do not

IV

go-e

巨

巨
(22)great or
large

bay

比

比
(81)

compare

no-e

内

内
(13)

within

some

心

心
(61)

heart

mo

母

母
(80)mother or
female

hoong

凶

凶
(17)

unlucky

IV

gee

支

支
(65)

branch

jart

扎

扎
(64)

bundle

mo

有

有
(13)

not

yot

日

日
(72)

day

yüt

月

月
(74)month or
moon

yüt

曰

曰
(73)

said

IV

n-gow

牛

牛
(93)

cow

kun

斤

斤
(69)catty (11 $\frac{1}{3}$ lbs)

dow

斗

斗
(68)

measure

jen

井

井
(7)

well of water

chung

中

中
(2)

middle

sow

手

手
(64)

hand

IV

IV

III

III

mun

文

文
(67)

letter

tane

天

天
(37)

heaven

tze

巳

巳
(49)

9 to 11 a.m.

gee

子

子
(39)

child

farn

反

反
(29)opposite-
reverse or turn over

yew-e

夭

夭
(37)delicate
or young

gee

之

之
(4)

of

cheen

千

千
(24)

1000

yow

友

友
(29)

friend

foo

夫

夫
(37)

husband

sarn

山

山
(46)

mountain

korn

干

干
(24)

shield

for

火

火
(86)

fire

tie

太

太
(37)great or
big

ye

于

于
(7)in or at or
on or of

suo-p

水

水
(85)

water

hün

犬

犬
(37)

dog

see

尸

尸
(44)

corpse

heem

欠

欠
(76)

to owe

foo

父

父
(88)

father

kay

己

己
(49)

one's self

III

III

III

III

chee †

父 (34)
to follow

gow

久 (4)
long time

see

士 (33)
student

say-ung

上 (1)
up

yigh

弋 (56)
arrow

maung

亡 (8)
to die

how

口 (30)
mouth

har

下 (1)
down

yar

也 (5)
further
also

yin

丸 (3)
pill

y †

口 (31)
to inclose

die

大 (37)
big

cheen

寸 (41)
inch

char

叉 (29)
fork

kun

巾 (50)
napkin

see-oo

小 (42)
little

cho-e

才 (64)
material

sarm

三 (1)
three

marn

万 (1)
10000

kung

工 (48)
work

zye

予 (6)
give

chay-ung

丈 (1)
10 feet

ko

个 (9)
not flat *

toe

土 (32)
earth

II	II	II	I
lick 力 (19) strength	kwing † 冂 (13) a limit	ye 二 (7) two	yot 一 (1) one
pou † 勹 (20) to infold	mick † 冂 (14) to cover	tow * † 冂 (8) a cover	kwan † 丨 (2) pass through
peek † 匕 (21) spoon	pun † 冫 (15) ice	yun 人 (9) man	chee-oo † 丶 (3) point or a lord
fong † 匚 (22) a chest	key 几 (16) bench	yun † 儿 (10) man walking	peat † 丿 (4) a left stroke
high † 匚 (23) to conceal	hom † 凵 (17) receptacle	yop 入 (11) to enter	yeet † 乙 (5) curved
sup 十 (24) ten	dough 刀 (18) knife	bart 八 (12) eight	keet † 丿 (6) a barb

* as in lower.

† = these Chinese characters are not perfect separate characters in themselves; they are RADICALS and are only used in combination with other signs, as parts of characters; (i. e.) they are not spoken, neither are they written alone as such.

EASY LESSONS IN CHINESE WRITING.

The following 1000 words have been carefully selected and are arranged for the sake of practice under stroke headings. These Roman Numerals, I, II, III, etc., at the top of the column show the number of strokes necessary to form each character. We have given the character written out in large type and in small printed type so as to aid the student not only in the art of writing Chinese characters, but also in the art of reading ordinary Chinese type. It is really analogous to our native primers which give not only the large type but also the small type.

Opposite each Chinese character will be found a small numeral; this is a key to the Radical under which the word will be found in the Chinese dictionary. Serious students would do well by attempting the verification of these words both as to "stroke" and Radical number.

UTENSILS. A chest, measure, mortar, spoon, knife, bench, couch, clothes, crockery, tiles, dishes, napkin, net, plough, vase, tripod, boat, carriage, pencil, bow, halberd, arrow, dart, axe, musical reed, drum, seal.

QUALITIES. Color, black, white, yellow, azure, carnation, sombre-color, high, long, sweet, square, large, small, slender, old, fragrant, acrid, perverse, base, opposed.

ACTIONS. To enter, to follow, to walk slowly, to arrive at, to stride, to walk, to reach to, to touch, to stop, to fly, to overspread, to envelope, to encircle, to establish, to overshadow, to adjust, to distinguish, to divine, to see, to eat, to speak, to kill, to fight, to oppose, to stop, to embroider, to owe, to compare, to imitate, to bring forth, to use, to promulgate.

PARTS OF THE WORLD AND DWELLINGS; FIGURES: MISCELLANEOUS. A desert, cave, field, den, mount, hill, valley, rivulet, cliff, retreat. A city, roof, gate, door, portico, one, two, eight, ten, eleven, an inch, a mile, without, not, false, a scholar, statesman, letters, art, wealth, motion; self, myself, father; a point, wine, silk, joined hands, a long journey, print of a bear's foot, a surname, a piece of cloth.

14 Strokes.

- (209) 鼻 *bay* The nose
 (210) 齊 *chey* Even, correct.

15 Strokes.

- (211) 齒 *chee* The teeth

16 Strokes.

- (212) 龍 *lung* A dragon
 (213) 龜 *queye* A tortoise
 (214) 簫 *ye-uck* A flute

12 Strokes.

- (201) 黃 *waung* Yellow
 (202) 黍 *she* Millet
 (203) 黑 *hut* Black
 (204) 禱 *chey* To embroider

13 Strokes.

- (205) 黽 *min* A frog
 (206) 鼎 *dun* A tripod
 (207) 鼓 *koo* A drum
 (208) 鼠 *she* A mouse

The meanings attached to the above RADICALS have been thus classified, they are useful alike to the general reader and student as they show the kind of words denoted by the elementary figures.

PARTS OF BODIES. Body, corpse, head, hair, down, whiskers, face, eye, ear, nose, mouth, teeth, tusk, tongue, hand, heart, foot, hide, leather, skin, wings, feathers, blood, flesh, talons, horns and bones.

ZOOLOGICAL. Man, woman, child, horse, sheep, tiger, dog, ox, hog, hogshead, deer, tortoise, dragon, reptile, mouse, toad, bird, fowls, fish, insect.

BOTANICAL. Herb, grain, rice, wheat, millet, hemp, leeks, melon, pulse, bamboo, sacrificial herbs, wood, branch, sprouts, petal.

MINERAL. Metal, stone, gems, salt, earth.

METEOROLOGICAL. Rain, wind, fire, water, icicle, vapor, sound, sun, moon, evening, time.

(185) 首 *sow* The head

(186) 香 *hay-ung* Incense

10 Strokes.

(187) 馬 *mar* A horse

(188) 骨 *quot* Bones

(189) 高 *ko* High

(190) 髟 *pee-oo* Long hair

(191) 鬥 *dow* To quarrel

(192) 鬯 *chay-ung* A fragrant plant

(193) 鬲 *leek* A tripod, an urn.

(194) 鬼 *queye* A demon

11 Strokes.

(195) 魚 *yze* A fish

(196) 鳥 *nee-oo* A bird

(197) 鹵 *lo* Salt

(198) 鹿 *look* A deer

(199) 麥 *mark* Wheat

(200) 麻 *mar* Hemp

(169) 門 *moon* Door

(170) 阜 *fow* A mound

(170) 阡 *fow* † A mound

(171) 𠂔 *doy* To extend to

(172) 隹 *chew-ee* Fowls

(173) 雨 *zye* Rain

(174) 青 *chun* Green, azure.

(175) 非 *fay* Not, wrong.

9 Strokes.

(176) 面 *mean* The face

(177) 革 *gart* The skin

(178) 韋 *why* To oppose

(179) 韭 *cow* Leeks

(180) 音 *yum* Sound

(181) 頁 *yee* The head

(182) 風 *foong* Wind

(183) 飛 *fay* To fly

(184) 食 *sick* To eat

- (154) 貝 *boo-e* Pearls
 (155) 赤 *chick* Flesh color
 (156) 走 *chow* To run
 (157) 足 *chook* The foot
 (158) 身 *sun* The body
 (159) 車 *goo-e* A carriage
 (160) 辛 *sun* Bitter
 (161) 辰 *sun* Time
 (162) 走 *chay-ook* Motion
 (162) 走 *chay-ook* † Motion
 (163) 邑 *yup* A city
 (163) 邑 *yup* † A city
 (164) 酉 *yow* { Spirits (i.e. alco-
 holic)
 (165) 采 *pun* To separate
 (166) 里 *lay* A mile

8 Strokes.

- (167) 金 *kum* Metal
 (168) 長 *chay-ung* Long, old
 (168) 長 *chay-ung* † Long, old

- (140) 艸 *cho* Shrubs
 (140) 艸 *cho* † Shrubs
 (141) 虎 *foo* A tiger
 (142) 虫 *chung* Reptiles
 (143) 血 *hüt* Blood
 (144) 行 *harn* To walk
 (145) 衣 *ye* Clothing
 (145) 衣 *ye* † Clothing
 (146) 西 *sigh* West
 (146) 西 *har* { To oversee, to
 cover over

7 Strokes.

- (147) 見 *keen* To see
 (148) 角 *kork* A horn
 (149) 言 *yin* Words
 (150) 谷 *cook* A valley
 (151) 豆 *dow* Pulse
 (152) 豕 *see* Swine
 (153) 豕 *cheye* Reptiles

- (123) 羊 *yea-ung* Sheep
 (124) 羽 *zye* Wings
 (125) 老 *lo* Aged
 (126) 而 *ye* And, still
 (127) 耒 *loy* A plow
 (128) 耳 *ye* An ear
 (129) 聿 *lut* A pencil
 (130) 肉 *yook* Flesh
 (130) 月 *yook* † Flesh
 (131) 臣 *sun* A minister
 (132) 自 *chee* Self, from
 (133) 至 *gee* To extend to
 (134) 臼 *kow* A mortar
 (135) 舌 *sheet* The tongue
 (136) 舛 *cheen* An error
 (137) 舟 *jow* A boat, a vessel.
 (138) 艮 *kun* Perverse
 (139) 色 *siek* Color

- (109) 目 *mook* The eye
 (109) 𠂔 *mook* † The eye
 (110) 矛 *mow* A spear
 (111) 矢 *chee* An arrow
 (112) 石 *set* A stone
 (113) 示 *she* To admonish
 (113) 𠂔 *she* † To admonish
 (114) 肉 *yow* To creep
 (115) 禾 *war* Grain
 (116) 穴 *yüit* A cave
 (117) 立 *lup* To stand up

6 Strokes.

- (118) 竹 *chook* Bamboo
 (119) 米 *my* Rice
 (120) 糸 *see* Silk
 (121) 缶 *fow* Crockery
 (122) 网 *mornng* A net
 (122) 𦉳 *mornng* † A net
 (122) 冗 *mornng* † A net

(93) 牛 *ngow* A cow

(94) 犬 *hūn* A dog

(94) 犭 *hūn †* A dog

5 Strokes.

(95) 玄 *yūn* Sombre

(96) 玉 *yoke* Gem

(96) 王 *yoke †* Gem

(97) 瓜 *kwar* A melon

(98) 瓦 *ngar* Earthen

(99) 甘 *karm* Sweet

(100) 生 *sarn* To produce

(101) 用 *yung* To use

(102) 田 *ten* A field

(103) 疋 *pot* A roll, a piece

(104) 疒 *nick* Diseased

(105) 𠂔 *poot* To separate

(106) 白 *bart* White

(107) 皮 *pay* Skin

(108) 皿 *mun* A dish

(78) 歹 *die* Evil

(78) 攴 *die †* Evil

(79) 殳 *she* Weapons

(80) 毋 *mo* Do not

(81) 比 *bay* To compare

(82) 毛 *mo* Hair

(83) 氏 *see* A family

(84) 气 *hay* Breath

(85) 水 *soo-e* Water

(85) 冫 *soo-e †* Water

(85) 𣎵 *soo-e †* Water

(86) 火 *fore* Fire

(86) 灬 *fore †* Fire

(87) 爪 *chow* Claws

(87) 𠂇 *chow †* Claws

(88) 父 *foo* Father

(89) 𠂔 *ngow* To imitate

(90) 𠂔 *chawng* A couch

(91) 片 *pcen* A splinter

(92) 牙 *ngar* Teeth

- (62) 戈 *quore* A spear
- (63) 戶 *foo* A door
- (64) 手 *sow* A hand
- (65) 支 *gee* A branch
- (66) 支 *pork* A blow
- (66) 攴 *pork* † A blow
- (67) 文 *mun* Letters
- (68) 斗 *dow* A measure
- (69) 斤 *kun* A catty ($1\frac{1}{3}$ Lb.)
- (70) 方 *fawng* A square
- (71) 无 *mo* Without, not.
- (71) 无 *mo* Without, not.
- (72) 日 *yot* The sun
- (73) 曰 *yüt* To speak
- (74) 月 *yüt* The moon
- (75) 木 *mook* Wood
- (76) 欠 *heem* To owe
- (77) 止 *gee* To stop
- (47) 川 *chün* † A stream
- (47) 𡿨 *chün* † A stream
- (48) 工 *koong* Work
- (49) 己 *kay* One's self
- (50) 巾 *kun* A napkin
- (51) 干 *korn* A shield
- (52) 么 *ye-oo* Small
- (53) 广 *yeem* A shelter, roof
- (54) 𠂔 *yow* A journey
- (55) 升 *koong* To join hands
- (56) 弋 *yigh* An arrow
- (57) 弓 *koong* A bow
- (58) 豕 *kigh* A swine's head
- (58) 彘 *kigh* † A swine's head
- (59) 彡 *sarm* Feathers, hair
- (60) 彳 *geet* A short step

4 Strokes.

- (61) 心 *some* The heart
- (61) 忄 *some* † The heart
- (61) 小 *some* † The heart

- (31) 口 *yew-e* To inclose
- (32) 土 *toe* Earth
- (33) 士 *see* A scholar
- (34) 夕 *chee* To follow
- (35) 𠂔 *soo-e* To walk slowly
- (36) 夕 *chick* Evening
- (37) 大 *die* Large
- (38) 女 *no-e* Female
- (39) 子 *gee* A child
- (40) 冃 *min* A cover
- (41) 寸 *cheen* An inch
- (42) 小 *see-oo* Small
- (43) 尫 *worng* Distorted, lame.
- (43) 尫 *worng †* Distorted, lame.
- (43) 尫 *worng †* Distorted, lame.
- (44) 尸 *see* A corpse
- (45) 屮 *cheat* A sprout
- (46) 山 *sarn* A mountain
- (47) 𡿨 *chün* A stream
- (15) 冫 *bun* Ice
- (16) 几 *kay* A bench
- (17) 凵 *hom* A receptacle
- (18) 刀 *dough* A knife
- (18) 𠂔 *dough †* A knife
- (19) 力 *lick* Strength
- (20) 勺 *bow* To infold
- (21) 匕 *buy* A spoon
- (22) 匚 *fong* A chest
- (23) 匚 *hay* To conceal
- (24) 十 *sup* Ten
- (25) 卜 *book* To divine
- (26) 卩 *tseat* A seal
- (26) 巳 *tseat* A seal
- (27) 厂 *hun* A shelter
- (28) 厶 *mow* Deflected
- (29) 乂 *yow* Moreover
- 3 Strokes.
- (30) 口 *how* Mouth

A LIST OF RADICALS, RELATIVES, OR DETERMINATIVES.

- (8) 𠔁 *tow* A cover
- (9) 人 *yun* A man
- (9) 亻 *yun* † A man
- (10) 𠂇 *yun* A man walking
- (11) 入 *yop* To enter
- (12) 八 *bart* Eight
- (13) 冂 *kwing* A limit
- (14) 冃 *mick* To cover

Those formed with 1 Stroke (of the pen).

- (1) 一 *yot* One unity
- (2) 丨 *korn* To pass through
- (3) 丶 *chee-oo* A point, a lord
- (4) 丿 *peet* A left stroke
- (5) 乙 *yüt* { Curved, a horary
character
- (6) 乚 *küt* A barb hooked

2 Strokes.

- (7) 二 *ye* Two

† Form adopted when used in combination.

or less easy to be identified, until the impossibilities of a wholly pictorial language gave place to the phonetic system upon which the present characters are based. Thus the ancient Chinese drew a rude picture to represent the sound by which they designated a *horse*, viz: 馬 MAR. But with a very limited number of vocables, it followed that the sound MAR with differences in intonation, did duty in the spoken language for other ideas as MAR *mother*; MAR *agate*; MAR *a locust*; MAR *prawns*; MAR *to curse*; MAR *the head of a bed* etc. By the phonetic system the Chinese wrote down each of the above as 馬 MAR *horse*, and then added a distinguishing character on the left of the sign for MAR, thus giving origin to the parts of the Chinese word which we have denominated RADICALS e. g. add the sign 女 *woman* — add the sign 王 *gem* — add the sign 虫 *insect* — add the sign 魚 *fish* — add the sign 口 *mouth* — add the sign 木 *wood* — each to the left of the word and picture 馬 MAR *horse* and we get 媽 *woman-horse* i. e. *mother*; 瑪 *jade-horse*, i. e. *agate*; 螞 *insect-horse* i. e. *locust*; 魩 *fish-horse* i. e. *prawns* 嗎 *mouth-horse* i. e. *to curse*; 檣 *wood-horse* i. e. *head of a bed*.

In many cases these composite characters became the phonetics of other sets of characters, distinguished in like manner by appropriate radicals. Again there is a small class of so called "ideographic" characters where the sense of the component parts yields the sense of the whole; e. g. 木 *tree*, 林 *a forest*, 森 *dense, or obscure*. 亻 *man* 西 *west*, 國 *country* combined becomes 個 "western nation man". The student is also referred to the introductory note to Lesson I and he should familiarize himself gradually with all of the 214 radicals.

A combination of Radical 18 and 2 strokes.					刃
”	”	18	”	”	分
”	”	18	”	”	切
”	”	18	3	”	刊
”	”	18	4	”	列
”	”	18	”	”	刎
”	”	18	”	”	划
”	”	18	”	”	刑
”	”	18	5	”	初

The last one would be the word we are looking for. If the word we were looking up had Radical 18 and 19 strokes we would look for it in the same way. Note that 刀 in combination may also be written 刂

NB. The student should, in conjunction with this subject, revert to pages 138, 139 and 184, 185, which contain specimen pages of a Chinese-English Dictionary.

A RADICAL, RELATIVE or DETERMINATIVE is the part of a Chinese character which often gives us a clue as to its meaning; originally over 500 in number, these radicals were reduced in number to 214. Under these headings all Chinese words may be properly classified — indeed some, if not all native dictionaries, are arranged so that all characters having the same radical are put together under one heading and then subdivided according to the actual number of pen strokes necessary to make the remaining part or phonetic.

As we have already remarked the Chinese have no alphabet; they employ characters (字 *chee a word*) which are but pictures or symbols of — things or ideas — abstract and concrete*. “They are neither agglutinative nor, inflexional but vary in grammatical value as verb, substantive, or adjective with their position in the sentence. There are more than 40000 separate characters the origin of which appears to have been as follows:

A few simple shapes of visible objects were followed up by others more

* Prof. Giles.

although they may be classified phonetically. We know that there are two hundred and fourteen (214) Radicals, hence the Chinese dictionary may be said to have 214 divisions under which all words may be found. We know that these Radicals are *keys* as it were, to the language; find the Chinese key, count the number of strokes employed in making the Radical and then count the additional strokes which go to make up the word or character (of course it is presupposed that the student is familiar with the Radicals). Now let us suppose that the Radical we have found consists of three strokes, and that in addition to the Radical the word we are looking for contains six extra strokes; we would now look up the three stroke Radical and then look through all the six stroke words in the dictionary under the given Radical until we found the exact six strokes that constitute the word.

This can perhaps be better explained if we give an illustration of English words. Suppose that all our English words could be classified under 214 heads; let us suppose that one of these heads is the three letter termination AGE and that the word we are looking up is a nine lettered word, three of which are the combination AGE. (The word that we are looking up being ESPIONAGE.) We would now turn to the termination (equivalent to a Radical) AGE. On the dictionary page we would find the following.

r-age being a combination of the Radical AGE and 1 letter or stroke

im-age	"	"	"	"	"	2	"	"
for-age	"	"	"	"	"	3	"	"
cour-age	"	"	"	"	"	4	"	"
steer-age	"	"	"	"	"	5	"	"
espion-age	"	"	"	"	"	6	"	"

Let us now look up a Chinese word; suppose it to be 初; a knowledge of the Radicals would show us that this word was composed of Radical 18 刀 in combination with a word containing (not counting the two strokes of the Radical) five extra strokes. We would now look up section 18 of the Chinese Dictionary containing all words under Radical 18; looking down the line we would see the following.

The abbreviations which we present here, are placed for reference only — it is not intended to have the student memorize these until he is familiar with the regular forms.

Some of the abbreviations* in common use are.

A	R	A	R	A	R	A	R	A	R	A	R	A	R
点	點	段	段	国	國	学	學	和	信	予	分	万	萬
又	賢	毛	氈	回	回	似	從	全	同	从	從	不	錢
寬	覺	覩	觀	实	實	所	所	圣	聖	双	雙	亡	亡
数	數	类	類	还	還	过	過	对	對	气	氣	凡	凡
犬	雞	爱	愛	烏	焉	两	兩	号	號	与	與	月	月
鳴	舊	畱	留	興	興	声	聲	礼	禮	头	頭	麼	麼
旧	臺	难	難	变	變	听	聽	灯	燈	尔	爾	久	久
台	親	能	能	画	畫	乱	亂	边	邊	处	處	斤	斤
亲													

Column A refers to the abbreviated forms.

” R ” ” ” regular ”

* Summers Handbook of the Chinese language.

HOW TO USE A CHINESE DICTIONARY.

We have already pointed out how all words are classified, either according to the number of strokes necessary to form a given character, or according to the Radical system. The latter is the most generally employed,

We reproduce herewith a page* showing the six varieties of Chinese writing, the left hand column (VI) being the style of characters employed throughout our book and other Chinese books generally.

書有六體曰篆曰隸曰楷曰行曰草曰宋	書有六體曰篆曰隸曰楷曰行曰草曰宋	書有六體曰篆曰隸曰楷曰行曰草曰宋	書有六體曰篆曰隸曰楷曰行曰草曰宋	書有六體曰篆曰隸曰楷曰行曰草曰宋	書有六體曰篆曰隸曰楷曰行曰草曰宋
-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

VI

V

IV

III

II

I

The student may also be interested to know that there are some six forms of writing Chinese characters. This is not so strange when we recall that the English language is written in several forms. For we know that we have our Old English Type, our Roman Type, our German Script, our Backhand Writing, Shorthand Writing, etc. For the sake of brevity the Chinese in writing words of many strokes simplify their writing by abbreviating it, i. e. leaving out the smaller dots and dashes giving rise to the running hand or "grass" style. This is not ordinarily used in printing or in printed works. It is no easier for a Chinaman to decipher certain CHINESE "grass" writings, than it is for us to decipher the chirography of some of our friends who are careless in writing English.

The following are the names of the six forms or styles of Chinese writing. The student need not be discouraged by their presentation herewith. The learning of any style other than that in column six is a matter of no importance until the Book form (*soong shū*) has been well mastered.

- | | | | |
|-----|----|------------------|---|
| I | 篆書 | <i>sūn shū</i> | } The fanciful style — this form often found on bronze tablets, porcelains, cakes of ink etc. |
| | | | |
| II | 隸書 | <i>die shū</i> | } The plain style — square characters used for writing prefaces and inscriptions — formerly was used for official purposes. |
| | | | |
| III | 楷書 | <i>guy shū</i> | } The pattern style — a model for good writing — works are sometimes printed in this form though not usually. |
| | | | |
| IV | 行書 | <i>harn shū</i> | } A stiff form of the running hand — used often in business. |
| | | | |
| V | 草書 | <i>cho shū</i> | } The free running hand known as the "cho" or "grass" style — it is an abbreviation of the "harn shū"; these abbreviations are so varied according to the whim of the writer, that sometimes an educated Chinaman cannot read them. |
| | | | |
| VI | 宋書 | <i>soong shū</i> | } The elegant form — these are the characters used in printing which was invented about 900 A.D. |
| | | | |

RULES FOR WRITING CHINESE CHARACTERS.

The following rules may be observed in the writing of Chinese:* —

1. Begin either at the top or on the left-hand side.
2. When a perpendicular or dash cuts a horizontal line or one leg of an angle, the latter are to be written first, (cf. radicals 19, 24, 29, 32, 33, 41, 43, &c.)
3. An angle at the top on the right side is made with one stroke, and unless rad. 4. or rad. 2 is affixed to the left of it, the angle is made first. In radicals 18, 19, 26, 29, 39, 44, 49, 105, 124, 129, 178, 183, it is made first. In radicals 13, 20, 34, 35, 36, 76, 122, 130, the angle is made second.
4. An angle at the bottom on the left is also made with one stroke, if it be alone, or be joined to a perpendicular on the right, leaving the top or right side open, (cf. radicals 17, 22, 23, 28, 38, 45, 46, 49, 90, 206.) The characters in which 母 (five strokes) occurs are exceptions to this rule; the angle on the left is made first; then the angle on the right; the points, next; and the horizontal, last.
5. The angles 丿 and 乚 in 門 'a door' are made first on each side respectively.
6. Horizontal lines precede perpendiculars, when these cross each other; but should the perpendicular terminate with the base line, then the base line is final.
7. In such characters as the radicals 42, 85, 77, 141, 197, 204, 211, the perpendiculars above, or in the middle of the symbol, are made first.
8. In such characters as 口 'mouth' (rad. 30.) the perpendicular on the left is to be written first; and the interior of such characters as 國 'a kingdom,' 園 'a garden,' is filled up before the base line is written.

Thus we see how originally words were employed. Of course it is understood that it is not a simple matter for the student to thus classify the characters, nor is it necessary for him to attempt to do so. We have given the above illustrations to enable the student to grasp the idea as to Chinese characters.

It is well for the student to know that there are eight strokes used in forming Chinese characters.

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
、	—		]
a point	a horizontal line	a perpendicular line	a hook
點	畫	直	鈎
<i>deem</i>	<i>whart</i>	<i>jick</i>	<i>dee-oo</i>
(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
✓	丿	㇏	丁
a spike	a sweep	a dash	an angle
勾	丕	拔	曲
<i>tee-oo</i>	<i>pie</i>	<i>peet</i>	<i>key-oo</i>

These eight strokes should be memorized together with their names. The Chinese devote particular attention to calligraphy — so should the serious student of the Chinese language.

Some other *metaphorical* characters are

堂 *tawng* = a hall is used for MOTHER.

昇 *sun* = the sun ascending for TRANQUILITY.

室 *sut* = a house for WIFE.

興 *hun* = to raise for TO FLOURISH.

The next class (6th, *Phonetic*) is the class under which most characters are found and is called *Phonetic* because, in the character classed under it, one part gives its own sound to the whole figure, and thus acts as a symbol of sound merely. This part does sometimes convey also its symbolic meaning as well as its sound. The number of really useful phonetic characters amounts to about one thousand and forty. These when united to the 214 radicals produce from fifteen to twenty thousand derivatives.

Class 6.

Phonetic.

已 *kay* = one's self — this character is the common part of the following words all of which are pronounced KAY.

記 *kay* = remember, being a combination of "self" and "words".

忌 *kay* = to fear, " " " " "self" and "heart".

紀 *kay* = to record, " " " " "self" and "silk" (knotted silk originally used to record events).

方 *fawng* = a square — this character is the common part of the following words all of which are pronounced FAWNG.

訪 *fawng* = to enquire, being a combination of "a square" and "words".

放 *fawng* = to set free, " " " " "a square" and "a blow".

坊 *fawng* = {dwelling or} street, { " " " " "a square" and "earth".

房 *fawng* = a room, " " " " "a square" and "a dwelling".

古 *kwoo* = ancient — this character is the common part of the following words each one of which is pronounced KWOO.

固 *kwoo* = firm, constant, being a combination of "ancient" and "an enclosure".

姑 *kwoo* = matron, lady, being a combination of "ancient" and "woman".

Some other *ideographics* are

拜 *pie* (two hands) = "TO SALUTE" — the Chinese clasp their hands together in salutation — also means "TO VISIT".

恤 *sut* = (heart and blood) PITY.

夜 *yea* = (roof, man and dark) NIGHT.

The next class (4th, *Antithetic*) shows by the inversion of the figures, the antithetic significations which are attached to them. These inversions are however not so apparent in the modern character as in the ancient hieroglyphics; wherever the original elements of a compound are sought for, the ancient form must be consulted.

Class 4.

Antithetic.

Ancient form						
Meaning	right hand	left hand	to cut off	to continue	body	body turned
Modern form	右	左	斷	繼	身	身
Pronunciation (phonetic)	<i>yow</i>	<i>jaw</i>	<i>dün</i>	<i>high</i>	<i>sun</i>	<i>yun</i>

The next class (5th, *Metaphorical*) is more numerous than the preceding, as well as more important. All particles and proper names are included under this class.

Class 5.

Metaphorical.

Ancient form						
Meaning	mind	character	to imprison	peace	the world	ancient
Modern form	心 ⁽¹⁾	字 ⁽²⁾	囚 ⁽³⁾	安 ⁽⁴⁾	世 ⁽⁵⁾	古 ⁽⁶⁾
Pronunciation (phonetic)	<i>some</i>	<i>chee</i>	<i>chow</i>	<i>orn</i>	<i>sigh</i>	<i>kuwo</i>

1 = this is the common word for heart — used as in English; MIND, DISPOSITION.

2 = a child under a roof, meaning properly TO PRODUCE, but commonly a character.

3 = a man in an enclosure — in prison, TO IMPRISON.

4 = a woman under a roof sitting quiet at home, PEACE — TRANQUILITY.

5 = the figures for ten — thirty years, a generation, this generation THE WORLD.

6 = ten and mouth — through ten generations — ANCIENT.

The second (*Significative*) class includes those which indicate the meaning by their very form or composition.

Class 2.

Significative.

Ancient form					
Meaning	dawn	evening	above	below	middle
Modern form	旦 ¹	夕 ²	上	下	中
Pronunciation (phonetic)	darn	jick	say-ung	har	chung

Some other *significatives* are

屮 *jick* = a plant springing from the ground; to come out --
the common character for this is 出 *chut* = to go out.

本 *boon* = a root, hence "A BEGINNING".

曰 *yüt* = something in the mouth, hence "TO SAY".

The next class (3rd, *Ideographic*) includes those which are formed by the union of two figures belonging to class 1, and which together give rise to an idea, sometimes of an abstraction, sometimes the name of a real thing.

Class 3.

Ideographic.

Ancient form						
Meaning	brightness	obstruction	forest	to see	to sit	to follow
Modern form	明 ⁽³⁾	閑 ⁽⁴⁾	林	見 ⁽⁵⁾	坐 ⁽⁶⁾	從 ⁽⁷⁾
Pronunciation (phonetic)	mun	harn	lum	keen	chaw	choong

1 = the sun above the horizon.

2 = the moon beginning to appear.

3 = sun and moon together, suggesting idea of BRIGHTNESS.

4 = a tree in a doorway, " " " OBSTRUCTION.

5 = a man with a large eye, " " " SEEING.

6 = two men on the ground, " " " SITTING.

7 = two men following, " " " FOLLOWING.

HOW TO WRITE CHINESE.

The writing of Chinese characters is one of the most fascinating accomplishments one could imagine. With the detail well grasped it is not quite so difficult as it would appear. Moreover it possesses a great advantage in that it provides mental gymnastics quite unequalled by the learning of any other foreign language known to us, and puts in our possession a written language comprehended by almost one third of the world's inhabitants. Although there are said to be some forty thousand words in the Chinese native dictionary, scarcely more than ten thousand of these words are used, even by *savants*, so that if one know three or four thousand Chinese characters, one will have quite a working number of words in one's vocabulary. We have already spoken on page 1, about the formation of words by strokes and their classification under 214 Radicals. Before giving the rules for writing Chinese characters, we will attempt to give a brief sketch of the symbols employed to express the sounds and syllables of this language. Chinese characters may be divided into,* First, *Hieroglyphic*; Second, *Significative*; Third, *Ideographic*; Fourth, *Antithetic*; Fifth, *Metaphorical*; Sixth *Phonetic*;

The following are illustrative.

	Class 1.		<i>Hieroglyphic.</i>						
Ancient form									
Meaning	sun	moon	mountain	eye	child	horse	fish	tree	teeth
Modern form	日	月	山	目	子	馬	魚	木	齒
Pronunciation (phonetic)	yo	yüt	sarn	mook	gee	mar	zye	mook	chee

Some of the other *hieroglyphics* are

丁 *dun* = a nail 弓 *kun* = a bow 井 *jun* = a well 𠂔 or
 川 *chün* = a stream 口 *how* = a mouth 火 *for* = fire 𠂔 *soo-e* = water.

SECTION IV.

- (1) 嚟 *la* { *Imperative* particle employed when change of place is contemplated.
- (2) 喇 *la* Same as above except that it adds *more intensity* to the direction.
- (3) 嘅 *kay* Particle denoting *possession* or the possessive case.
- (4) 羅 *law* *Responsive* particle or that used in answering questions.
- (5) 咯 *lore* { Same as above except that it denotes *more intensity, earnestness* or *indubitableness*.
- (6) 呢 *nay* { Almost always an *interrogative* particle; it is very rarely used as *responsive*; it is employed when the question is finished.
- (7) 呀 *are* Same as above except that it is rather more *intense*.
- (8) 㗎 *are* { Same as the two preceding, except that it is *very intense* or *unqualified*.
- (9) 哩 *lay* An *affirmative* particle.
- (10) 喇 *lay* { Also an *affirmative* particle, though more *intense* than the preceding.
- (11) 咩 *may* { This particle is not so very frequently in use; generally it is *interrogative*, though occasionally it is *responsive*; it often conveys an idea of *disapprobation*.
- (12) 啫 *jet* { *Restrictive* particles often used with that idea in answers, and
- (13) 乜 *gee* { very rarely in questions: the characters are similar as to meaning.
- (14) 𨲗 *quar* { A particle conveying the idea of *doubt*; used in answer to questions as well as in direct propositions.
- (15) 㗎 *eye* { A *desiderating* particle, most usually employed in questions, and where it is intended to convey desire on the part of the speaker.
- (16) 𨲗 *bore* { *Admonishing* or *directing* particles — not however so intense:
- (17) 呵 *ore* { in the idea as a command.
- (18) 嗎 *mar* An *interrogative* particle.

(4) and (16) are sometimes employed together.

To labor for wages.

打 *dhar* —
工 *koong* Work

To row (a boat).

打 *dhar* —
槳 *jay-ung* Row

To wheel about.

打 *dhar* —
翻 *farn* Return
車 *chay* Wheel

To turn about madly.

打 *dhar* —
顛 *dane* Upset
倒 *dough* Invert

To wedge in.

打 *dhar* —
尖 *geem* Wedge

To make an obeisance.

打 *dhar* —
拱 *koong* To bow

To go fishing.

打 *dhar* —
魚 *ye* Fish

To thresh.

打 *dhar* —
禾 *war* Grain

To go hunting.

打 *dhar* —
獵 *leep* Hunt

To go tiger hunting.

打 *dhar* —
老 *lo* Old
虎 *joo* Tiger

To shoot birds.

打 *dhar* —
鵲 *jay-uck* A magpie
鳥 *nee-oo* Bird

To throw slang shots.

打 *dhar* —
飛 *jay* Fly
砵 *tore* { The weight
on a 'steel'
yard }

To commit highway robbery.

打 *dhar* —
劫 *keep* Rob

To commit burglary, to surprise villages.

打 *dhar* —
明 *mun* Open
火 *fore* Fire

To commit highway robbery.

打 *dhar* —
脚 *kay-orek* Foot
骨 *quot* Bone

PARTICLES.

The following list of particles is employed in the vernacular dialect of Canton; they are untranslatable, are never found at the beginning of an expression, very seldom in the middle of it, but most generally at the end of a sentence. They are called 𠵼音 *LAY YUM*, *tongue sounds*, because they 'use up' with ease to the speaker the sound which is on his tongue after the enunciation of the last word of a phrase. They serve, too, to add force to the expression of the speaker, and often give a direction to his meaning, and hence are to be employed with discrimination. They also, unintentionally, add a musical tone to the spoken language where it might otherwise sound less euphonious. Chinese when properly spoken is musical. A proper knowledge of which particle to employ is arrived at only after considerable practice.

To invade a territory.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
地	<i>day</i>	Ground
石	<i>fawng</i>	Square

To gain a victory.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
贏	<i>yen</i>	Victory

To suffer defeat.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
輸	<i>shū</i>	Defeat

To suffer defeat.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
敗	<i>buy</i>	Defeat

To box.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
拳	<i>kūn</i>	Fist

The boxing master.

教	<i>gow</i>	Teach
打	<i>dhar</i>	—
師	<i>see</i>	Master
傅	<i>foo</i>	—

To cane one.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
棍	<i>quone</i>	Stick

To discharge a gun.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
炮	<i>pou</i>	Gun

To strike one until the blood runs out.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
出	<i>chut</i>	Out
血	<i>hüt</i>	Blood

To whip one.

鞭	<i>bean</i>	Whip
打	<i>dhar</i>	—

To kill one.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
死	<i>see</i>	Die

To kill one.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
死	<i>see</i>	Die
人	<i>yun</i>	Man
命	<i>mun</i>	Life

To strike one another.

相	<i>say-ung</i>	Together
打	<i>dhar</i>	—

To fight.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
交	<i>gow</i>	Intercourse

To fight (civil war).

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
傢	<i>gar</i>	Household
伙	<i>fore</i>	Arms

To fight (general war).

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
仗	<i>chay-ung</i>	Shapp weapon

Unable to fight him.

唔	<i>ung</i>	Not
够	<i>gow</i>	Enough
佢	<i>ko-e</i>	He
打	<i>dhar</i>	—

Not hit it.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
唔	<i>ung</i>	Not
倒	<i>dough</i>	Reach

A slap of the hand.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
一	<i>yot</i>	One
巴	<i>bar</i>	Blow
掌	<i>chay-ung</i>	Palm

To flog one until it leaves marks.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
倒	<i>dough</i>	Sign of past tense
好	<i>ho</i>	Many
多	<i>dough</i>	—
條	<i>tee-oo</i>	(cl)
痕	<i>hun</i>	Mark

To box ones mouth.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
嘴	<i>jew-e</i>	Mouth
巴	<i>bar</i>	Blow

Boisterous weather.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
風	<i>joong</i>	Wind
暴	<i>pook</i>	Stormy

To feel the pulse.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
脈	<i>mut</i>	Pulse

To paint ones face.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
粉	<i>fun</i>	Powder

To paint ones face.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
面	<i>mean</i>	Face

To strike somebody.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
人	<i>yun</i>	Man

To strike.

毆	<i>ow</i>	To beat
打	<i>dhar</i>	—

To hurt.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
傷	<i>say-ung</i>	Wound

To strike so as to cause
a swelling.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
腫	<i>choong</i>	Swelling

To play a comedy.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
把	<i>bar</i>	(cl)
戲	<i>hay</i>	Theatre

To forge (a document).

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
橫	<i>wahn</i>	Unfair
		lawless
手	<i>sow</i>	Hand

To engage or induce by
presents.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
焙	<i>boo-e</i>	To hatch
		artificially
手	<i>jow</i>	Hand

A pilferer, a thief.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
白	<i>bart</i>	White
撞	<i>chawng</i>	Meet acci-
		dentially

To live like a parasite.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
飯	<i>farn</i>	Rice
餐	<i>charn</i>	Meal

A beggar.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
秋	<i>chow</i>	Autumn
風	<i>foong</i>	Wind

To cleanse cotton.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
棉	<i>mean</i>	Cotton
花	<i>far</i>	Flower

A blacksmith.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
鐵	<i>tate</i>	Iron

To ring the bell.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
鐘	<i>choong</i>	Bell

To beat the gong.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
鑼	<i>lore</i>	Gong
鼓	<i>qwoo</i>	Drum

To play at cards.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
紙	<i>gee</i>	Paper
牌	<i>pie</i>	Card

To play at cards.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
天	<i>tane</i>	Heaven
九	<i>gow</i>	Nine

To perform mass.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
醮	<i>chee-oo</i>	A mass

To perform mass.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
齋	<i>jeye</i>	A fast

To strike fire.

打 *dhar* —
火 *fore* Fire

To strike fire.

打 *dhar* —
着 *jay-uck* { Sign of the
 infinite
火 *fore* Fire

To extinguish fire.

打 *dhar* —
烏 *wuoo* Dark
火 *fore* Fire

A stone cutter.

打 *dhar* —
石 *set* Stone
人 *yun* Man

A master silversmith.

打 *dhar* —
銀 *ngun* Silver
師 *see* { Instructor
傳 *foo* }

To make a silver ring for the neck.

打 *dhar* —
隻 *jate* (cl)
銀 *ngun* Silver
圈 *hün* Circle

To turn over things.

打 *dhar* —
轉 *jün* To turn

To level.

打 *dhar* —
干 *pun* Even

To sink a ship.

打 *dhar* —
沉 *chum* Sink
船 *sün* Ship

To take off ones clothing.

打 *dhar* —
赤 *chet* Flesh color
剝 *look* { To take
 off clothes

To open door.

打 *dhar* —
開 *hoy* Open
門 *moon* Door

To apply a plaster or ointment.

打 *dhar* —
膏 *ko* Ointment
藥 *ye-orck* Medicine

To draw water.

打 *dhar* —
水 *soo-e* Water

To go to the market.

打 *dhar* —
市 *see* Market

To come by a sedan chair.

打 *dhar* —
轎 *kee-oo* Sedan chair
來 *lo-e* Come

To gape, to yawn.

打 *dhar* —
喊 *my* Cry
露 *lo* Dew

To sneeze.

打 *dhar* —
吃 *hut* { Sneeze †
噤 *chee* }

To break.

打 *dhar* —
爛 *lurn* Break

To smash.

打 *dhar* —
碎 *soo-e* Fragments

To split, to open by force.

打 *dhar* —
破 *paw* To rend

To break like grass.

打 *dhar* —
崩 *bun* { To fall in
 ruins

To sole shoes.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
鞋	<i>high</i>	Shoe
掌	<i>chay-ung</i>	Palm

To make the bed.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
鋪	<i>po</i>	Store
蓋	<i>goy</i>	Cover

To bind a book.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
書	<i>shū</i>	Book
皮	<i>pay</i>	Skin

To sew on a button.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
扭	<i>now</i>	Button

To make a buttonhole.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
鈕	<i>now</i>	Button
耳	<i>ye</i>	Ear

To fix the price.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
價	<i>gar</i>	Price

To make a button (i. e.)

knot on thread.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
個	<i>ko</i>	(cl)
結	<i>keet</i>	Knot

To purchase rice.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
米	<i>my</i>	Rice

To dispatch.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
發	<i>fart</i>	Emit

To pay the cost of a law suit

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
出	<i>chut</i>	Out
銀	<i>ngun</i>	Silver

To calculate, to reckon.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
算	<i>sūn</i>	An account

To have come to a resolution.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
定	<i>dun</i>	Decide
主	<i>chee</i>	Dwell
意	<i>ye</i>	Mind

To manage.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
理	<i>lay</i>	Manage

To summon one.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
官	<i>quoon</i>	Officer
府	<i>foo</i>	Prefecture

To summon one.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
官	<i>quoon</i>	Officer
司	<i>see</i>	Manage

To force one to write an
order for money.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
單	<i>darn</i>	A bill

To move.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
動	<i>dung</i>	Move

To spy out.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
探	<i>tarm</i>	Spy out

To mend.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
整	<i>chun</i>	Make

To cheat, to practice usury.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
斧	<i>foo</i>	Axe
頭	<i>tow</i>	Head

To sleep on the ground.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
地	<i>day</i>	Ground
鋪	<i>po</i>	Shop

To lean upon.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
撐	<i>chay-ung</i>	To prop

To reward.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
賞	<i>say-ung</i>	Reward

To save (rescue) one.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
救	<i>gow</i>	Save or deliver

To bring together.

拈	<i>ncem</i>	Bring
齊	<i>cheye</i>	Orderly
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To obtain by purchase.

買	<i>my</i>	Buy
得	<i>dut</i>	Sign of past tense
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

(K) EXAMPLES OF
THE USE OF THE
VERB 打 DHAR.

To strike, to beat.

打 *dhar*

To grit the teeth.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
齒	<i>chee</i>	Tooth
齧	<i>n-git</i>	To bite

To dress.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
扮	<i>barn</i>	Dress

To plait the cue.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
辮	<i>bean</i>	To plait

To walk, to come by land.

打	<i>dhar</i>	—
路	<i>lo</i>	Road
來	<i>lo-e</i>	Come

To fall down.

跌	<i>date</i>	Fall down
落	<i>lorc</i>	Down
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To sail to.

駛	<i>sigh</i>	Sail
埋	<i>my</i>	Close to
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To have things ready.

整	<i>chun</i>	Make
定	<i>dun</i>	Secure
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To press, to constrain,
to hurry.

催	<i>chew-e</i>	To con- strain
住	<i>chee</i>	Dwell
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To examine thoroughly.

查	<i>char</i>	Examine
真	<i>jun</i>	True
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To light it up.

點	<i>deem</i>	To light
着	<i>jay-uck</i>	Sign of the infinitive
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To calculate.

打	<i>dhar</i>	Strike
算	<i>sün</i>	Reckon
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To send a letter.

寄	<i>gay</i>	Send
信	<i>sun</i>	Letter
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To reach or obtain by pursuit.

追	<i>jew-e</i>	Pursue
到	<i>dough</i>	Reach
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To have obtained by robbery.

搶	<i>chay-ung</i>	Rob
倒	<i>dough</i>	Sign of past tense
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To put things aright.

揣	<i>chün</i>	Calculate
正	<i>jun</i>	Right
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To put things in wrongly.

裝	<i>chawng</i>	Dress
差	<i>char</i>	Wrongly
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To set things loosely.

撒	<i>sart</i>	Scatter
散	<i>sarn</i>	Odds and ends
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To divide, to separate.

分	<i>fun</i>	A part
開	<i>hoy</i>	Open
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To come up.

行	<i>harn</i>	Walk
上	<i>say-ung</i>	Up
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To come down.

下	<i>har</i>	Down
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	Go
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To move inside.

搬	<i>boon</i>	Move
入	<i>yup</i>	{ Inside or enter
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To bring out.

擺	<i>law</i>	Bring
出	<i>chut</i>	Out
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To call him.

叫	<i>key-oo</i>	Call
佢	<i>ko-e</i>	Him
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To follow me, to come
with one.

跟	<i>kun</i>	Follow
我	<i>ngaw</i>	Me
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To send a man.

使	<i>sign</i>	Send
人	<i>yun</i>	Man
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To be in a hurry.

赶	<i>korn</i>	Pursue
緊	<i>kun</i>	Urgent
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To put on one side.

放	<i>fawng</i>	Put
側	<i>jut</i>	Aside
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To place it erect.

動	<i>dung</i>	Act
企	<i>kay</i>	Stand erect
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To hold it fast.

揸	<i>jar</i>	Hold
住	<i>chee</i>	Dwell
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To sit down safely, to be
firmly seated.

坐	<i>chaw</i>	Sit
穩	<i>wun</i>	Safely
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To run.

走	<i>chow</i>	Run
起	<i>hay</i>	Up
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To turn things over.

返	<i>farn</i>	Turn
轉	<i>chün</i>	{ Turn a round
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To carry.

扛	<i>kawng</i>	Carry
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To sail.

駛	<i>sigh</i>	Sail
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To awake.

醒	<i>sun</i>	Awake
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To contain, to store.

載	<i>jo-e</i>	Store
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To gallop.

跑	<i>pou</i>	Race
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

PHRASES SHEWING THE
USE OF VERBS ENDING

IN 來.

To write nicely.

寫	<i>jay</i>	Write
好	<i>ho</i>	Good
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To consider thoroughly.

想	<i>say-ung</i>	Think
真	<i>chun</i>	True
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To come at this time.

趁	<i>chun</i>	{ At the time of
快	<i>fie</i>	Quick
來	<i>lo-e</i>	—

To return.

返 *farn* } Return
來 *lo-e* } —

To come, to approach.

行 *harn* } Walk
來 *lo-e* } —

To come down.

落 *lor*k } Descend
來 *lo-e* } —

To rise.

起 *hay* } Rise
來 *lo-e* } —

To run.

走 *chow* } Run
來 *lo-e* } —

To pursue.

赶 *gorn* } Pursue
來 *lo-e* } —

To buy on credit.

賒 *say* } Credit
來 *lo-e* } —

To make money in trade.

聽 *jarn* } Profit
來 *lo-e* } —

To make presents, to
bring with.

送 *soong* } Accompany
來 *lo-e* } —

To meditate.

想 *say-ung* } Think
來 *lo-e* } —

To purchase.

買 *my* } Buy
來 *lo-e* } —

To pole (a boat).

掌 *chay-ung* } The palm
 of the hand
來 *lo-e* } —

To invite.

請 *chun* } Invite
來 *lo-e* } —

To bring.

帶 *die* } Carry
來 *lo-e* } —

To send (to have received).

寄 *kay* } Send
來 *lo-e* } —

To ascend.

上 *say-ung* } Up
來 *lo-e* } —

To descend.

下 *har* } Down
來 *lo-e* } —

To come forth or out.

出 *chut* } Out
來 *lo-e* } —

To copy.

抄 *chow* } Copy
來 *lo-e* } —

To bring.

拈 *neem* } Take
來 *lo-e* } —

To carry on a pole across
the shoulder.

担 *darm* } Carry
來 *lo-e* } —

To carry between two.

抬 *to-e* } Carry
來 *lo-e* } —

To row.

掉 *jow* } Row
來 *lo-e* } —

To seize.

捉 *jook* } Seize
來 *lo-e* } —

To pluck.

摘 *jart* } Pluck
來 *lo-e* } —

To fetch, to get.

擺 *law* } Get
來 *lo-e* } —

To drag along.

拖 *taw* } Drag
來 *lo-e* } —

To clasp.

挾 *geep* | Clasp
 埋 *my* | —

To roll up.

捲 *kūn* | Roll
 埋 *my* | —

To lean upon.

挨 *eye* | Lean
 埋 *my* | —

To unite.

聯 *lūn* | Join
 埋 *my* | —

To get the whole.

攬 *dow* | Seize
 埋 *my* | —

To collect together.

撥 *poot* | To set to
 rights
 埋 *my* | —

To obtain by theft.

偷 *tow* | Steal
 埋 *my* | —

(./) VERBS ENDING

IN 來.

來 *lo-e* | To come, to go
 towards, to induce,
 sometimes used to
 express the imper-
 ative mood.

To write.

寫 *say* | Write
 來 *lo-e* | —

To encroach.

霸 *bar* | A rule of
 force
 埋 *my* | —

To hide away.

躲 *door* | Hide
 埋 *my* | —

To run away.

走 *chow* | Run
 埋 *my* | —

To put in together.

兼 *keen* | Put
 埋 *my* | —

To grasp.

揸 *jar* | Grasp
 埋 *my* | —

To contract, to shrink,
 to cuddle up.

縮 *sook* | Shrink
 埋 *my* | —

To live with.

住 *chee* | Live
 埋 *my* | —

To put things in their
 proper place.

搵 *tick* | Arrange
 埋 *my* | —

To put in.

入 *yop* | Enter
 埋 *my* | —

To shore up.

撐 *chay-ung* | To brace
 埋 *my* | —

To lean upon.

凭 *bun* | Lean
 埋 *my* | —

To call together, to
 assemble.

叫 *key-oo* | Call
 埋 *my* | —

To get the whole.

得 *dut* | Get
 埋 *my* | —

To conceal.

藏 *chow* | Hide
 埋 *my* | —

To anchor.

灣 *wharn* | An anchor-
 age
 埋 *my* | —

To sweep.

掃 *so* | Sweep
 埋 *my* | —

To wait together.

等 *dun* | Wait
 埋 *my* | —

To gather.

歛 *leem* | Gather
 埋 *my* | —

Together with.

同	<i>toong</i>	} With
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To put away.

擺	<i>bar</i>	} Put
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To mix with.

摺	<i>ko-e</i>	} Mix
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To put close.

拍	<i>part</i>	} Put
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To finish.

造	<i>cho</i>	} Do
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To press upon.

逼	<i>big</i>	} Press
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To give up, to yield.

讓	<i>yea-ung</i>	} Yield
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To gain all.

聽	<i>jarn</i>	} Profit
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To save (to leave over).

剩	<i>sun</i>	} Save
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To grasp.

攬	<i>narm</i>	} Grasp
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To tie up.

鄉	<i>bawng</i>	} Tie
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To carry aside.

抬	<i>toe-e</i>	} Tie
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To heap up.

堆	<i>two-e</i>	} Heap
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To push aside.

推	<i>two-e</i>	} Push
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To give all.

俾	<i>bay</i>	} Give
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To keep.

拵	<i>kigh</i>	} Keep
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To join together.

合	<i>hop</i>	} Join
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To close.

扯	<i>chay</i>	} Close
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To put aside.

擠	<i>jeye</i>	} Put
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To fold up.

摺	<i>geep</i>	} Fold
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To put away.

攤	<i>tee-oo</i>	} Put away
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To store away, to preserve.

收	<i>sow</i>	} Collect
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To preserve.

存	<i>chin</i>	} To lay by
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To store up.

貯	<i>chee</i>	} Store up
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To accumulate.

積	<i>chick</i>	} Collect
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To twist.

絞	<i>cow</i>	} To twist
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To connect with, to string together.

串	<i>chūn</i>	} Connect
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To force one into one's plan; to leave no way of escape.

趕	<i>korn</i>	} Run after or pursue
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To collect into one, to make one lump of it.

團	<i>tūn</i>	} Lump
埋	<i>my</i>	
		—

To fill up.

填	<i>tin</i>		Fill
埋	<i>my</i>		—

To pick up.

執	<i>jup</i>		Pick up
埋	<i>my</i>		—

To get aside.

行	<i>harn</i>		Walk
埋	<i>my</i>		—

To stand aside.

企	<i>kay</i>		Stand
埋	<i>my</i>		—

To sit by.

坐	<i>chaw</i>		Sit
埋	<i>my</i>		—

To sleep with or close to.

瞓	<i>jun</i>		Sleep
埋	<i>my</i>		—

To pull away.

拉	<i>lar</i>		Drag
埋	<i>my</i>		—

To wrap up.

包	<i>bow</i>		Wrap
埋	<i>my</i>		—

To take away.

拈	<i>neem</i>		Take
埋	<i>my</i>		—

(H) VERBS ENDING
IN 埋.

埋	<i>my</i>	{	To bury, to harbor, to come near, to approach to, to lay by, to conceal, to secrete, to cover, to connect with, aside, in, to, with
---	-----------	---	---

To abbreviate, to curtail.

撮	<i>geet</i>	{	To take a pinch, a little
埋	<i>my</i>	{	—

To shut up.

𨳊	<i>sarn</i>	{	To bolt
埋	<i>my</i>	{	—

To close.

掩	<i>yeem</i>	{	Close
埋	<i>my</i>	{	—

To put up, to lay by.

上	<i>say-ung</i>	{	Up
埋	<i>my</i>	{	—

To bar, to lock up.

關	<i>quarn</i>	{	Lock
埋	<i>my</i>	{	—

To mix.

撈	<i>lo</i>	{	Mix
埋	<i>my</i>	{	—

To mix, to throw into
confusion.

溷	<i>kwun</i>	{	Mix
埋	<i>my</i>	{	—

To race.

跑	<i>pow</i>	{	Gallop
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	{	—

To ascend.

上	<i>say-ung</i>	{	Up
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	{	—

To carry away.

担	<i>darm</i>	{	Carry away
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	{	—

To return, to go away from.

翻	<i>farn</i>	{	Back
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	{	—

To deduct.

除	<i>chee</i>	{	Deduct
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	{	—

To send to, to accompany one.

送	<i>soong</i>	{	Send to, accompany
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	{	—

To draw, to drag.

拖	<i>tore</i>	{	Drag
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	{	—

To abscond.

逃	<i>tore</i>	{	Abscond
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	{	—

To dismiss, to degrade.

華 *gart* } Dismiss
去 *hoo-e* } —

To pursue.

追 *jo-e* } Pursue
去 *hoo-e* } —

To snatch away.

搶 *chay-ung* } Snatch
去 *hoo-e* } —

To carry away.

拈 *neem* } Carry
去 *hoo-e* } —

To take to.

拿 *nar* } To hold tight
 } by hand
去 *hoo-e* } —

Stolen.

偷 *tow* } Steal
去 *hoo-e* } —

To break op.

拆 *chart* } Break
去 *hoo-e* } —

To call away.

叫 *key-oo* } Call
去 *hoo-e* } —

To move to.

遷 *cheen* } Move
去 *hoo-e* } —

To send off.

寄 *kay* } Send.
去 *hoo-e* } —

To rob.

却 *geep* } Rob
去 *hoo-e* } —

To run away.

走 *jow* } Run
去 *hoo-e* } —

To pack up.

裝 *jawng* } Pack up
去 *hoo-e* } —

To forward, to advance.

前 *cheen* } Forward
去 *hoo-e* } —

To arrest.

捉 *jook* } Arrest
去 *hoo-e* } —

To be invited.

請 *chun* } Bid
去 *hoo-e* } —

To destroy.

毀 *fie* } Destroy
去 *hoo-e* } —

To carry on the back.

野 *may* } Carry on the
 } back
去 *hoo-e* } —

To wipe.

抹 *mood* } Wipe
去 *hoo-e* } —

To clean off.

撇 *peat* } Clean
去 *hoo-e* } —

To dig out.

掘 *kwat* } Dig
去 *hoo-e* } —

To follow.

跟 *kun* } Follow
去 *hoo-e* } —

To depart.

行 *harn* } Walk
去 *hoo-e* } —

To contain.

載 *jew-e* } Contain
去 *hoo-e* } —

To pass over.

過 *quore* } Pass
去 *hoo-e* } —

To carry.

扛 *kawng* } Carry
去 *hoo-e* } —

To let go.

故 *fawng* } To let go
去 *hoo-e* } —

To take away.

撤 *geet* } To take away
去 *hoo-e* } —

To carry on the shoulder.

托 <i>fork</i>	{	Carry on
		shoulder
去 <i>hoo-e</i>	{	—

To carry on the arm.

挽 <i>wharn</i>	{	Carry on arm
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To push away.

推 <i>toy</i>	{	Push
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To scrape off.

刮 <i>whart</i>	{	Scrape
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To expel, to drive out.

逐 <i>jook</i>	{	Expel
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To sweep off; i.e. to remove.

撥 <i>poot</i>	{	Sweep
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To pare.

削 <i>say-uck</i>	{	Pare
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To dust off.

拂 <i>fut</i>	{	Dust
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To sweep (as a floor).

掃 <i>so</i>	{	Sweep
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To go out.

出 <i>chut</i>	{	Out
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To enter.

入 <i>yop</i>	{	Enter
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To expel, to pursue.

趕 <i>korn</i>	{	Expel
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To go to.

聞 <i>hoy</i>	{	Open
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To resort to.

埋 <i>my</i>	{	Secrete
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To fly away.

飛 <i>fay</i>	{	Fly
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To jump off.

跳 <i>tee-oo</i>	{	Jump
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To lend

備 <i>jay</i>	{	Lend
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To decoy, to kidnap.

拐 <i>queye</i>	{	Kidnap
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To carry to.

抬 <i>toe-e</i>	{	Carry
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To return.

歸 <i>queye</i>	{	Return
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To transfer.

調 <i>tee-oo</i>	{	Mix
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To bring to, to carry away.

帶 <i>die</i>	{	Bring
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To move to or away.

搬 <i>boon</i>	{	Move
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To carry to or away.

携 <i>queye</i>	{	Carry
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To sail to or away.

駛 <i>sigh</i>	{	Sail
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To move to.

移 <i>ye</i>	{	Move
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To pluck up.

拔 <i>but</i>	{	Pluck
去 <i>hoo-e</i>		—

To sell goods.

賣 <i>my</i>	Sell
出 <i>chut</i>	—
貨 <i>for</i>	Goods
物 <i>mot</i>	Things

To marvel, to be surprised at.

出 <i>chut</i>	—
奇 <i>kay</i>	Wonder

To come out, or forward.

出 <i>chut</i>	—
來 <i>lo-e</i>	Come

To let (as a house).

出 <i>chut</i>	—
賃 <i>yum</i>	Rent

To take a walk.

出 <i>chut</i>	—
行 <i>harn</i>	Walk

To scheme, to plan.

出 <i>chut</i>	—
計 <i>gy</i>	Plan

(G) VERBS ENDING
IN 去.

去 <i>hoo-e</i>	To go to, leave, to depart from, to become distinct, to proceed, part, gone, former
----------------	---

To descend.

落 <i>lor</i>	Descend
去 <i>hoo-e</i>	—

To run outside.

走 <i>jow</i>	Run
出 <i>chut</i>	—
門 <i>moon</i>	Door
口 <i>how</i>	Mouth

To expel (or drive out) idlers.

逐 <i>jook</i>	Expel
出 <i>chut</i>	—
閒 <i>harn</i>	Idle
人 <i>yun</i>	Man

To discover vagabonds.

查 <i>char</i>	Discover
出 <i>chut</i>	—
匪 <i>fay</i>	Beggar
徒 <i>toe</i>	Follower

To find out stolen property.

搜 <i>sow</i>	Find
出 <i>chut</i>	—
賊 <i>chut</i>	Thief
賊 <i>jawng</i>	Plunder

To divulge secrets.

露 <i>lo</i>	Divulge
出 <i>chut</i>	—
私 <i>see</i>	Private
事 <i>see</i>	Business

To make or invent articles
used in worship or eating etc.

造 <i>cho</i>	Make
出 <i>chut</i>	—
器 <i>hay</i>	Utensil
皿 <i>mun</i>	Vessel or dish

To distribute provisions,
rations.

發 <i>fart</i>	Emit
出 <i>chut</i>	—
口 <i>how</i>	Mouth
糧 <i>lay-ung</i>	Provisions

To reflect a true image,
to take a photograph.

影 <i>yun</i>	Shadow
出 <i>chut</i>	—
樣 <i>yea-ung</i>	Figure
相 <i>say-ung</i>	Likeness

To discourse on doctrine.

講 <i>kawng</i>	Speak
出 <i>chut</i>	—
道 <i>dough</i>	Way
理 <i>lay</i>	Doctrine

To find out the cause of
an affair.

審 <i>sum</i>	Examine
出 <i>chut</i>	—
情 <i>chun</i>	Facts
由 <i>yow</i>	Cause

To lead out troops.

帶 <i>die</i>	Lead
出 <i>chut</i>	—
兵 <i>bun</i>	Soldier
馬 <i>mar</i>	Horse

To have earned nothing but
trouble, to have brought
ones self into trouble.

擺	law	{	Get or catch
倒	dough		—
艱	karn	{	Difficulty
難	narn		Not easy

(F) VERBS ENDING
IN 出.

出	chut	{	To issue, to issue forth or from, to eject, to utter a coin, to go out, to surpass, to excel, to have

To compose an essay.

做	jo	{	Do
出	chut		—
文	mun	{	Letters
章	chay-ung		Display or chapter

To invent (originate) a
good plan.

想	say-ung	{	Think
出	chut		—
好	ho	{	Good
計	guy		Plan

To write out some news.

寫	say	{	Write
出	chut		—
新	sun	{	New
聞	mun		Hear

† = phonetic.

To have made a flower
garden.

起	hay	{	Build
倒	dough		—
花	far	{	Flower
園	yin		Garden

To have raised ones self
to look.

企	kay	{	Stand
倒	dough		—
來	lo-e	{	Come
睇	tie		Look

To confound right and wrong.

顛	dane	{	Upset
倒	dough		—
是	see	{	Is or right
非	fay		Not or wrong

To have called coolies.

叫	key-oo	{	Called
倒	dough		—
咕	ko	{	Coolies †
哩	lee		

To have received a letter.

接	geep	{	Receive
倒	dough		—
書	shū	{	Letter
信	sun		

To have sawed a tree.

鋸	go-e	{	Saw
倒	dough		—
樹	see	{	Tree
木	mook		Wood

To have cut a jem.

鑿	chalk	{	Chisel
倒	dough		—
玉	yoke	{	Gem
石	set		Stone

To have dug for gold.

掘	kwot	{	Dig
倒	dough		—
金	kum	{	Gold
砂	sar		Sand

To have fallen to the ground.

跌	date	{	Fall
倒	dough		—
在	jo-e	{	At
地	day		Ground

Blown into the water.

吹	cho-e	{	Blow
倒	dough		—
落	lorck	{	Falldown
水	soo-e		Water

To have seized upon a fort.

霸 <i>bar</i>	To seize, to rule
倒 <i>dough</i>	—
炮 <i>pow</i>	Cannon
臺 <i>toe-e</i>	Platform

To have arrested a criminal.

捉 <i>jook</i>	Arrest
倒 <i>dough</i>	—
賊 <i>chut</i>	Robber
匪 <i>fay</i>	

To have rented a "go down".

賃 <i>yum</i>	Rent
倒 <i>dough</i>	—
棧 <i>jarn</i>	Store
房 <i>fawng</i>	Room

To have got a partner.

請 <i>chun</i>	Engage
倒 <i>dough</i>	—
夥 <i>for</i>	Partner
伴 <i>boon</i>	

To have purchased goods.

買 <i>my</i>	Buy
倒 <i>dough</i>	—
貨 <i>for</i>	Goods
物 <i>mot</i>	

To have made much money.

發 <i>jart</i>	Emit
倒 <i>dough</i>	—
大 <i>die</i>	Big
財 <i>cho-e</i>	Wealth

He got the whole empire.

得 <i>dut</i>	Get	—
倒 <i>dough</i>		
天 <i>tane</i>	Heaven	world
下 <i>har</i>		

He kneels down to worship the spirits.

跪	<i>queye</i>	} Kneel
倒	<i>dough</i>	
拜	<i>buy</i>	Worship
神	<i>sun</i>	God

To be sleeping on the bed.

眠	<i>min</i>	} Lie down
倒	<i>dough</i>	
床	<i>chawng</i>	Bed
上	<i>say-ung</i>	Up

To be seated in a sedan.

坐	<i>chaw</i>	} Sit
倒	<i>dough</i>	
轎	<i>key-oo</i>	Sedan chair
裏	<i>lay</i>	Inside

To have reduced a city.

打	<i>dhar</i>	Strike
倒	<i>dough</i>	
城	<i>sun</i>	City
池	<i>chee</i>	Moat

To carry, to bring or to take, to a certain place.

帶 <i>die</i>	Carry	—
到 <i>dough</i>		

To carry by turns.

輪 <i>lun</i>	Wheel	—
到 <i>dough</i>		

To fear, to be afraid of.

怕 <i>part</i>	Fear	—
到 <i>dough</i>		

To reach with your eyes.

眼 <i>ngarn</i>	Eye	—
到 <i>dough</i>		

To reach with your hands.

手 <i>sow</i>	Hand	—
到 <i>dough</i>		

To pursue, to catch, to reach.

追 <i>jew-e</i>	Pursue	—
到 <i>dough</i>		

To provide or to guard against.

防 <i>fawng</i>	Hindrance	—
到 <i>dough</i>		

(E) VERBS ENDING IN 倒.

倒 <i>dough</i>	A sign of the past tense, to subvert, to invert, to fall down, to pour from an open vessel
----------------	--

Not allow one to decline
an invitation.

勿 *mot* } Not
卻 *kay-uck* } —

To dislike, to feel averse to.

心 *some* } Heart
卻 *kay-uck* } —

To disdain, to complete and
put away.

了 *lee-oo* } Finish
卻 *kay-uck* } —

To level.

平 *pun* } Even
卻 *kay-uck* } —

(D) VERBS ENDING IN 到.

到 *dough* } To arrive at, to
reach, to extend
to, to attain,
till, at yet, but,
finished

To know.

知 *gee* } Know
到 *dough* } —

To estimate, to reflect, to
find out.

料 *lee-oo* } Think
到 *dough* } —

To send, to transmit.

寄 *kay* } Send
到 *dough* } —

(') VERBS ENDING IN 卻.

卻 *kay-uck* } To decline
to reject

To forget.

忘 *maeng* } Forget
卻 *kay-uck* } —

Ditto.

忽 *fut* } Forget
卻 *kay-uck* } —

To refuse.

推 *toy* } Refuse
卻 *kay-uck* } —

To decline as an office.

辭 *chee* } Decline
卻 *kay-uck* } —

To push away.

撇 *buy* } Push
卻 *kay-uck* } —

To throw away.

拋 *pou* } Throw
卻 *kay-uck* } —

To diminish, to subtract,
to abbreviate.

減 *garm* } Diminish
卻 *kay-uck* } —

To remove all.

除 *chee* } Remove
卻 *kay-uck* } —

To draw, to pull up.

挽 *wharn* } Draw
起 *hay* } —

To lift up.

兜 *dow* } Lift
起 *hay* } —

To carry, to wear.

戴 *die* } Carry
起 *hay* } —

To raise, to elevate.

舉 *koo-e* } Raise
起 *hay* } —

To carry on the head or
top of a thing.

頂 *dun* } Carry on
head
起 *hay* } —

To carry on the back, to
carry a child "pick a pack".

野 *may* } Carry on
back
起 *hay* } —

To pull up (as a flag).

捲 *chay* } Haul up
起 *hay* } —

To lash, to whip (as a horse).

鞭 *bin* } Lash
起 *hay* } —

To scoop out, to excavate.

挖 *whart* } Scoop
起 *hay* } —

To pare off, to lop off, to make a hole in the ground.

剗 *chew* } Lop off
起 *hay* } —

To erect, to raise (as a standard).

豎 *she* } Erect
起 *hay* } —

To insert, to set in, to thrust into (as a flag staff).

插 *charp* } Insert
起 *hay* } —

To complete, to raise.

升 *sun* } Raise
起 *hay* } —

To collect, to put away (as clothing when not used).

收 *sow* } Collect
起 *hay* } —

To take from, to lift, to draw out.

抽 *chow* } Take from
起 *hay* } —

To kick.

踢 *tate* } Kick
起 *hay* } —

To startle, to recollect suddenly.

觸 *chook* } Excite
起 *hay* } —

To throw up (as a ball in a game).

拋 *pow* } Throw up
起 *hay* } —

To assist, to aid, to help when fallen down.

扶 *foo* } Help
起 *hay* } —

To bandage, to tie.

鄉 *bawng* } Tie
起 *hay* } —

To speak, to speak out, to tell.

語 *whar* } Speak
起 *hay* } —

To discourse on, to converse, to narrate.

講 *kaung* } Speak
起 *hay* } —

To pull up, to extirpate.

拔 *part* } Extirpate
起 *hay* } —

To pull up by a hook, to raise (as an anchor).

鈎 *cow* } To hook
起 *hay* } —

To heap up, to pile up.

堆 *dough-e* } To heap
起 *hay* } —

To hold in the hand.

捧 *fung* } Hold in two
起 *hay* } hands
起 *hay* } —

To ascend, to mount, to avail of.

乘 *sun* } Mount
起 *hay* } —

To roll up (as a screen).

捲 *kān* } Roll up
起 *hay* } —

To select, to choose out.

選 *sin* } Choose
起 *hay* } —

To run, to hasten.

走 *chow* } Run
起 *hay* } —

To count, to reckon up.

計 *kigh* } Add
起 *hay* } —

To pour out, to overturn.

倒 *dough* } Pour
起 *hay* } —

To finish, to work as in gold, etc.

打 *dhar* } Strike
起 *hay* } —

To store, to adorn.

裝 *chawng* { To stow to
dress
起 *hay* { —

To elect, to choose or select.

揀 *garn* { Elect
起 *hay* { —

To seize, to apprehend.

押 *arp* { Seize
起 *hay* { —

To lock, to chain.

鎖 *saw* { Lock
起 *hay* { —

To haul, to drag.

扯 *chay* { Drag
起 *hay* { —

To annoy.

攞 *lo* { To vex
起 *hay* { —

To brush, to wipe, to dust.

拂 *fut* { Brush
起 *hay* { —

To pursue, to run after.

趕 *korn* { Run after
起 *hay* { —

To drink.

飲 *yum* { Drink
起 *hay* { —

To hang, to suspend.

掛 *quar* { Hang
起 *hay* { —

To take in the hand, to take up.

執 *jup* { To grasp
起 *hay* { —

To take up (as a child from the ground).

拖 *taw* { To lift up
or to lead
起 *hay* { —

To stir, to stir up.

擾 *you* { Stir
起 *hay* { —

To tie up, to pull up to a beam (as men when tortured).

釣 *dee-oo* { To string
起 *hay* { —

To hand up, to take up.

撈 *low* { To dredge for
起 *hay* { —

To enwrap, to envelop.

包 *bow* { Wrap
起 *hay* { —

To fill, to fill up.

載 *jo-e* { To load on
to fill in
起 *hay* { —

To stand, to stand erect.

企 *kay* { Stand
起 *hay* { —

To lean over (half standing).

擒 *kum* { To seize as
a bird or
beast of prey
起 *hay* { —

To leap, to jump.

跳 *tee-oo* { Jump
起 *hay* { —

To take up with fingers, to carry.

拈 *neem* { Take
起 *hay* { —

To take up by the end of a stick and fling away.

挑 *tee-oo* { Take up
起 *hay* { —

To carry (as a chair).

抬 *toe-e* { To carry
with help of
another
起 *hay* { —

To carry on a pole across the shoulder.

担 *darn* { To carry on
pole across
shoulder
起 *hay* { —

To carry on a pole between two.

扛 *kaung* { Carry on pole
起 *hay* { —

(B) VERBS ENDING
IN 起.

起 *hay* } To rise, to stand
up, to erect, to
produce, to com-
mence, to begin,
to originate

To think on.

想 *say-ung* } Think
起 *hay* } —

Remember.

記 *kay* } Recollect
起 *hay* } —

To do, to act, make, to
compose.

作 *chalk* } Do
起 *hay* } —

Ditto.

造 *cho* } Do
起 *hay* } —

To copy.

抄 *chow* } Copy
起 *hay* } —

To write.

寫 *say* } Write
起 *hay* } —

To sit down.

坐 *chaw* } Sit
起 *hay* } —

To carry babies.

抱 *po* } Wrap
住 *gee* } —
孩 *hoy* } Baby
兒 *ye* } Child

To seize one by the hand;
to shake hands.

執 *jup* } Grasp
住 *gee* } —
隻 *jay* } (cl)
手 *sow* } Hand

To cover the eyes.

掩 *yeem* } Screen
住 *gee* } —
雙 *say-ung* } Pair
眼 *ngarn* } Eyes

Stop here.

歇 *hate* } Arrest or
stop
住 *gee* } —
在 *jo-e* } At
此 *chee* } This

To rest from work.

歇 *hate* } Stop
住 *gee* } —
手 *sow* } Hand

To be still to stop eating.

歇 *hate* } Stop
住 *gee* } —
口 *how* } Mouth

To lead out the troops.

督 *dook* } Lead
住 *gee* } —
士 *see* } Student
卒 *chut* } Soldier

To stick the emperors
command on the back of
an officer.

插 *charp* } Stick
住 *gee* } —
令 *lun* } Law
箭 *chin* } Arrow

To lead on the troops.

帶 *die* } Lead
住 *gee* } —
兵 *bun* } Soldier
勇 *yoong* } Brave

To haul a rope.

扯 *chay* } Hoist
住 *gee* } —
條 *tee-oo* } (cl)
繩 *sun* } Rope

To stop a carriage or cart.

停 *ton* } Stop
住 *gee* } —
車 *chay* } Car
輪 *lun* } Wheel

To follow when going out
or coming in.

跟 *gun* } Follow
住 *gee* } —
出 *chut* Out
入 *yup* In

To reflect upon the past
and future.

顧 *kwoo* } To reflect
住 *gee* } —
前 *cheen* Before
後 *how* After

To stay close to a person.

近 *kun* } Near
住 *gee* } —
左 *jaw* Left
右 *yow* Right

To pacify peoples minds.

安 *orn* } Pacify
住 *gee* } —
民 *mun* People
心 *some* Heart

To apprehend robbers.

拿 *nar* } Seize
住 *gee* } —
賊 *chut* Thief
匪 *fay* Vagabond

To live together in the
upper story.

共 *koong* } With
住 *gee* } —
樓 *low* Building
下 *say-ung* Up

To connect the inner and
the outer part.

連 *lean* } Join
住 *gee* } —
內 *no-e* Inside
外 *n-goi-e* Outside

To pass on both sides.

夾 *geep* } Pass
住 *gee* } —
兩 *lay-ung* Two
邊 *bean* Sides

Partition it.

隔 *gart* } Partition
住 *gee* } —
中 *choong* Middle
間 *karn* Within

To prevent (people from)
passing and repassing.

阻 *jaw* } Hinder
住 *gee* } —
往 *vwaung* Go
來 *lo-e* Come

To anchor at the ferry or
landing place.

灣 *wahn* } Anchor
住 *gee* } —
渡 *dough* Ferry
頭 *tow* Head

To stop up a sewer.

塞 *sut* } Stop
住 *gee* } —
坑 *harn* Ditch
街 *koo-e* Sewer

To obstruct the road.

欄 *larn* } Obstruct
住 *gee* } —
道 *dough* Road
路 *lo* Way

To put it to account, to
keep an account.

登 *dun* } Record
住 *gee* } —
數 *so* Account
目 *mook* List

To live alone in a lower story.

獨 *dook* } Alone
住 *gee* } —
閣 *kork* Loft
下 *har* Below

To store away goods.

戴 <i>cho-e</i>	Store away
住 <i>gee</i>	—
偵 <i>for</i>	Goods
物 <i>mot</i>	

To put goods in the
"go down".

墩 <i>dun</i>	To pile
住 <i>gee</i>	—
棧 <i>jarn</i>	Store
房 <i>fawng</i>	Room

Lock that door.

鎖 <i>stw</i>	Lock
住 <i>gee</i>	—
度 <i>dough</i>	(cl)
門 <i>moon</i>	Door

Bar the gate or barrier.

關 <i>quarn</i>	Bar
住 <i>gee</i>	—
街 <i>guy</i>	Street
閘 <i>jarp</i>	Gate

To surround or besiege a city.

圍 <i>why</i>	Surround
住 <i>gee</i>	—
城 <i>sun</i>	City
池 <i>chee</i>	Moat

To guard or hold an
encampment.

守 <i>sow</i>	Guard
住 <i>gee</i>	—
營 <i>yun</i>	Camp
寨 <i>jeye</i>	Fortress

To smoke, a puff of tobacco.

食 <i>sick</i>	Eat
住 <i>gee</i>	—
口 <i>how</i>	Mouth
烟 <i>yin</i>	Smoke

To carry this umbrella

拈 <i>neem</i>	Carry
住 <i>gee</i>	—
把 <i>bar</i>	Bundle
遮 <i>jay</i>	Shade

To carry a chair.

抬 <i>to-e</i>	Carry
住 <i>gee</i>	—
乘 <i>sun</i>	(cl)
轎 <i>key-oo</i>	Sedan chair

To put on a pair of shoes.

穿 <i>chün</i>	To wear
住 <i>gee</i>	—
對 <i>doughe</i>	Pair
鞋 <i>high</i>	Shoes

To wear a cap or hat.

戴 <i>die</i>	To wear
住 <i>gee</i>	—
件 <i>keen</i>	(cl)
帽 <i>mo</i>	Hat

To sit in a carriage.

坐 <i>chaw</i>	Sit
住 <i>gee</i>	—
馬 <i>mar</i>	Horse
車 <i>chay</i>	Car

Detain him abroad.

留 <i>low</i>	Detain
住 <i>gee</i>	—
外 <i>ngoi-e</i>	Outside
國 <i>quork</i>	Country

He lives at our estuary.

居 <i>ko-e</i>	Dwell
住 <i>gee</i>	—
本 <i>boon</i>	Owa
港 <i>kawng</i>	Harbor

He is writing a sheet of paper.

寫 <i>say</i>	Write
住 <i>gee</i>	—
張 <i>chay-ung</i>	(cl)
紙 <i>gee</i>	Paper

He holds a pencil in his hand.

揸 <i>char</i>	Hold
住 <i>gee</i>	—
枝 <i>gee</i>	(cl)
筆 <i>but</i>	Pencil

To put on clothing.

着 <i>jay-orek</i>	Wear
住 <i>gee</i>	—
衣 <i>ye</i>	Clothing
服 <i>fook</i>	

To drink a cup of wine.

飲 <i>yum</i>	Drink
住 <i>gee</i>	—
杯 <i>boo-e</i>	Cup
酒 <i>chow</i>	Wine

To live there for a few days.

暫	<i>charm</i>	Shortly
住	<i>gee</i>	—
幾	<i>kay</i>	Few
日	<i>yot</i>	Day

To live separately in four villages.

分	<i>fun</i>	Part
住	<i>gee</i>	—
四	<i>see</i>	Four
鄉	<i>hay-ung</i>	Village

To live together in one place.

同	<i>toong</i>	With
住	<i>gee</i>	—
一	<i>yot</i>	One
處	<i>chee</i>	Place

Seal it and let it not be opened.

封	<i>fung</i>	Seal
住	<i>gee</i>	—
勿	<i>mot</i>	Not
開	<i>hoy</i>	Open

To stop walking.

止	<i>gee</i>	Stop
住	<i>gee</i>	—
未	<i>may</i>	Not
行	<i>harn</i>	Walk

Few of the Chinese verbs are used singly, being used in combination with other verbs whose meaning may differ greatly from their own. It is essential to a proper facility of speech that the student should memorize as many of the subjoined verbs as possible for they are used in every day speech (often times in an arbitrary way); a knowledge of these verbs is a *sine qua non*.

(A) VERBS ENDING IN 住.

To dwell, to live in, to rest, to stop.

住 *gee*

To tread on that ground.

踏	<i>darp</i>	Step
住	<i>gee</i>	—
塊	<i>jie</i>	Piece
地	<i>day</i>	Ground

To look at the heavens.

望	<i>mawng</i>	Hope or lift up
住	<i>gee</i>	—
個	<i>ko</i>	That
天	<i>tane</i>	Heaven

Many years duration.

久	<i>gow</i>	Long
住	<i>gee</i>	—
多	<i>dough</i>	Much
年	<i>neen</i>	Year

Wipe.

抹 *moot*

Wish.

愛 *oi-e*

Witness.

見	<i>keen</i>	See
証	<i>chun</i>	Witness

Wonder.

出	<i>chut</i>	Out
奇	<i>kay</i>	Wonder

Work.

做	<i>jo</i>	Do
工	<i>kung</i>	Work
夫	<i>foo</i>	Full grown man

Worship.

崇	<i>sung</i>	Exalted honored
拜	<i>pie</i>	Polite

Wrap up.

好	<i>bow</i>	Wrap
好	<i>ho</i>	Good

Write.

寫	<i>say</i>	Write
字	<i>chee</i>	Word or letter

Upset with hand.
 放 *faung* } Lay
 倒 *dough* } Fall down

Visit.

拜 *pie* } Polite
 見 *keen* } See

Walk.

行 *harn*

Want.

要 *ye-oo*

Warm.

焙 *boo-e*

Wash.

洗 *sigh*

Watch.

看 *horn* } Look after
 守 *sow* } Keep

Wear.

穿 *chin* } Wear
 着 *chay-uck* } Put on
 } clothes

Weep.

流 *low* } To flow
 淚 *loo-e* } Tears

Weigh by scales.

兌 *tüt*

Willing (to be).

肯 *hun*

Throw away.

擲 *peck* } Throw
 去 *hoo-e* } Go

Tie.

綁 *bawng*

Tire.

倦 *kün*

Touch.

摩 *maw*

Tow.

牽 *han* } To lead,
 } drag or pull
 艇 *tane* } Boat

Translate.

繙 *farn* } Explain
 譯 *yick* } Unfold

Try.

試 *see*

Turn over.

翻 *farn* } Back
 轉 *chün* } Turn

Undergo.

忍 *yun* } Forbear
 受 *sow* } Receive

Understand.

曉 *he-oo* } Understand
 得 *dut* } Obtain

Unite.

相 *say-ung* } Together
 合 *hop* } Join

Sweep

掃 *so* } Sweep
 淨 *jun* } Clean

Take away. *

拈 *neem* } Take
 去 *hoo-e* } Go

Take care of.

料 *lee-oo* } Manage
 理 *lay* } Govern

Take care! be careful.

小 *see-oo* } Little
 心 *some* } Heart

Taste.

味 *may* } Taste
 道 *dough* } Doctrine

Teach.

教 *gow* } Teach
 訓 *fun* } Instruct

Tear.

撕 *see* } Tear
 開 *hoy* } Open

Tell.

話 *wihar*

Thank.

感 *karm* } To influence
 謝 *chay* } Thank

Think.

想 *say-ung*

Spread out or open.

攤 *tarn* } Spread
開 *hoy* } Open

Stand.

企 *kay*

Steal.

偷 *tow* } Steal
去 *hoo-e* } Go

Steer.

把 *bar* } Grasp
船 *tie* } Rudder

Stoop.

屈 *wot* } Bend
身 *sun* } Body

Stop up.

攔 *larn* } Obstruct
 } hinder
阻 *jaw* } Impede

Study (aloud)

讀 *dook* } Study
書 *shū* } Book

Subscribe money.

簽 *cheem* } Sign
銀 *ngun* } Money

Swear, make oath to.

誓 *sigh* } Swear
願 *yin* } Promise

Swear (curse).

咒 *jo* } Curse
罵 *mar* } Scold

Sign.

簽 *cheem* } Sign
名 *mun* } Name

Sit.

坐 *chaw* } Sit
下 *har* } Down

Sleep.

瞌 *fun* } Sleep
較 *cow* } Generally
 } speaking

Smell.

聞 *mun*

Smuggle.

走 *chow* } Run
私 *see* } Secret

Sound.

聲 *sun*

Spare life.

饒 *yc-oo* } Spare
命 *mun* } Life

Speak.

講 *kawng* } Speak
說 *sūt* } Converse
話 *whar* } Language
 } to talk

Speculate mentally.

算 *sūn* } Reckon
計 *kigh* } Calculate

Spoil.

損 *sūn* } Injure
壞 *yo* } Spoil

See.

睇 *tie* } See
見 *keen* } See

Select.

選 *seem* } Choose
擇 *jart* } Select

Sell. *

賣 *my* } Sell
去 *hoo-e* } Go

Send to. *

寄 *kay* } Send
來 *lo-e* } Come

Send compliments.

問 *mun* } Ask
候 *how* } Inquire

Separate or spread out.

擺 *pie* } Spread
開 *how* } Open

Sew.

聯 *lūn*

Shave.

剃 *tie*

Shine.

光 *quorng*

Shove off or open.

推 *toy* } Shove push
開 *hoy* } Open

Show.

俾 *bay* } Give
睇 *tie* } See

Return (hither).

返 *farn* } Return
求 *loy-e* } Here

Return (thither).

返 *farn* } Return
去 *hoo-e* } Go

Ride.

騎 *kay* } Ride
馬 *mar* } Horse

Roast.

燒 *see-oo*

Row.

棹 *chow* } To dash, to
 } agitate

槳 *jay-ung* Row

Rub.

擦 *chart*

Sail.

駛 *see*

Save.

救 *cow*

Say.

話 *whar*

Scold.

鬧 *now*

Seal.

封 *fung*

Search.

我 *chow* } Search
尋 *chum* } Seek

Read.

睇 *tie* } To look or
 } see
書 *shü* Book

Receive.

得 *dut* } Get
接 *cheep* } Receive

Recite.

念 *name* } Recite
書 *shü* } Book

Refuse.

唔 *ung* } Not
肯 *hun* } Willing

Remember.

記 *kay* } Remember
得 *dut* } Get
 or

Remember.

記 *kay* Remember
緊 *kun* } Prompt or
 } diligent

Repair.

修 *sow* } Repair
整 *chung* } Fix

Request.

求 *cow* } Ask
請 *chun* } Request

Rest.

安 *orn* } Peace
歇 *heet* } To rest

Preserve.

收 *sow* } Together
藏 *chawng* } Store up

Print.

做 *jo* } Do or make
書 *shü* } Book
 or

Print.

印 *yün* } Print
書 *shü* } Book

Punctuate.

分 *fun* Part
句 *ko-e* Sentence
讀 *dook* Read

Punish.

治 *gee* } To regulate
罪 *cho-e* } Sin

Push.

推 *toy* } Push
攙 *young* } Push

Put down.

放 *fawng* } Lay
落 *lor* } Down

Quarrel.

爭 *charn* } Quarrel
論 *lum* } Discourse

Quit (a place).

辭 *see* } To take
 } leave
去 *hoo-e* Go

Play (amusement).
 玩 *wharn* } Play with
 耍 *sar* } Sport

Play (drama).
 演 *yin* } Perform
 戲 *hay* } Theatrical
 } exhibition

Polish.
 磨 *more* } Grind or
 } polish
 光 *quorn* } A light

Pour out. *
 斟 *chum* } Pour
 出 *chut* } Out

Pour in. *
 斟 *chum* } Pour
 入 *yup* } In

Praise.
 讚 *charn* } Praise
 頌 *choong* } Land

Pray.
 祈 *kay* } Pray
 禱 *toe* } Request

Pray.
 稟 *bun* } A petition
 求 *cov* } Ask

Prepare.
 預 *ye* } Before hand
 備 *bay* } Prepare

Ought.
 應 *yun* } Should
 該 *koy* } Ought fit
 } proper

Owe (money).
 欠 *heem* } Owe
 債 *jeye* } Debt

Owe (goods).
 少 *see-oo* } Owe
 欠 *heem* } Owe

Pack up.
 收 *sow* } Together
 拾 *sup* } Gather

Paint.
 油 *yow* } Oil
 漆 *chut* } Varnish

Pay.
 還 *wharm* } Return
 銀 *ngun* } Money

Persuade.
 勸 *hūn*

Pitch away.
 丟 *day-oo* } Throw
 去 *hoo-e* } Go

Pitch here.
 丟 *day-oo* } Throw
 來 *lo-e* } Come

Plant.
 種 *chung* } Plant
 植 *chick* } Plant

Mean.
 點 *deem* } Ponder
 解 *kigh* } Explain

Mend.
 修 *sow* } Fix
 補 *bo* } Mend

Move.
 搬 *boon* } Move
 開 *hoy* } Commence

Must (desiringly).
 務 *mo* } Duty
 要 *ye-oo* } Want

Must (of necessity).
 是 *see* } Straight
 } (direct)
 必 *beat* } Must

Must not (peremptorily).
 切 *cheat* } Must
 勿 *mot* } Not

Obeey.
 遵 *chun* } To obey
 依 *ye* } Conform

Offer (commercially).
 還 *wharn* } Return
 價 *car* } Price

Open.
 開 *hoy*

Order.
 吩 *jūn* } Order
 咐 *foo* } To bid to do

Lie.
大 *die* } Big
話 *whar* } Saying

Lift.
起 *hay*

Live (to have life).

生 *sarn*

Lock.
鎖 *saw* } Lock
埋 *my* } Close (near to)

Look.
睇 *tie* } Look
見 *keen* } See

Loosen.
放 *fawng*

Lose.
失 *sut* } Lose
去 *hoo-e* } Go

Love.
愛 *oi-e*

Lower.
落 *lor*

Make.
做 *jo*

Mark goods.
號 *ho* } Mark
起 *hay* } Up

Marry.
娶 *chew-e* } To marry
親 *chun* } wife
Kindred

Keep.
收 *sow* } To collect, to bind
埋 *my* } Near to or close

Injure.
損 *sün*
Kill (by beating).

打 *dhar* } Strike
死 *see* } Die

Kiss.
親 *chun* } Near
嘴 *cho-e* } Mouth

Knock.
敲 *how*

Know.
知 *gee* } Know
到 *dough* } Sign of past tense or reach

Laugh.
笑 *see-oo*
Lay down (things).

放 *fawng* } Lay
下 *har* } Down

Lean.
凭 *yum*
Learn.

學 *hawk*
Lend.
借 *jay* } Lend
去 *hoo-e* } Go

Heat.
煲 *bo* } Cook
熱 *yeet* } Hot

Help.
擲 *bawng* } Help
助 *jaw* } Assist

Hide.
隱 *yun* } Secret
藏 *chorng* } Hide

Hire (men)
僱 *kwoo*
Hire (dwelling).
租 *jo* } To rent
賃 *yum* } To lease

Hold.
拈 *neem*
Hurt.
打 *dhar* } Strike
傷 *say-ung* } Hurt

Import.
入 *yop* } Enter
口 *how* } Mouth
貨 *for* } Goods

Interpret.
傳 *chin* } To transfer
話 *vwah* } Language

Join.
合 *harp* } To join
埋 *my* } Near to or close

Forget.
忘 *maung* | Forget
記 *kay* | To record

Forgive.
赦 *say* | Forgive
罪 *jo-e* | Sin

Fry.
煎 *cheen* | Fry
炒 *chow* | Fry

Get.
擺 *lore*
Give.
俾 *bay*
Go.
去 *hoo-e*

Grow.
長 *chay-ung* | Grow
大 *die* | Big

Guess.
猜 *cheye* | Guess
度 *dork* | Conjecture

Hang.
掛 *quar* | Hang
上 *say-ung* | Up

Have.
有 *yow*

Hear.
聽 *tane* | Hear
聞 *mun* | Listen

Feed.
喂 *y*
Fill.
斟 *chum* { To pour
from a vessel
with a spout
滿 *moon* Fill

Find.
尋 *chum* To seek
着 *jay-ork* { Correct, or a
sign of past
tense

Find.
搵 *wun* To seek
倒 *dough* { A sign of
past tense

Fine.
罰 *fart* | To fine
銀 *ngun* | Money

Finish.
做 *jo* | Do
完 *yin* | Finish

Fly away.
飛 *fay* | Fly
去 *hoo-e* | Go

Fold.
摺 *geep* | Fold
起 *hay* | Up

Follow.
跟 *kun* | Follow
隨 *cho-e* | Follow

Dwell.
住 *chee*
Eat.
食 *sick*
Embark.
落 *lorck* | Down
船 *sün* | Boat
Employ.
使 *see*
Empty.
倒 *dough* { Pour from
an open
vessel
去 *hoo-e* Go

Escape.
避 *bay* | Flee from
去 *hoo-e* | Go

Export.
出 *chut* Out
口 *how* Mouth
貨 *for* Goods

Examine into.
考 *cow* | Examine
究 *cow* | Search

Fail.
枉 *vaung* | Crooked
廢 *fie* | Useless

Fasten.
安 *orn* | To place
緊 *kun* | Fast

Die.	
死 <i>see</i>	
Dine.	
食 <i>sick</i>	Eat
大 <i>die</i>	Big
餐 <i>charm</i>	Meal
Dip.	
浸 <i>chum</i>	Immerse
水 <i>soo-e</i>	Water
Discharge.	
辭 <i>chee</i>	To part with
去 <i>hoo-e</i>	Go
Divide.	
分 <i>fun</i>	Part
開 <i>hoy-e</i>	Open
Do.	
做 <i>jo</i>	
Doubt.	
思 <i>see</i>	Think
疑 <i>zye</i>	Doubt
Drink.	
飲 <i>yum</i>	
Drive.	
桿 <i>korn</i>	
Drop.	
跌 <i>date</i>	Fall
落 <i>lor</i>	Down
Drown.	
沉 <i>chum</i>	To sink
死 <i>see</i>	Die

Cross over.	
過 <i>quore</i>	Over
去 <i>hoo-e</i>	Go
Cry.	
哭 <i>hook</i>	
or	
Cry.	
喊 <i>harm</i>	
Cure.	
醫 <i>ye</i>	
Curse.	
咒 <i>chow</i>	Curse
罵 <i>mar</i>	To rebuke
Cut.	
割 <i>kort</i>	
Dare.	
敢 <i>karm</i>	
Darn.	
織 <i>chick</i>	Weave
補 <i>bo</i>	Repair
Deduct.	
扣 <i>cow</i>	To cut from
除 <i>chee</i>	To remove
Deny.	
唔 <i>ung</i>	Not
認 <i>yun</i>	Confess
Destroy.	
敗 <i>buy</i>	Destroy
壞 <i>y</i>	Injure

Cheat.	
欺 <i>hay</i>	Deceive
騙 <i>peen</i>	To cheat
Choose.	
揀 <i>karn</i>	To select
擇 <i>jart</i>	Choose
Clean.	
乾 <i>korn</i>	Dry
淨 <i>chun</i>	Clean
Close (cover over).	
厝 <i>kum</i>	Cover
埋 <i>my</i>	Conceal
Clothe.	
着 <i>jay-ork</i>	
Comb.	
梳 <i>saw</i>	
Come.	
來 <i>lo-e</i>	
Complain	
告 <i>ko</i>	To inform
訴 <i>so</i>	To accuse
Confess.	
認 <i>yun</i>	
Copy.	
抄 <i>chow</i>	Copy
寫 <i>say</i>	Write
Cook.	
煮 <i>gee</i>	
Count	
數 <i>so</i>	

Brush.

擦 *chart*

Build.

起 *hay* } Raise造 *jo* } Do

Burn.

燒 *see-oo* } Burn傷 *say-ung* } Hurt

Butcher.

割 *tawng* } Butcher死 *see* } Die

Buy. *

買 *my* } Buy來 *lo-e* } Come

Call.

喊 *harm*

or

Call.

叫 *key-oo*

Can.

做 *jo* } Do得 *dut* } May or can

Carry.

帶 *die*

Cast up an account.

算 *sūn* } To count數 *so* } A number

Change.

換 *woon*

Blame.

責 *jart* } Reprimand罰 *jart* } To punish

Bless.

祝 *chook* } To bless福 *fook* } Happiness

Blow.

吹 *choy-e*

Boil in water.

煲 *bo* } Boil熟 *sook* } Well done
or ripe

Borders upon.

交 *gow* } Contiguous界 *guy* } Border

Borrow. *

借 *jay* } Borrow來 *lo-e* } Come

Bow.

揖 *yot*

Break (a lengthy thing).

拗 *now* } Twist斷 *teen* } Break

Break a vessel.

打 *dhar* } Strike爛 *larn* } Broken

Bring. *

拈 *ncem* } Bring來 *lo-e* } Come

Arrange.

整 *chun* } To put in
order齊 *chigh* Even, orderly

Avoid.

避 *bay* } To flee from忌 *kay* } To shun, to
hate, envy

Ask.

問 *mun*

Barter.

相 *say-ung* } With each
other換 *woon* } Change

To become accustomed to.

係 *high* } Be做 *jo* } Do貫 *quarn* } Accustomed

Beg.

乞 *hut*

Begin.

起 *hay* } Raise首 *tow* } Head

Believe.

信 *sun*

Bend.

彎 *lean* } To bend曲 *coke* } Crooked

* A compound verb with the object placed between the component parts of the verb.

The student should commit to memory the words herewith appended which express *mood* and *tense*.

The verb 行 *harn*, to walk with its various shades and meanings is also given as an illustration.

For further illustration of the use of verbs see subsequent pages.

Potential mood.		
行 <i>harn</i>	Walk	I may or can walk
得 <i>dut</i>	Sign of potential mood	

Subjunctive mood.		
若 <i>yea-ork</i>	If	Sign of subjunctive mood
係 <i>high</i>	Is	
行 <i>harn</i>	Walk	

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF VERBS.

Accuse falsely.

誣 <i>mo</i>	To accuse the innocent
捏 <i>nip</i>	To pinch or to trump up a charge

Add.

加 <i>kar</i>	To add
添 <i>teem</i>	To increase

Allow.

應 <i>yun</i>	Proper
承 <i>sun</i>	Allow

Alter.

更 <i>karn</i>	To change
改 <i>go-e</i>	To alter

Approve or like.

中 <i>chung</i>	Middle
意 <i>ye</i>	Intention
	purpose

Subjunctive mood (If).

若 <i>yea-ork</i>	
係 <i>high</i>	

CONJUGATION OF THE VERB 行 *harn*, TO WALK.

Present tense.

行 <i>harn</i>	I walk	I walk
---------------	--------	--------

Imperfect tense.

行 <i>harn</i>	Walk	I walked
曉 <i>he-oo</i>	Sign of imperfect tense	

Perfect tense.

行 <i>harn</i>	Walk	I have walked
過 <i>quore</i>	Sign of perfect tense	

Future tense.

想 <i>say-ung</i>	Sign of future tense	I will walk
行 <i>harn</i>	Walk	

Participle.

行 <i>harn</i>	Walk-	Walking
緊 <i>kun</i>	ing	
or		
行 <i>harn</i>	Walk-	Walking
住 <i>chee</i>	ing	

Note: Moods and tenses are expressed by employing the following.

Imperfect tense.

曉 *he-oo*

Perfect tense.

過 *quore*

Future tense (Expressing inclination or intention).

想 *say-ung*

or

Expressing positiveness
(I will).

主 *chee*

意 *ye*

or

Expressing ordinary futurity
(I shall).

將 *jay-ung*

來 *lo-e*

Participle (ing).

緊 *kun*

or

住 *chee*

Potential mood (I can).

得 *dut*

or

(May or can).

噲 *vwoo-e*

Therefore.		Quickly.		Only.	
所 <i>saw</i>	That which	快 <i>pie</i>	Quick	獨 <i>dook</i>	Only
以 <i>ye</i>	To the end	的 <i>deet</i>	Clear	係 <i>high</i>	Is
	that	Same or together with.		Perhaps.	
Thus.		Regularly.			
咁 <i>karm</i>	So	同 <i>tung</i>		或 <i>wot</i>	Perhaps
樣 <i>yea-ung</i>	Kind or class	依 <i>ye</i>	According	者 <i>chay</i>	One's self
Unfrequently.		次 <i>chee</i>	The next	In the first place.	
無 <i>mo</i>	Not	第 <i>die</i>	Order, series	先 <i>sin</i>	Before
幾 <i>kay</i>	How	Slowly.		次 <i>chee</i>	The next
何 <i>hac</i>	Who, which, what	慢 <i>marn</i>	Slow	In the next place.	
		慢 <i>marn</i>	Slow	後 <i>how</i>	After
Wherefore.		Suddenly.		次 <i>chce</i>	The next
乜 <i>mot</i>	What	忽 <i>fut</i>	Abruptly, to forget	In the last place.	
緣 <i>zyin</i>	Cause	然 <i>yzin</i>	An affirmative particle	尾 <i>may</i>	End
故 <i>kwoo</i>	Reason			次 <i>chee</i>	The next
Widely different.		Suppose.		Pretty good.	
爭 <i>charn</i>	To differ	比 <i>bay</i>	Compare	幾 <i>kay</i>	How
得 <i>dut</i>	Get	喻 <i>ye</i>	To illustrate	好 <i>ho</i>	Good
達 <i>yin</i>	Far				

VERBS.

Chinese verbs express the *idea* only and undergo no change or inflection on account of *tense* or *mood*. The nominative or subject ordinarily precedes the verb except when the first person is meant, when from politeness of expression it is usually omitted, unless the omission would render the nominative uncertain. In order to express the time of action (i.e. the different shades of meaning dependent on what we term *mood* and *tense*), other words are added to the verb, which by their presence give an indication of the exact mood and tense intended; or the verb is so placed in the sentence as to shew the context or idea intended. This simplifies the learning of Chinese verbs immensely doing away with the necessity of committing to memory any thing like the conjugations of verbs, such as obtain in Greek, Latin, French, Spanish, Italian etc.

The passive form of the verb is rarely employed in ordinary conversation, hence the study of it need not occupy the attention of the beginner.

Awake.	
醒 <i>sun</i>	
Because.	
因 <i>yun</i>	Because
爲 <i>y</i>	
Certainly.	
的 <i>deet</i>	Clear
確 <i>cork</i>	True sincere faithful
Completely.	
完 <i>yin</i>	Finish
全 <i>chün</i>	Whole, all, entire, com- plete
晒 <i>sigh</i>	Completely
Consequently.	
因 <i>yun</i>	Because
此 <i>chee</i>	
If.	
若 <i>ye-uck</i>	Perhaps
係 <i>high</i>	
Is	
In rotation.	
輪 <i>lun</i>	Turn
到 <i>dough</i>	Reach
No.	
唔 <i>ung</i>	Not
係 <i>high</i>	
Is	
Of course.	
自 <i>chee</i>	Self
然 <i>yin</i>	An affirmative particle to a reply, yes, of course

How much.	
幾 <i>kay</i>	How
多 <i>dough</i>	
	Much
Too much.	
太 <i>die</i>	Big
多 <i>dough</i>	
	Much
Good deal of.	
好 <i>ho</i>	Good
多 <i>dough</i>	
	Much
Very much.	
多 <i>dough</i>	Much
多 <i>dough</i>	
	Much
Retail.	
零 <i>lun</i>	A residue,
	remainder,
	surplus
碎 <i>soo-e</i>	Fragments,
	odds and
	ends
賣 <i>my</i>	Sell
Wholesale.	
一 <i>yot</i>	One
單 <i>darn</i>	Past-like a
	desert-en-
	tirely
賣 <i>my</i>	Sell
OF MANNER.	
Although.	
雖 <i>soo-e</i>	Though
係 <i>high</i>	
	Is
Asleep.	
瞌 <i>fun</i>	

Almost.	
上 <i>say-ung</i>	Up
吓 <i>har</i>	
	Once
Altogether.	
一 <i>yot</i>	One
總 <i>chung</i>	
	Generally
Besides.	
另 <i>lun</i>	Beside
外 <i>ngoi-e</i>	
	Outside
Both.	
兩 <i>lay-ung</i>	Two
個 <i>ko</i>	
	A classifier
	this
Either, or.	
抑 <i>yick</i>	To repress
或 <i>wot</i>	
	Or
If.	
倘 <i>tawng</i>	Supposing if
若 <i>yea-ork</i>	
	Perhaps
Enough.	
够 <i>gow</i>	
Entirely.	
噠 <i>sigh</i>	
Very little.	
少 <i>see-oo</i>	Little
少 <i>see-oo</i>	
	Little
Too little.	
太 <i>die</i>	Big
少 <i>see-oo</i>	
	Little

Ordinarily.

平 *pun* | Even
 時 *see* | Time

Often.

好 *ho* | Good
 多 *dough* | Much
 回 *wie* { To turn back,
 to revert, a
 time or turn

Recently.

近 *kun* | Near
 日 *yot* | Day

Sometimes.

有 *yow* { Have or
 some
 時 *see* | Time

Then.

個 *ko* | That
 時 *see* | Time

When.

幾 *kay* | How
 時 *see* | Time

Whenever.

幾 *kay* | How
 時 *see* | Time
 係 *high* | Is

OF QUANTITY.

About.

大 *die* | Big
 概 *ko-e* { To make
 even

Formerly.

先 *sin* | Before
 時 *see* | Time

Hereafter.

將 *jay-ung* | Shall
 來 *lo-e* | Come

Long time.

好 *ho* | Good
 久 *gow* | Time

Never.

總 *chung* | Generally
 無 *mo* | Not

Not yet.

唔 *ung* | Not
 曾 *chun* | Yet

Now.

今 *kum* | Now
 時 *see* | Time

Now.

現 *yin* | Now
 時 *see* | Time

Now and then.

久 *gow* | Time
 唔 *ung* | Not
 久 *gow* | Time

Occasionally.

不 *but* | Not
 常 *say-ung* | Always

There.

個 *ko* | That
 處 *chee* | Place

OF TIME.

Afterwards.

然 *yin* | Accordingly
 後 *how* | Behind

Afterward, (hereafter).

後 *how* | After
 來 *lo-e* | Come

Already.

已 *ye* | To finish
 經 *kun* { A sign of
 past tense

Always.

時 *see* | Time
 時 *see* | Time

At last.

究 *gow* { Search exa-
 mine
 竟 *kun* { The end to
 finish

Constantly.

常 *say-ung* { Constant
 eternal
 時 *see* | Time

Formerly.

從 *chung* | Since
 前 *cheen* | Before

Midst.

在 <i>jo-e</i>	At	}
中 <i>chung</i>	Middle	
間 <i>karn</i>	{ Amidst between	

Opposite.

對 <i>dough-e</i>	Scroll
面 <i>mean</i>	Face

Outside.

外 <i>ngoi-e</i>	Outside
邊 <i>bean</i>	Edge

Near.

相 <i>say-ung</i>	Mutual
近 <i>gun</i>	Near

That side.

個 <i>ko</i>	That
邊 <i>bean</i>	Side

Not there.

唔 <i>ung</i>	Not	}
在 <i>jo-e</i>	At	
處 <i>chee</i>	Place	

This side.

呢 <i>nay</i>	This	}
邊 <i>bean</i>	Side	

Toward.

向 *hay-ung*

Where.

邊 <i>bean</i>	Side	}
處 <i>chee</i>	Place	

At i. e. at rest in a place.

在 <i>jo-e</i>	Before.
在 <i>jo-e</i>	At
前 <i>cheen</i>	Before

Before (in front of).

前 <i>cheen</i>	Before
邊 <i>bean</i>	Side or edge

Behind.

後 <i>how</i>	After
邊 <i>bean</i>	Edge

Below.

下 <i>har</i>	Below
邊 <i>bean</i>	Edge

Close.

埋 <i>my</i>	Down.
落 <i>lor</i>	

Everywhere.

處 <i>chee</i>	Place
處 <i>chee</i>	Place

For.

達 *yün*

Reach to.

到 *dough*

Here.

呢 <i>nay</i>	This	}
處 <i>chee</i>	Place	

Inside.

裡 <i>lay</i>	Inside	}
頭 <i>tow</i>	Head	

Yourself can play organ
or piano.

你 <i>nay</i>	You	}
自 <i>chee</i>		
己 <i>kay</i>	Self	

You yourself

彈 <i>tarn</i>	}	Playing
緊 <i>kun</i>		
琴 <i>kum</i>		Music

We the people sit here and
hear him preach.

我 <i>ngaw</i>	}	We
地 <i>day</i>		
衆 <i>choong</i>	}	Multitude
人 <i>yun</i>		

坐 <i>chaw</i>	Sit	
呢 <i>nay</i>	This	} Here
處 <i>chee</i>	Place	

Here

聽	<i>tane</i>	Hear	} Gospel
佢	<i>ko-e</i>	Him	
講	<i>kawng</i>	Preach	
福	<i>fook</i>	Blessed	
音	<i>yum</i>	Song	

Gospel

ADVERBS, PREPOSITIONS,
CONJUNCTIONS, ETC.

OF PLACE.

Above.

在 <i>jo-e</i>	At	}
上 <i>say-ung</i>	Above or up	

同 *tung* With
 佢 *ko-e* {
 嘅 *kay* { His
 阿 *ork* { Elder bro-
 哥 *go* { ther

坐 *chaw* { Sits
 處 *chee* { Place } Sit

I (Myself) sit thinking.

我 *ngaw* I
 自己 *chee* { Self } Myself
 己 *kay* {

坐 *chaw* {
 處 *chee* { Sit

想 *say-ung* Think
 緊 *kun* (ing)

He (himself) sits reading
 a newspaper.

佢 *ko-e* He
 自己 *chee* { Self } Himself
 己 *kay* {

坐 *chaw* {
 處 *chee* { Sit

讀 *dook* Read
 緊 *kun* (ing)
 新 *sun* New
 聞 *mun* Hear
 紙 *gee* Paper } Newspaper

That boy is clever boy.

個 *ko* { That
 個 *ko* {
 男 *narm* { Male } Boy
 仔 *jeye* { Little }

係 *high* Is
 聰 *choong* { Clever
 明 *mun* { Clear

A woman is walking with
 her two daughters.

一 *yot* { One or a
 個 *ko* {
 女 *no-e* { Female
 人 *yun* {

同 *tung* With
 佢 *ko-e* { Her
 嘅 *kay* {

兩 *lay-ung* { Two
 個 *ko* {
 女 *no-e* { Female i.e.
 { daughter

行 *harn* Walk
 緊 *kun* (ing)

His father sits with his
 elder brother.

佢 *ko-e* { His
 嘅 *kay* {
 父 *foo* { Father } Father
 親 *chun* { Self }

Those.

彼 *bay* { That
 等 *dun* { (v. s.)

Those.

個 *ko* { That
 等 *dun* { (v. s.)

Who.

是 *see* { Is
 誰 *soo-e* { Who

Who.

邊 *bean* { Which
 誰 *soo-e* { Who

Which.

何 *haw* {
 Which.

邊 *bean* { Which
 個 *ko* { (cl)

She is a female.

佢 *ko-e* She
 係 *high* Is
 女 *no-e* { Female } Female
 人 *yun* { Person }

This girl is pretty.

呢 *nay* { This
 個 *ko* {
 女 *no-e* { Female } Girl
 仔 *jeye* { Little }

佢 *ko-e* She
 係 *high* Is
 好 *ho* { Good } Pretty
 樣 *yea-ung* { Figure }

One.	
一 <i>yot</i>	One
位 <i>why</i>	(cl)
人 <i>yun</i>	Person
	man

People.	
人 <i>yun</i>	People
人 <i>yun</i>	

This.	
此 <i>chee</i>	

This of these.	
呢 <i>nay</i>	A demonstrative pronoun
的 <i>deet</i>	Sign of possessive case

That.	
彼 <i>bay</i>	
This.	
呢 <i>nay</i>	(v. s.)
個 <i>ko</i>	(cl)

That.	
嗰 <i>ko</i>	That
個 <i>ko</i>	(cl)

That.	
那 <i>noi-e</i>	That
個 <i>ko</i>	(cl)

These.	
此 <i>chee</i>	This
等 <i>dun</i>	A sign of the plural

Myself.	
我 <i>ngaw</i>	I
自 <i>chee</i>	Self
己 <i>kay</i>	One's self

Yourself.	
你 <i>nay</i>	You
自 <i>chee</i>	Self
己 <i>kay</i>	

Himself.	
佢 <i>ko-e</i>	Him
自 <i>chee</i>	(v. s.)
己 <i>kay</i>	

Ourselves.	
我 <i>ngaw</i>	We
哋 <i>day</i>	
自 <i>chee</i>	(v. s.)
己 <i>kay</i>	

Themselves.	
佢 <i>ko-e</i>	They
哋 <i>day</i>	
自 <i>chee</i>	Self
己 <i>kay</i>	

Yourselves.	
你 <i>nay</i>	You
哋 <i>day</i>	
自 <i>chee</i>	(v. s.)
己 <i>kay</i>	

They or them.	
佢 <i>ko-e</i>	He
哋 <i>day</i>	v. s. *

You (plural).	
你 <i>nay</i>	You
哋 <i>day</i>	(v. s.)

My.	
我 <i>ngaw</i>	I
嘅 <i>kay</i>	Sign of possessive case

Your.	
你 <i>nay</i>	You
嘅 <i>kay</i>	(v. s.)

His, her, its.	
佢 <i>ko-e</i>	He, her, it
嘅 <i>kay</i>	(v. s.)

Our.	
我 <i>ngaw</i>	We
哋 <i>day</i>	
嘅 <i>kay</i>	(v. s.)

Your.	
你 <i>nay</i>	You
哋 <i>day</i>	
嘅 <i>kay</i>	(v. s.)

Their.	
佢 <i>ko-e</i>	They
哋 <i>day</i>	
嘅 <i>kay</i>	(v. s.)

* (v. s.) = vide supra.

Ware.		Souchong tea.		Imperial tea.	
器 <i>hay</i>		小 <i>see-o</i>	Little	大 <i>die</i>	Big
	Wax.	種 <i>chung</i>	Seed	珠 <i>chee</i>	Pearl
蠟 <i>larp</i>		茶 <i>char</i>	Tea	茶 <i>char</i>	Tea
Weather.		Oolong tea.		New tea.	
天 <i>tane</i>	Heaven	烏 <i>riwo</i>	Dark	新 <i>sun</i>	New
氣 <i>hay</i>	Air	龍 <i>long</i>	Dragon	茶 <i>char</i>	Tea
Weather vane.		茶 <i>char</i>	Tea	Old tea.	
定 <i>dun</i>	To settle	Market town.		舊 <i>cow</i>	Old
風 <i>fung</i>	Wind	墟 <i>who-e</i>	Market	茶 <i>char</i>	Tea
旗 <i>kay</i>	Flag	市 <i>see</i>	Town	Pecco tea.	
Clean.		Value.		白 <i>bart</i>	White
淨 <i>chun</i>		實 <i>sut</i>	True	毫 <i>ho</i>	Down-fine
Witness		價 <i>gar</i>	Price	茶 <i>char</i> Tea	
証 <i>chun</i>	Witness	Velvet.		Pecco flowery tea.	
人 <i>yun</i>	Person	剪 <i>cheen</i>	Cut	花 <i>far</i>	Flower
PROUNOUNS.		絨 <i>yung</i>	Floss	白 <i>bart</i>	White
I or me.		Victory.		毫 <i>ho</i>	Down
我 <i>ngaw</i>		戰 <i>cheen</i>	To battle	Pecco orange tea.	
You.		勝 <i>sun</i>	Victory	上 <i>say-ung</i>	Up
你 <i>nay</i>		Villain.		香 <i>hay-ung</i>	Fragrant
He, she, it, him, her.		奸 <i>garn</i>	Crafty	茶 <i>char</i>	Tea
佢 <i>ko-e</i>		狡 <i>kow</i>	Small black dog	Pecco scented tea.	
We or us.		Wages.		香 <i>hay-ung</i>	Fragrant
我 <i>ngaw</i>	I	工 <i>kung</i>	Work	白 <i>bart</i>	White
Sign of the		食 <i>sick</i>	Eat	毫 <i>ho</i>	Down
地 <i>day</i>	plural of persons	Wages.		Powchong tea.	
		工 <i>kung</i>	Work	包 <i>bow</i>	Wrap
		銀 <i>ngun</i>	Silver	種 <i>chung</i>	Seed
				茶 <i>char</i>	Tea

Coarse tea.

粗 *cho* } Coarse
茶 *char* } Tea

Common tea.

中 *chung* } Midst of
中 *chung* } Midst of
茶 *char* } Tea

Old crop tea.

押 *arp* } Stamp
冬 *dung* } Winter
茶 *char* } Tea

New crop tea.

頭 *tow* } Head
春 *chun* } Spring
茶 *char* } Tea

Small tea.

細 *sigh* } Fine small
茶 *char* } Tea

Good tea.

好 *ho* } Good
茶 *char* } Tea

Gun powder tea.

蔴 *mar* } Hemp
珠 *chee* } Pearl
茶 *char* } Tea

Hyson tea.

熙 *hay* } Light
春 *chun* } Spring
茶 *char* } Tea

Sycee silver.

細 *sigh* } Small
絲 *sec* } Silk

紋 *mun* } A trace, a
mark
銀 *ngun* } Silver

Tariff.

關 *quarn* } Custom
例 *lie* } Law

Tax.

錢 *cheen* } Coin
糧 *lay-ung* } Salary

Tax.

稅 *soo-e* } Duty
銀 *ngun* } Silver

Tea.

茶 *char* } Tea
葉 *yeep* } Leaf

Black tea.

黑 *hut* } Black
茶 *char* } Tea

Green tea.

青 *chun* } Green
茶 *char* } Tea

Canton tea.

省 *sarn* } Province
城 *sun* } Capital
茶 *char* } Tea

Signature.

押 *art* } To sign
名 *mun* } Name

Smoke.

烟 *yin*

Snow.

雪 *süt*

Somebody.

有 *yow* } Some
人 *yun* } Person

Spider.

螭 *kum* } To hustle
螃 *law* } Work hard

Spider web.

螭 *kum* } Spider
螃 *law* }
網 *mawng* } Net

Sponging.

抹 *moot* } Rub
淨 *chun* } Clean

Story (tale).

花 *far* } Flower
話 *whar* } Tale

Style.

文 *mun* } Letters
理 *lay* } Doctrine

Sun.

日 *yot* } Sunshine.
日 *yot* } Sun
光 *quorng* } Light

Silk piece goods.

雜	<i>chop</i>	Mix
絲	<i>see</i>	Silk
髮	<i>fart</i>	Moss or
		bunch of hair

Silk (plain).

光	<i>quorng</i>	Light
身	<i>sun</i>	Body
絲	<i>see</i>	Silk
髮	<i>fart</i>	Moss

Silk (watered).

碎	<i>soo-e</i>	Little
花	<i>far</i>	Flower
絲	<i>see</i>	Silk
髮	<i>fart</i>	Moss

Silk (embroidered).

顧	<i>kwoo</i>	To attend to
繡	<i>sow</i>	To embroi-
		der
花	<i>far</i>	Flower

Silk worm.

蠶 *charm*

Shop.

舖	<i>po</i>	Store
頭	<i>tow</i>	Head

Shop.

店 *deem*

Deck.

船	<i>sūn</i>	Ship
面	<i>mean</i>	Face

Rudder.

船	<i>sūn</i>	Ship
舵	<i>tie</i>	Rudder

Sign board.

招	<i>jew</i>	To invite
牌	<i>pie</i>	Sign board

Signs.

兆	<i>gee-oo</i>	Sign
頭	<i>tow</i>	Head

Silk raw.

湖	<i>fōo</i>	A lake
絲	<i>see</i>	Silk

Silk thread.

絲	<i>see</i>	Silk
線	<i>seen</i>	Thread

Silk floss.

絲	<i>see</i>	Silk
絨	<i>yung</i>	Nap

Silk cord.

絲	<i>see</i>	Silk
繩	<i>sun</i>	Cord

Silk ribbon.

絲	<i>see</i>	Silk
帶	<i>die</i>	Ribbon

Sail.

唄 *lay*

Fore sail.

頭	<i>tow</i>	Head
唄	<i>lay</i>	Sail

Main sail.

大	<i>die</i>	Big
唄	<i>lay</i>	Sail

Mizzen sail.

尾	<i>may</i>	End
唄	<i>lay</i>	Sail

Mast.

桅 *vwhy*

Fore mast.

頭	<i>tow</i>	Head
桅	<i>vwhy</i>	Mast

Main mast.

大	<i>die</i>	Big
桅	<i>vwhy</i>	Mast

Mizzen mast.

尾	<i>may</i>	End
桅	<i>vwhy</i>	Mast

Hold.

船	<i>sūn</i>	Ship
艙	<i>chaung</i>	Compartment

Cabin.

船	<i>sūn</i>	Ship
樓	<i>low</i>	Balcony

Rope.

繩 *sun*

Salary.

俸 *foon* } Salary祿 *look* } Income

Security.

包 *bow* } To wrap管 *kwoon* } Manage

Satin.

漢 *horn* } A name of
a river府 *foo* } Treasure緞 *düne* } Satin

Security.

担 *darm* } Carry保 *bo* } Protect

Ship.

船 *sün*

Fast boat.

快 *fie* } Quick艇 *ten* } Boat

Passage boat.

渡 *dough* } Passage船 *sün* } Boat

Small boat.

細 *sigh* } Small艇 *ten* } Boat

Tanka boat.

三 *sarm* } Three板 *barn* } Boat

Rag.

布 *bo* } Cloth碎 *soo-c* } Little

Rain.

雨 *zye*

Rat.

老 *lo* } Old鼠 *see* } Mouse

Rattan.

沙 *sur* } Sand藤 *tun* } Rattan

Receipt.

取 *sow* } Receive單 *darn* } Bill

Remainder.

有 *yow* } Have剩 *chun* } Remain

Rent.

租 *jo* } Rent銀 *ngun* } Silver

Riches.

財 *choo-c* } Wealth帛 *bart* } Silk

Riot.

作 *chalk* } To do亂 *lün* } Mix up

Rocks.

磐 *poon* } Rock石 *set* } Stone

Play.

做 *jo* } To do戲 *hay* } Theatre

Poetry.

詩 *see*

Poison.

毒 *dook*

Politeness.

禮 *lie* } Polite貌 *mow* } Demeanor

Port clearance.

牌 *pie* } Sign board照 *chee-oo* } Oversee

Postage.

信 *sun* } Letter資 *chee* } Fee

Proclamation.

告 *go* } Tell示 *see* } To admonish

Promise.

應 *yun* } Promise承 *sun* } To accept

} to receive

Province.

省 *sarn*

Provincial city.

省 *sarn* } Province城 *sun* } Capitol

Muslin.

袈	<i>kar</i>	Cambrie
裟	<i>sar</i>	Surplice
布	<i>bo</i>	Cloth

Muster.

樣	<i>yea-ung</i>	Kind
子	<i>gee</i>	Child

Net.

網	<i>maung</i>	
---	--------------	--

Oar.

槳	<i>jay-ung</i>	
---	----------------	--

Occupation.

生	<i>sarn</i>	Live
意	<i>ye</i>	Purpose

Occupation.

事	<i>see</i>	Business
業	<i>yeep</i>	Occupation

Paste.

漿	<i>chay-ung</i>	Starch
糊	<i>ruoo</i>	Paste

Pipe.

烟	<i>yin</i>	Smoke
筒	<i>tung</i>	Pipe

Pistol.

手	<i>sow</i>	Hand
鎗	<i>chay-ung</i>	Gun

Placard.

標	<i>pee-oo</i>	Banner
紅	<i>hung</i>	Red

Money changing.

找	<i>chow</i>	Exchange
銀	<i>ngun</i>	Silver

Monkey.

馬	<i>mar</i>	Horse
猴	<i>low</i>	A monkey

Moon.

月	<i>yūt</i>	
---	------------	--

Moonlight.

月	<i>yūt</i>	Moon
光	<i>quornng</i>	Light

Mosquito.

蚊	<i>mun</i>	
---	------------	--

Mother of pearl.

雲	<i>rwun</i>	Cloud
母	<i>mo</i>	Mother
殼	<i>hawk</i>	Shell

Mouse.

老	<i>lo</i>	Old
鼠	<i>see</i>	Mouse
仔	<i>jeye</i>	Little

Mud.

坭	<i>nigh</i>	
---	-------------	--

Music.

樂	<i>ngork</i>	Music
音	<i>yum</i>	Tune

Musket.

鳥	<i>knee-oo</i>	Bird
鎗	<i>chay-ung</i>	Gun

Law.

律	<i>lut</i>	Law
法	<i>fart</i>	Rule

Leisure.

閒	<i>harn</i>	Leisure
暇	<i>har</i>	No occupation

Light.

光	<i>quornng</i>	
---	----------------	--

List (catalogue).

閒	<i>who-e</i>	Open
列	<i>leet</i>	To arrange in order

Louse.

虱	<i>sut</i>	Louse
雌	<i>nar</i>	Female

Lunch.

小	<i>see-oo</i>	Little
餐	<i>charn</i>	Meal

Mark (private).

打	<i>dar</i>	Strike
暗	<i>arm</i>	Private
號	<i>ho</i>	Mark

Meaning.

意	<i>ye</i>	Purpose
思	<i>see</i>	Thought

Mistake.

做	<i>cho</i>	Do
錯	<i>chuw</i>	Wrong

Grass cloth.

夏 *har* } Summer
布 *bo* } Cloth

Gratitude.

承 *sun* } To accept
 } to receive
惠 *y* Benevolent

Gun powder.

火 *for* } Fire
藥 *ye-ork* } Powder

Handle.

柄 *bun*

Heat.

熱 *zyüt*

Heaven.

天 *tane*

Ivory.

象 *jay-ung* } Elephant
牙 *ngar* } Tooth

Lacquered ware.

漆 *chut* } Lacquered
器 *hay* } Vase

Landing place.

度 *dough* } Reach
頭 *tow* } Head

Landlord.

舖 *po* } Store
主 *gee* } Lord

Fly.

蠅 *wwoo* } Dark
烏 *yun* } Fly

Fog.

霧 *mo*

Freight.

水 *soo-e* Water
脚 *kay-ork* Foot
銀 *ngun* Silver

Freight.

車 *chay* Car
脚 *kay-ork* Foot
銀 *ngun* Silver

Glue.

牛 *ngow* Cow
皮 *pay* Skin
膠 *gow* Glue

Goat.

草 *cho* } Grass
羊 *yea-ung* } Sheep

Goods.

貨 *fore* } Goods
物 *mot* } Things

Goods damaged.

水 *soo-e* Water
漬 *chick* Soak
貨 *fore* Goods

Grass.

草 *cho*

Evidence.

口 *how* } Mouth
供 *kung* } To offer

Family.

家 *gar* } Home
眷 *kün* } Kindred

Famine.

飢 *kay* } Hungry
荒 *fawng* } Empty waste

Fire works.

烟 *yin* } Smoke
火 *for* } Fire

Fire cracker.

炮 *pow* } Gun
燭 *chook* } Candle

Ferry.

橫 *wahn* } Across
水 *soo-e* } Water

Flag.

旗 *kay*

Flagstaff.

旗 *kay* } Flag
杆 *korn* } Pole

Flea.

狗 *gow* } Dog
虱 *sut* } Lice

Flower.

花 *far*

Danger.

危 *guy* } Danger
險 *heem* } Danger

Darkness.

暗 *arm*

Debt.

欠 *heem* } Owe
債 *jeye* } Debt

Deer.

鹿 *look*

Dog.

狗 *gow*

Dollar.

一 *yot* } One
員 *yün* } Round
銀 *ngun* } Silver

Dust.

泥 *nigh* } Mud
塵 *chun* } Dirt

Duty (tax).

餉 *hay-ung* } Tax
銀 *ngun* } Silver

Elephant.

象 *jay-ung*

End.

取 *sow* } Receive
尾 *may* } End

Enemy.

仇 *chow* } Enemy
敵 *dick* } Foe

Class of men.

人 *yun* } People
類 *lo-e* } Class

Cloud.

雲 *wun*

Commerce.

貿 *mow* } To trade
易 *yick* } To barter

Compass (mariners).

羅 *lo* } Law
經 *kun* } Canon.

Conversation.

叙 *jew-e* } To converse
談 *tarm* } To chat.

Cotton.

棉 *mean* } Cotton
花 *far* } Flower

Crape.

縐 *chow* } Wrinkle
紗 *sar* } Silk

Crockery.

磁 *chee* } Porcelain
器 *hay* } Vase

Crowd.

一 *yot* } One
堆 *dough-e* } Crowd

Dancing.

跳 *tee-oo* } Jump
舞 *mo* } To waddle
or sway

Calm.

無 *mo* } No
風 *fung* } Wind

Canal.

溝 *gow* } Ditch
渠 *koo-e* } Sewer

Cannon.

大 *die* } Big
炮 *pou* } Gun

Canvas.

哩 *lay* } A sail
布 *bo* } Cloth

Cape.

海 *ho-e* } Sea
角 *gawk* } Corner

Card (playing).

紙 *gee* } Paper
牌 *pie* } Sign

Cargo.

船 *sün* } Ship
貨 *fore* } Goods

Cemetery.

墳 *fun* } Tomb
墓 *mo* } Grave

Character.

品 *pun* } Rank or
grade
性 *sun* } Nature

Bachelor.

未 <i>may</i>	Not
娶 <i>chew-e</i>	Marry
妻 <i>cheye</i>	Wife

Baggage.

行 <i>harn</i>	Walk
李 <i>lay</i>	To prepare for a journey

Ball (for play).

毬 *cow*

Bullet.

彈 <i>darn</i>	Ball shot
子 <i>gee</i>	Little

Bankrupt.

倒 <i>dough</i>	To fall down
灶 <i>jo</i>	An hearth

Battle.

打 <i>dar</i>	Strike
仗 <i>chay-ung</i>	Weapon

Bill (shopman's).

賬 <i>chayung</i>	Account
目 <i>mook</i>	
單 <i>darn</i>	Bill

Bird.

雀 <i>chay-uck</i>	Sparrow
鳥 <i>knee-oo</i>	Bird

Business.

事 <i>see</i>	Matter
幹 <i>korn</i>	Business

NOUNS.

Nouns have neither Declension nor gender, plurality is expressed by the use of numerals. Animal gender is expressed by the use of terms meaning male and female.

Account.

賬 <i>chay-ung</i>	Account
目 <i>mook</i>	Eye

Air.

地 <i>day</i>	Earth
氣 <i>hay</i>	Air

Alarm.

驚 <i>kun</i>	Fright
懼 <i>koo-e</i>	To fear

Alms.

施 <i>see</i>	Flag
捨 <i>say</i>	To bestow

Ant.

蟻 *nguy*

Arms.

軍 <i>qwon</i>	Arms
器 <i>hay</i>	Instrument

Army.

兵 <i>bun</i>	Soldier
丁 <i>dun</i>	Person

Arrow.

箭 *geen*

Auction.

投 <i>tow</i>	To bid for
賣 <i>my</i>	To sell

Worst.

至 <i>gee</i>	Most
惡 <i>ork</i>	Bad

Little.

小 *see-oo*

Less.

更 <i>gun</i>	More
小 <i>see-oo</i>	Little

Least.

至 <i>gee</i>	Most
小 <i>see-oo</i>	Little

Handsome.

精 <i>chun</i>	Excellent
緻 <i>gee</i>	Handsome

More handsome.

更 <i>gun</i>	More
精 <i>chun</i>	Handsome
緻 <i>gee</i>	

Most handsome.

至 <i>gee</i>	Most
精 <i>chun</i>	Handsome
緻 <i>gee</i>	

Quick.

快 *fie*

Quicker.

更 <i>gun</i>	More
快 <i>fie</i>	Quick

Quickest.

至 <i>gee</i>	Most
快 <i>fie</i>	Quick

More.

更 *gun* } More
多 *dough* } Much

Most.

至 *gee* } Most
多 *dough* } Much

Short.

短 *dün*

Shorter.

更 *gun* } More
短 *dün* } Short

Shortest.

至 *gee* } Most
短 *dün* } Short

White.

白 *bart*

Whiter.

更 *gun* } More
白 *bart* } White

Whitest.

至 *gee* } Most
白 *bart* } White

Bad.

惡 *ork*

Worse.

更 *gun* } More
惡 *ork* } Bad

Well.

好 *ho*

White.

白 *bart* } White
色 *sick* } Color

Yellow.

黄 *waung* } Yellow
色 *sick* } Color

THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The *comparative* of adjectives is ordinarily expressed by suffixing the word 過 *quore* or by prefixing the word 更 *gun*.

The *superlative* is expressed by prefixing the word 至 *gee*.

Good.

好 *ho*

Better.

好 *ho* } Good
過 *quore* } A sign of
 } comparison
 } more

Best.

至 *gee* } Most
好 *ho* } Good

Much.

多 *dough*

Sweet.

甜 *tame*

Thick.

厚 *how*

Thin.

薄 *bork*

Tight.

緊 *gun*

Timorous.

心 *some* } Heart
驚 *kun* } Fear

Tranquil.

平 *pun* } Peace
安 *orn* } Rest

Ugly.

醜 *chow*

Unlucky.

凶 *hoong*

Uncertain.

無 *mo* } Not
定 *dun* } Sure

Vulgar.

粗 *cho* } Coarse
俗 *jook* } Common

Warm.

煖 *naue*

Weak (applicable to animals).

孱 *sarn* } Weak
弱 *yuck* } Weak

滑 *wot* Smooth.
 嚴 *yeem* } Solemn.
 肅 *sook* } Severe
 } Austere
 Sorry.
 蔽 *buy* } To repress
 翳 *eye* } Troubled
 Sound (not rotten).
 堅 *keen* } Strong, solid
 } constant
 實 *sut* True
 Small.
 小 *see-o*
 Square.
 方 *forng*
 Stiff.
 硬 *ngarn*
 Strong.
 强 *kay-ung* } Strong bow
 壯 *chorng* } Hale
 Straight.
 真 *chick*
 Stupid.
 愚 *ye* } Foolish
 蠢 *chun* } Stupid
 Suitable (very).
 至 *gee* Arrive to
 合 *harp* To join
 式 *sick* An example
 咯 *lar* .

熟 *sook* Ripe.
 Rotten.
 枯 *foo*
 Rough.
 畦 *high*
 Round.
 圓 *yin*
 Safe.
 穩 *won* Secure
 當 *dorng* } To pledge
 } safely
 Salted.
 鹹 *harm*
 Satiated (not hungry).
 飽 *bow*
 Several.
 幾 *kay*
 Shallow.
 淺 *cheen*
 Sharp.
 尖 *cheem* } Pointed
 利 *lay* } Sharp
 Short.
 短 *dane*
 Sick.
 有 *yow* } Have
 病 *ben* } Sick
 Slow.
 慢 *marn*

Obedient.
 順 *sun*
 Obscure.
 暗 *arm*
 Old.
 舊 *gow*
 Poisonous heart.
 陰 *yum* } Shadow
 毒 *dook* } Poison
 Quick.
 快 *jie*
 Poor.
 貧 *pun* } Poor
 窮 *koong* } Impover-
 } ished
 Possible.
 做 *jo* } To do
 得 *dut* } Get
 Private.
 私 *see*
 Public.
 公 *kung*
 Red.
 紅 *hung* } Red
 色 *sick* } Color
 Rich.
 富 *foo* } Rich
 足 *chook* } Enough
 Right (not left).
 右 *yow*

Left (not right).

左 *chow*

Light (not heavy).

輕 *kun*

Limber.

軟 *yin*

Long.

長 *chay-ung*

Loose (not tight).

鬆 *soong*

Low (not high).

矮 *eye*

Lucky.

吉 *gut*

Narrow.

窄 *chart*

Many.

多 *dough*

Male (of brute creation).

公 *kung*

Merry.

戲 *hay* { To sport, to
play謔 *ye-uck* { To jest, to
mock

Wear.

近 *kun*

New.

新 *sun*

Green.

綠 *look* | Green色 *sick* | Color

Heavy.

重 *chung*

High.

高 *go*

Hot.

熱 *zyūt*

Hungry.

餓 *ngo*

Impossible.

斷 *dūn* To stop不 *but* Not能 *nun* Can

Industrious.

勤 *kun* | Diligent力 *lick* | Strength

Intoxicated.

飲 *yum* Drink醉 *chew-e* Drunk咯 *lar* .

Big.

大 *die*

Lazy.

懶 *lie* } Lazy惰 *door* } Indolent

Lean.

瘦 *sow*

False.

假 *gar* | False偽 *ngigh* | Pretend

Far.

遠 *yūn*

Fat.

肥 *fay*

Female (of brute creation).

雌 *nar*

Few or little.

少 *see-o*

Fine (not coarse).

幼 *yow*

Fortunate.

好 *ho* | Good彩 *cho-e* | Lucky

Fresh (not salt).

淡 *darm*

Full (not empty).

滿 *moon*

Glad.

歡 *foon* | Happy喜 *hay* | Joy

Good.

好 *ho*

Good (exceedingly).

最好 *chew-e* | Most好 *ho* | Good

Dangerous.

危 <i>nguy</i>	{	Danger
險 <i>heem</i>		Danger

Dear (not cheap).

價 <i>gar</i>	{	Price
貴 <i>queye</i>		Dear

Deep.

深 *some*

Difficult.

難 <i>narn</i>	{	Hard difficult
做 <i>jo</i>		To do

Dirty.

污 <i>vwoo</i>	{	Dirty
穢 <i>why</i>		Filthy

Disobedient.

逆 *yick*

Dry.

乾 *korn*

Dull (not sharp; stupid).

鈍 *sun*

Dumb.

啞 <i>ah</i>	{	Dumb
色 <i>sick</i>		Color

Easy.

易 <i>ye</i>	{	Easy
做 <i>jo</i>		To do

Empty.

空 *hoong*

Cheap.

價 <i>gar</i>	{	Price
平 <i>pun</i>		Even

Clean.

乾 <i>korn</i>	{	Dry
淨 <i>ching</i>		Clean

Clear.

明 *mun*

Coarse.

粗 *cho*

Cold.

凍 *dung*

Comprehensible.

識 <i>sick</i>	{	Know
得 <i>dut</i>		Get

Cool.

涼 *lay-ung*

Correct or true.

真 *chun*

Crooked.

曲 *kook*

Cruel.

殘 <i>chun</i>	{	Destroy
忍 <i>yun</i>		Harsh

Damp.

濕 *sup*

ADJECTIVES.

All.

籠 <i>lung</i>	{	A cage or
總 <i>chung</i>		basket
		Whole

Anxious.

心 <i>some</i>	{	Heart
掛 <i>quar</i>		Hang up
住 <i>chee</i>		Dwell

Apt or handy.

精 <i>chain</i>	{	Excellent
靈 <i>hun</i>		Subtle or
		intelligent

Bitter.

苦 *foo*

Black.

黑 <i>hut</i>	{	Black
色 <i>sick</i>		Color

Boiling.

滾 *kwun*

Bright.

靚 *leng*

Broad.

闊 *foot*

Brown.

棕 <i>chung</i>	{	Brown
色 <i>sick</i>		Color

(58)

札 *chart* { A classifier of
small parcels, of
pens, ropes etc.,
tied with a string.

The use of 58 illustrated.

A Bunch of greens.

一 *yot* One {
札 *chart* (cl) { A
菜 *cho-e* Greens }

(59)

朵 *door* { A classifier of
clouds, bunches
of flowers, etc.

The use of 59 illustrated.

A Bunch of flowers.

一 *yot* One {
朵 *door* (cl) { A
花 *far* Flower }

(60)

架 *gar* { A classifier of
machinery,
clocks, frames,
stringed, instru-
ments, etc.

The use of 60 illustrated.

A Clothes horse.

一 *yot* One {
架 *gar* (cl) { A
衣 *ye* Clothing
服 *fook* Clothing }

(54)

竿 *korn* { A classifier
of bamboo
sticks.

The use of 54 illustrated.

A Bamboo.

一 *yot* One {
竿 *korn* (cl) { A
竹 *chook* Bamboo }

(55)

管 *kwoon* { A classifier
of flutes, or
hollow tubes.

The use of 55 illustrated.

A Flute.

一 *yot* One {
管 *kwoon* (cl) { A
簫 *she-oo* Flute }

(56)

節 *geet* { A classifier of
joints, verses,
or business.

The use of 56 illustrated.

A Joint of bamboo.

一 *yot* One {
節 *geet* (cl) { A
竹 *chook* Bamboo }

(57)

縷 *low* { A classifier of
skeins of silk,
or thread.

The use of 57 illustrated.

A skein of silk.

一 *yot* One {
縷 *low* (cl) { A
絲 *see* Silk }

(50)

片 *peen* { A classifier of
wood, tiles, glass,
etc.; flakes of snow,
and flat things.

The use of 50 illustrated.

A Piece of wood.

一 *yot* One {
片 *peen* (cl) { A
木 *mook* Wood }

(51)

畝 *mow* { A classifier
of plots of
land.

The use of 51 illustrated.

A Plot of ground.

一 *yot* One {
畝 *mow* (cl) { A
田 *ten* Field }

(52)

疋 *put* { A classifier of
silk, or dry
goods in bolt.

The use of 52 illustrated.

A Piece of cloth.

一 *yot* One {
疋 *put* (cl) { A
布 *bo* Cloth }

(53)

盞 *charn* { A classifier
of lamps.

The use of 53 illustrated.

A Lamp.

一 *yot* One {
盞 *charn* (cl) { A
灯 *dun* Lamp }

(47)

本 *boon* } A classifier of
volumes, or
bundles of
books.

The use of 47 illustrated.

A Book.

一 *yot* One }
本 *boon* (cl) } A
書 *shū* Book }

(48)

桡 *dow* } A classifier
of trees, and
plants.

The use of 48 illustrated.

A Tree.

一 *yot* One }
桡 *dow* (cl) } A
樹 *see* Tree }

A Blade of grass.

一 *yot* One }
桡 *dow* (cl) } A
草 *cho* Grass }

(49)

炷 *gee* } A classifier
of incense
sticks.

The use of 49 illustrated.

A Incense stick.

一 *yot* One }
炷 *gee* (cl) } A
香 *hayung* Incense }

(44)

把 *bar* } A classifier of beards,
fans, firewood, things
tied with a string,
or of umbrellas.

The use of 44 illustrated.

A Fan.

一 *yot* One }
把 *bar* (cl) } A
扇 *seen* Fan }

A Bundle of wood.

一 *yot* One }
把 *bar* (cl.) } A
柴 *cheye* Wood }

(45)

担 *darm* } A classifier of
burdens carried
on the shoul-
ders.

The use of 45 illustrated.

A Load of water.

一 *yot* One }
担 *darm* (cl) } A
水 *soo-e* Water }

(46)

文 *mun* } A classifier
of cash.

The use of 46 illustrated.

A Cash (a coin).

一 *yot* One }
文 *mun* (cl) } A
錢 *cheen* Coin }

(40)

層 *chun* } A classifier of
stories, of hon-
ses, of layers
etc.

The use of 40 illustrated.

A Story (of a building).

一 *yot* One }
層 *chun* (cl) } A
樓 *low* Building }

(41)

座 *jaw* } A classifier of
walls, places,
houses etc.

The use of 41 illustrated.

A House.

一 *yot* One }
座 *jaw* (cl.) } A
屋 *oak* House }

(42)

行 *hawng* } A classifier
of rows.

The use of 42 illustrated.

A Row of characters.

一 *yot* One }
行 *hawng* (cl) } A
字 *chee* Letter }

(43)

成 *sun* } A classifier of
times, or of
complete num-
bers.

The use of 43 illustrated.

A Complete tenth.

一 *yot* One }
成 *sun* (cl) } A
數 *so* Tenth }

(36)

夥 *fore*

A classifier of multitudes, or congregated masses of men.

The use of 36 illustrated.

A Crowd of men.

一 *yot* One }
 夥 *fore* (cl) } A
 人 *yun* Man }

(37)

封 *foong*

A classifier of letters, or seals, or silver money.

The use of 37 illustrated.

A Letter.

一 *yot* One }
 封 *foong* (cl) } A
 信 *sun* Letter }

(38)

對 *dough-e*

A classifier of things in pairs.

The use of 38 illustrated.

A Pair of shoes.

一 *yot* One }
 對 *dough-e* (cl) } A
 鞋 *high* Shoe }

(39)

局 *coke*

A classifier of games of chess, or Chess boards.

The use of 39 illustrated.

A Game of chess.

一 *yot* One }
 局 *coke* (cl) } A
 棋 *kay* Chess }

The use of 32 illustrated.

A Mandarin.

一 *yot* One }
 員 *yin* (cl) } A
 官 *qwoon* Mandarin }

(33)

啖 *darm*

A classifier of mouthfuls.

The use of 33 illustrated.

A Mouthful of rice.

一 *yot* One }
 啖 *darm* (cl) } A
 飯 *farn* Rice }

(34)

回 *rwoo-e*

A classifier of parts, or divisions, of little books, times, etc.

The use of 34 illustrated.

A Chat.

一 *yot* One }
 回 *rwoo-e* (cl) } A
 小 *see-oo* Little } Chat
 說 *seat* Talk }

(35)

團 *tane*

A classifier of things that are round.

The use of 35 illustrated.

A Ball of mud.

一 *yot* One }
 團 *tane* (cl) } A
 坭 *nigh* Mud }

(29)

匹 *pot*

A classifier of pairs, of horses, or beards.

The use of 29 illustrated.

A Horse.

一 *yot* One }
 匹 *pot* (cl) } A
 馬 *mar* Horse }

(30)

段 *dūn*

A classifier of portions, or paragraphs.

The use of 30 illustrated.

A Plot of ground.

一 *yot* One }
 段 *dūn* (cl) } A
 地 *day* } Earth
 } ground }

(31)

句 *go-e*

A classifier of words, and sentences.

The use of 31 illustrated.

A Sentence (of a book).

一 *yot* One }
 句 *go-e* (cl) } A
 書 *shū* Book }

(32)

員 *yin*

A classifier of officers, governments, or dollars.

The use of 25 illustrated.

A Visitor

一	yot	One	A
位	why	(cl)	
客	hart	Visitor	

(26)

刀	dough	A classifier of knives, or quires of paper.	
---	-------	---	--

The use of 26 illustrated.

A quire of paper.

一	yot	One	A
刀	dough	(cl)	
紙	gee	Paper	

(27)

副	foo	A classifier of sets, or lots.	
---	-----	--------------------------------	--

The use of 27 illustrated.

A suit of armor.

一	yot	One	A
副	foo	(cl)	
甲	karp	Armor	

(28)

包	bow	A classifier of bundles, or wrapped things.	
---	-----	---	--

The use of 28 illustrated.

A bundle of books.

一	yot	One	A
包	bow	(cl)	
書	shū	Book	

(22)

下	har	A classifier of blows of hand, whip, or stick.	
---	-----	--	--

The use of 22 illustrated.

A blow of the hand.

一	yot	One	A
下	har	(cl)	
手	sow	Hand	

(23)

串	cheen	A classifier of things strung together.	
---	-------	---	--

The use of 23 illustrated

A string of fragrant beads.

一	yot	One	A
串	cheen	(cl)	
香	hayung	Fragrant	
珠	chee	Beads or pearls	

(24)

乘	sun	A classifier of carriages and sedan chairs.	
---	-----	---	--

The use of 24 illustrated.

A sedan chair.

一	yot	One	A
乘	sun	(cl)	
轎	key-oo	Sedan chair	

(25)

位	why	A classifier of persons of respectability.	
---	-----	--	--

The use of 18 illustrated.

A Hat.

一	yot	One	A
頂	dun	(cl)	
帽	mo	Hat	

(19)

餐	charn	A classifier of meals.	
---	-------	------------------------	--

The use of 19 illustrated.

A meal of rice.

一	yot	One	A
餐	charn	(cl)	
飯	farn	Rice cooked	

(20)

首	sow	A classifier of odes, and poems.	
---	-----	----------------------------------	--

The use of 20 illustrated.

A Poem.

一	yot	One	A
首	sow	(cl)	
詩	see	Poem	

(21)

點	deem	A classifier of drops, dots, and hours.	
---	------	---	--

The use of 21 illustrated.

A drop of oil.

一	yot	One	A
點	deem	(cl)	
油	yow	Oil	

(15)

臺

toe-e } A classifier of
plays, messes,
or tablesful.

The use of 15 illustrated.

A mess of food.

一 *yot* One }
臺 *toe-e* (cl) } A
餸 *soong* Mess }

(16)

貼

teep } A classifier of
sticking sub-
stances.

The use of 16 illustrated.

A medical plaster.

一 *yot* One }
貼 *teep* (cl) } A
膏 *go* Ointment
藥 *ye-ork* Plaster }

(17)

陣

chun } A classifier of
showers,
squalls, or
gusts, etc.

The use of 17 illustrated.

A squall of wind.

一 *yot* One }
陣 *chun* (cl) } A
風 *tung* Wind }

(18)

頂

dun } A classifier of
hats and caps,
and tops.

A Carriage.

一 *yot* One }
駕 *car* (cl) } A
觀 *quoon* }
音 *yum* Carriage
車 *chay* }

A Locomotive.

一 *yot* One }
駕 *car* (cl) } A
火 *fore* }
車 *chay* } (Railway) Locomotive
頭 *tow* Head }

(13)

畫

wot } A classifier of
strokes in char-
acters, or lines.

The use of 13 illustrated.

One stroke character.

一 *yot* One }
畫 *wot* (cl) } A
字 *chee* Letter }

(14)

股

kwoo } A classifier
of cords, or
shares.

The use of 14 illustrated.

One share trade.

一 *yot* One }
股 *kwoo* (cl) } A
生 *sarn* Live }
意 *ye* Mind } Business

An Affair.

一 *yot* One }
件 *keen* (cl) } A
事 *see* Affair }

A Case (at law).

一 *yot* One }
件 *keen* (cl) } A
案 *awn* } Case (at
law) }

A Shirt.

一 *yot* One }
件 *keen* (cl) } A
衫 *sarm* Shirt }

(12)

駕

car } A classifier
of wagons,
carriages.

The use of 12 illustrated.

A Car.

一 *yot* One }
駕 *car* (cl) } A
車 *chay* Car }

A Railway car.

一 *yot* One }
駕 *car* (cl) } A
火 *fore* Fire }
車 *chay* Car } Railway

(10)

粒 *nup* { A classifier of
grain, seeds,
pearls, buttons,
etc.

The use of 10 illustrated.

A Grain of Rice.

一 *yot* One {
粒 *nup* (cl) } A
米 *my* Rice }

A Grain of Wheat.

一 *yot* One {
粒 *nup* (cl) } A
麥 *mart* Wheat }

A Bean.

一 *yot* One {
粒 *nup* (cl) } A
荳 *dow* Bean }

A Grain of Sand.

一 *yot* One {
粒 *nup* (cl) } A
沙 *sar* Sand }

(11)

件 *keen* { A classifier
of things
in general.

The use of 11 illustrated.

A Thing.

一 *yot* One {
件 *keen* (cl) } A
物 *mot* Thing }

A Stick.

一 *yot* One {
枝 *gee* (cl) } A
棍 *quone* Stick }

A Twig.

一 *yot* One {
枝 *gee* (cl) } A
樹 *she* Tree {
枝 *gee* Branch } Twig

A Mast.

一 *yot* One {
枝 *gee* (cl) } A
桅 *why* Mast }

(9)

幅 *fook* { A classifier of
maps, scrolls,
wall flags, pieces
of ground etc.

The use of 9 illustrated.

A Picture.

一 *yot* One {
幅 *fook* (cl) } A
畫 *whar* Picture }

A Lot.

一 *yot* One {
幅 *fook* (cl) } A
地 *day* { Ground
or lot }

A Wall.

一 *yot* One {
幅 *fook* (cl) } A
牆 *chay-ung* Wall }

The use of 7 illustrated.

A Door.

一 *yot* One {
渡 *dough* (cl) } A
門 *moon* Door }

A Court.

一 *yot* One {
渡 *dough* (cl) } A
衙 *ngar* Court {
門 *moon* Door } Court

A Curtain.

一 *yot* One {
渡 *dough* (cl) } A
布 *bo* Cloth {
簾 *leem* Curtain } Curtain

A Custom house.

一 *yot* One {
渡 *dough* (cl) } A
稅 *soo-e* Tax {
關 *quarn* { Bolt of a
door } Custom house }

(8)

枝 *gee* { A classifier of
slender things,
as pencils, masts
flowers etc.

The use of 8 illustrated.

A Stalk.

一 *yot* One {
枝 *gee* (cl) } A
幹 *korn* { Stalk of
a plant }

A Cloth.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
塊 <i>jié</i>	(cl)	
布 <i>bo</i>	Cloth	

A Field.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
塊 <i>jié</i>	(cl)	
田 <i>ten</i>	Field	

A Skin.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
塊 <i>jié</i>	(cl)	
皮 <i>pay</i>	Skin	

(6)

間 <i>karn</i>	A classifier of buildings and rooms.	
---------------	--------------------------------------	--

The use of 6 illustrated.

A Room.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
間 <i>karn</i>	(cl)	
房 <i>faeng</i>	Room	

A Building.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
間 <i>karn</i>	(cl)	
樓 <i>low</i>	Building	

(7)

渡 <i>dough</i>	A classifier of boats, door, gates, bridges.	
----------------	--	--

(4)

張 <i>chay-ung</i>	A classifier of things spread out.	
-------------------	------------------------------------	--

The use of 4 illustrated.

A Bed.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
張 <i>chay-ung</i>	(cl)	
床 <i>chawng</i>	Bed	

A Sheet.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
張 <i>chay-ung</i>	(cl)	
被 <i>pay</i>	Coverlet	
單 <i>darn</i>	Single	} Sheet

A Knife.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
張 <i>chay-ung</i>	(cl)	
刀 <i>dough</i>	Knife	

A Stool.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
張 <i>chay-ung</i>	(cl)	
凳 <i>dun</i>	Stool	

(5)

塊 <i>jié</i>	A classifier of boards, panes, slices, pieces lumps.	
--------------	--	--

The use of 5 illustrated.

A Stone.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
塊 <i>jié</i>	(cl)	
石 <i>set</i>	Stone	

A Cow.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
隻 <i>jate</i>	(cl)	
牛 <i>ngow</i>	Cow	

A Finger.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
隻 <i>jate</i>	(cl)	
手 <i>sow</i>	Hand	
指 <i>chee</i>	Finger	} Finger

(3)

條 <i>tee-oo</i>	A classifier of long things.	
-----------------	------------------------------	--

The use of 3 illustrated.

A River.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
條 <i>tee-oo</i>	(cl)	
河 <i>haw</i>	River	

A Tongue.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
條 <i>tee-oo</i>	(cl)	
脣 <i>lay</i>	Tongue	

A Trousers.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
條 <i>tee-oo</i>	(cl)	
褲 <i>foo</i>	Trousers	

Principle or reason.

一 <i>yot</i>	One	} A
條 <i>tee-oo</i>	(cl)	
理 <i>lay</i>	Principle or Reason	

PARTS OF SPEECH. ARTICLES, ADJECTIVES, NOUNS, PRONOUNS, ADVERBS ETC.

A Woman.			
一	yot	One	} A Woman
個	ko	(cl)	
女	no-e	Female	
人	yun	Person	

A Heaven.			
一	yot	One	} A
個	ko	(cl)	
天	tane	Heaven	

A Book.			
一	yot	One	} A Book
個	ko	(cl)	
書	shü	Book	
籍	chick	Tablet	

(2)			
隻	jate	A classifier of vessels, animals that walk and parts of the body that are multiple.	

The use of 2 illustrated.

A Ship.			
一	yot	One	} A
隻	jate	(cl)	
船	sin	Ship	

THE CLASSIFIERS * or THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

Illustrations of the employment of classifiers in ordinary speech.

一	yot	One	}
字	chce	Letter	
論	lun	Discourse	

(1)			
個	ko	A classifier of lumps, or clods or a piece.	

The use of 1 illustrated.

A Man.			
一	yot	One	} A Man
個	ko	(cl)	
男	narm	Male	
人	yun	Person	

ARTICLES.

It is customary, in speaking of material objects to precede them with a numeral expressing the exact number of objects intended. — The use of the *Indefinite Article* is thus superseded. — Between the numeral and the noun, an appropriate word called a CLASSIFIER is introduced; this word is of a generic character, that is, it is applied to a certain class of objects supposed in some respects to be ANALAGOUS. In the English language the words, length, piece, and slice, etc. are similarly used — as a length or rope — piece of business — etc. —

Thus in Chinese the word 枝 *gee* meaning a branch, is applied to pens, candles, whips, and other straight things. e.g. 一枝筆 *yot gee but* — one (classifier) pen, 一枝馬鞭 *yot gee mar bean* — one (classifier) horse whip.

The adjective comes between the classifier and its noun, thus 一枝大筆 *yot gee die but* — one (classifier) big pen.

* We have numbered the classifiers for convenience in study.

SPECIMENS OF CHINESE POETRY.* †

"On taking leave of a Friend."

青	又	落	流	殊	縱	相	十
山	作	葉	雲	非	有	見	年
何	南	不	多	少	重	卽	不
處	來	歸	逐	壯	來	相	相
期	雁	枝	影	時	約	離	見
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 ‡

"Ten years have elapsed since last we parted,
 And no sooner have we met, than we part again:
 We may bind ourselves by promises to renew this meeting,
 But we shall never be so young as we are now!
 The shadows of the passing clouds speedily vanish —
 The fallen leaf returns not to its branch:
 Should I fly, like the wild bird, to seek you in the south,
 In what part of yon blue mountains shall we meet?"

"On giving liberty to a Butterfly."

珍	兒	風	露	雲	芳	羅	文
重	童	清	濕	路	菲	浮	彩
此	憐	錦	丹	好	那	是	宜
行	復	翅	蕤	翱	可	汝	深
藏	損	長	重	翔	久	鄉	隱
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 ‡

"Those variegated hues should be less rashly exposed,
 The recesses of the mountains are thy proper haunts:
 The fragrant, but short-lived herbs are there,
 And those airy paths will best suit thy flight:
 Thy crimson form is heavy with dew,
 Thy embroidered wings should expatiate in the clear breeze:
 Destruction here awaits thee from the fondness of the boy,
 Go then, and hide thy treasures from his reach."

* From "Poetry of the Chinese" by J. F. Davis.

† For a literal translation with phonetic pronunciation, see appendix.

‡ These numerals have reference to the stanza.

(302)

Rad. 97 and 98. 17 Strokes.

hairy squash; 冬 |, a large, coarse squash; 金 |, a pumpkin, 番 |, a small, yellow squash; 地若 | 分, the country is cut up like the carpels of a squash; | 菜攤, a green-grocer's stall; 醬 |, a kind of pickle made of the small, white cucumber; | 期而代, to change when the melons are ripe, i.e. next year; | 臉, a long, oval face; 吾豈匏 | 也哉, do you then compare me to a gourd?

5 爬 *p'án*, a gourd, a calabash.

跂 *tí*, young cucumbers or melons; 瓜 |, large and small melons; posterity, children and grand-children

6 瓠 *hú*, | 甌, a calabash; the bottle-gourd; | = 葫, R. 140.

11 瓢 *p'íu*, a calabash, a gourd; a dipper; 一 | 飲, only one gourd for drinking; 椰 |, a cocoa-nut dipper.

14 瓣 *pán*, the division of a melon or any fruit; 花 | {=*fán*²}, the petals of a flower.

甌 = 蘆 *lú*, R. 140.

17 瓢 *hóng*, the pulp of a squash or melon; pulp; pith; 倒 | 瓜, poured out the melon's pulp; empty, hollow.

Rad. 98, 瓦.

瓦 *ngá*, earthen ware, pottery; a tile; a roof; 屋 |, the tiles of a house; the roof; 陰 |, 牝 |, the concave tiles; 陽 |, 牡 |, the convex tiles; 黃 |, yellow tiles; 燒 |, to burn tiles; 磚 |, bricks and tiles; | 碎, brick-bats; | 器, earthen-ware, | 合, joined like two tiles; | 筒, the upper tiles; 漢 |, the bottom row of tiles; 在 | 面, 在 | 背, on the roof, 弄 |, to bear a daughter; | 盤, a glazed earthen dish; | 解, disentangled from difficulty; 一行 |, a row of tiles; 砌 |, to tile a roof.

Rad. 98. 11 Strokes.

瓮 *ung*, a jar; a vase; a round window; 4
甕 水 |, a water-jar; 米 |, a rice-jar; 打滿 | 水, fill up the jar with water; | 缸, a standing water-jar; 胆大過 | 缸, a gall bigger than a jar; a boaster.

甕 *ling*, a long-necked jar or amphora; 5
a concave tile.

甕 *p'ing*, a vase, a jar, a vessel with a 8
甕 tubular neck; a pitcher; 花 |, a flower vase; 花 | 仔, a small glazed bottle; 酒 |, a wine bottle of tutenag.

甄 *chun* and *yan*, to mold, to model, to 9
form, to fashion, to transform; to be molded, to be influenced; a potter; | 陶, to mold, as a potter; | 察, to examine; | 表, to display; | 免, to avoid; | 明, to illumine; | 陶萬類, to fashion and form all things; | 別人才, to discern men's abilities; | 陶漸染, to improve gradually.

甃 *ts'an*, the brick lining of a wall; the wall round a well; to lay, as bricks; to pile up; to line a well.

甃 *lik*, the hollow legs of a tripod. 10

甃 *au*, a bowl, a cup; 烟 |, a tobacco 11
cup; 升 |, a basin containing a pint; 金 |, a golden bowl; 半 |, half a bowl; 木 |, a wooden bowl; 瓦 |, a water basin; 飯 |, a rice-bowl; 茶 |, a tea-cup.

甃 *chun*, a brick; a tile; 埤 |, adobie 磚 | bricks; 青 |, a burnt blue brick; 塔 |, tiles for flooring; 砌塔 |, to tile a floor; 大埤 |, a great dolt, a villain; | 窑, a brick-kiln; | 瓦, bricks and tiles; 砌 |, to lay tiles; 描 |, to point bricks.

甃 *lik*, a tile; 甃 |, a large tile; jars with ears on the neck.

(303)

Rad. 98 and 99. 13 and 6 Strokes.

12 甌 *teang'*, an alembic; a still; a boiler; to distil; 落 | 甌, to put into the still for distilling.

13 甌 *p'ik*, | 甌, a large flat tile; a large kind of brick.

甌=甌 R. 98 which see.

Rad. 99, 廿.

甘 *kôm*, sweet; to count sweet; grateful, pleasant, pleasing, happy; agreeable to the taste; excellent, good; willingly, of one's own will, voluntarily; pleased; readily; specious, winning; | 味, a sweet taste; | 言, sweet or kind words; | 心, willingly; agreeable; 頗 |, | 的, rather sweet; | 棠, a sweet pear; | 橘, a sweet orange; | 草, liquorice; | 寢, a sweet sleep; | 旨, pleasant food; | 霖, a seasonable rain; | 苦, prosperity and adversity; | 用耳, very sweet; | 吟吟, very delicious; | 結, a voluntary engagement; | 蔗, sugar-cane.

4 甚 *sham²*, very, extremely, excessively; excessive; in the highest degree; clumsily; 太 |, greatly, too; | 大, huge, vast; very great; | 惡, very wicked; | 美, very beautiful; 熱太 |, by far too hot; | 熱, excessively hot; | 好, very good; 莫 | 於此, nothing worst than this; 莫此爲 |, never went to such a pitch; | 尋常, neither the best nor the worst sort; 一之已 |, once is too often; | 麼, what? 做得好 |, clumsily done; | 於, in a greater degree; 已 | 者, extraordinary things.

6 甜 *t'im*, sweet; pleasant, agreeable; 話 |, excellent; savory; to like, to enjoy; 好 |, | 淦淦, very sweet; 心 |, gratified, pleased, agreeable; | 頭, a bait; 得的 | 頭, got a taste of the bait; | 言蜜語, sweet and

Rad. 99 and 100. 3 Strokes.

honeyed words; deceitful; | 睡, sweet sleep; 苦 |, bitter and sweet.

嘗 *shéung*, to taste; to try; always; | 8 =嘗, R. 30, which see.

Rad. 100, 生

生 *shang*, to bear, to bring forth, to produce; to generate, to procreate; to grow; to be produced, to be born; to live; to arise, to spring up; to excite, to come forth; to nourish; alive, living, live; raw; unripe; uncivilized; unacquainted; inexperienced, new; loose, life; vitality; birth; living beings; | 子, to bear a child; 今 |, this life; 來 |, future life; 平 |, the lifetime, the whole life; | 平之力, the entire strength; 復 |, to be born again; to come to life again; 新 |, new life; 好 |, to esteem life; 惜 |, to spare life; 欲 |, to desire life; 殺 |, to kill living animals; 放 |, to let living things go; | 出世, to be born into the world; | 靈, living creatures; | 命, life; | 死, life and death, loose and tight; | 民, the people; produced the people; | |, to foster life; | | 不已, age after age, unceasing; | 道, a way of life; 學 |, 門 |, 書 |, a pupil, a disciple, a scholar; 先 |, Mr., Sir; a teacher; you, the first-born; 晚 |, 1. the late-born; 後 |, a youth, a lad, a young man; | 日, birth-day; 托 |, to be born in another body; metempsychosis; 卵 |, oviparous; 胎 |, viviparous; | 意, trade, occupation, business; | 涯, a profession, a trade, a calling; | 事, to create, cause or make trouble; | 氣, to get angry; | 眼字, unusual characters; | 得幾好, rather pretty; | 外, odd, singular; | 定係噉, it must be in

Water lily root.

蓮	<i>lean</i>	}	Lotus
藕	<i>gow</i>		Root

Water lily seed.

蓮	<i>lean</i>	}	Lotus
子	<i>gee</i>		Little

Whampe.

黃	<i>waung</i>	}	Yellow
皮	<i>pay</i>		Skin

Sugar cane.

蔗 *jay*

Sweet meats.

糖 *tawng* } Sugar菓 *quore* } Fruit

Walnut.

核 *hot* } Pit of fruit桃 *toe* } Peach

Water chestnut.

馬 *mar* } Horse蹄 *tie* } Hoof

Pomegranate.

石 *set* } Stone

榴	<i>low</i>	}	Pomegra-
			nate tree

Plum.

梅 *moo-e*

Raisin.

菩	<i>po</i>	}	Name of a
			tree
提	<i>tie</i>	}	To raise up

Mandarin orange.

柑 *karm*

Nutmeg orange.

桔 *cut*

Papaw.

木 *mook* | Wood瓜 *kwah* | Gourd

Peanut.

花 *farn* | Flower生 *sarn* | Live

Peach.

桃 *toe* | Peach菓 *quore* | Fruit

Russet pear.

沙 *sar* | Sand梨 *lay* | Pear

Persimmon.

柿 *chee*

Pine apple.

波 *bore* | Wave羅 *law* | Net

Plantain.

香 *hay-ung* | Fragrant蕉 *chee-oo* | Banana

Plum.

李 *lay*

Cocoanut.

椰 *yea* | Cocoanut子 *gee* | Little

Custard app'le.

番 *farn* | Foreign荔 *lie* | Lichi枝 *chee* | Branch

Dates.

白 *bart* | White棗 *cho* | Dates

Figs.

無 *mo* | No花 *far* | Flower菓 *quore* | Fruit

Grapes.

葡 *po* | Grape萄 *toe* | Raisin

Lemon.

檸 *nun* |檬 *mong* | Lemon

Lichees.

荔 *lie* | Lichi枝 *chee* | Branch

Orange.

橙 *charn*

Dwarf orange.

金 *kum* | Gold橘 *kwut* | Orange

Tomato.

番 *farn* | Foreign茄 *care* | The culm
of the lotus

Turnip.

蘿 *lo* | Turnip白 *bart* | White

Vermicelli.

粉 *fun* | Powder絲 *see* | Silk

Vinegar.

醋 *cho*

Wine.

燒 *see-oo* | Burn酒 *chow* | Wine

Wine.

酒 *chow*

(C) FRUITS, ETC.

Apple.

苹 *pun* | A kind of
cress or herb菓 *quore* | Fruit

Betelnut.

檳 *bun* |榔 *lorng* | Betel nut

Chestnut.

風 *foong* | Wind栗 *lut* | Chestnut

Spinach.

莧 *yin* } Spinach
菜 *chew-e* } Greens

Squash.

節 *geet* } Jointed
瓜 *kwah* } Gourd

Squash (long crooked).

水 *soo-e* } Water
瓜 *kwah* } Gourd

Sugar.

糖 *tawng*

Brown sugar.

黃 *wauing* } Yellow
糖 *tawng* } Sugar

White sugar.

白 *bart* } White
糖 *tawng* } Sugar

Tarrow.

芋 *rwoo* } Tarrow
頭 *tow* } Head

Tea.

茶 *char*

Toast.

炕 *hawng* } Toasted
麵 *mean* } Flour
飽 *bow* } Bread

Rice.

穀 *cook* (in husk)
or
米 *my* (hulled)
or
飯 *farn* (cooked)

Rice flour.

米 *my* } Rice
粉 *fun* } Powder

Segar.

呂 *loo-e* } Spanish
宋 *soong* }

烟 *yin* } Smoke to-
bacco

Salt.

鹽 *yeem*

Segar paper wrapper.

孖 *mar* } Twins
姑 *kwoo* } Aunt
烟 *yin* } Smoke

Bamboo shoots.

竹 *chook* } Bamboo
笋 *sun* } Shoots

Cane shoots.

筴 *cow* } Cane
笋 *sun* } Shoots

Soy.

豉 *see* } Salted eat-
ables
油 *yow* } Oil

Pastry.

餅 *ben* } Cake
食 *sick* } Eat

Peas.

噉 *haw* } Holland†
嚙 *larn* }
荳 *dow* } Bean

Peppers.

胡 *rwoo* } Black
椒 *chee-oo* } Pepper

Pepper (Powder).

胡 *rwoo* } Black
椒 *chee-oo* } Pepper
末 *mood* } Powder

Red pepper.

花 *far* } Flower
椒 *chee-oo* } Pepper

Potato.

薯 *see* } An esculent
root
仔 *jeye* } Little

Potato (old name).

噉 *haw* } Holland†
嚙 *larn* }
薯 *see* } Root potato

Pumpkin.

冬 *dung* } Winter
瓜 *kwah* } Gourd

† = phonetic.

Molasses.

糖 *tawng* } Sugar
水 *soo-e* } Water

Mushroom.

香 *hay-ung* } Fragrant
信 *sun* } To believe

Mushroom (black edible).

木 *mook* } Wood
耳 *ye* } Ear

Mustard.

芥 *guy* } Mustard
末 *mood* } Powder

Olives.

橄 *karm* }
欖 *larm* } Olives

Olive oil.

生 *sarn* Live
菜 *cho-e* Greens
油 *yow* Oil

Onion.

葱 *choong*

Onion greens.

蒜 *sān* } Leek
頭 *tow* } Head

Parsley.

旱 *horn* Drought
芹 *kun* Celery
菜 *cho-e* Greens

Coarse greens.

波 *bore* } Wave
菜 *cho-e* } Greens

Honey.

蜜 *mut* } Honey
糖 *tawng* } Sugar

Indian corn.

粟 *sook* } Grain
米 *my* } Rice

Indian meal.

粟 *sook* Grain
米 *my* Rice
粉 *fun* Powder

Lettuce.

生 *sarn* } Live
菜 *cho-e* } Greens

Mace.

荳 *dow* Bean
蔻 *cow* Nutmeg
花 *far* Flower

Melon (gourd).

瓜 *kwah*

Musk melon.

香 *hay-ung* } Fragrant
瓜 *kwah* } Melon

Water melon.

西 *sigh* } West
瓜 *kwah* } Melon

Ginger bread.

薑 *kay-ung* } Ginger
餅 *ben* } Cake

Ginger preserves.

糖 *tawng* } Sugar
薑 *kay-ung* } Ginger

Ginger Syrup.

糖 *tawng* Sugar
薑 *kay-ung* Ginger
水 *soo-e* Water

Gourd (snake).

絲 *see* } Silk
瓜 *kwah* } Gourd

Greens.

菜 *cho-e*

Narrow leaved greens.

金 *kum* } Gold
針 *chum* } Needle

Greens (pea sprout).

芽 *ngar* } Bulb
菜 *cho-e* } Greens

Salted greens.

鹹 *harm* } Salt
菜 *cho-e* } Greens

White greens.

白 *bart* } White
菜 *cho-e* } Greens

Citron.

香 *hay-ung* } Fragrant
 椽 *yin* } Citron

Clove.

丁 *dun* } Nail
 香 *hay-ung* } Fragrant

Coffee.

噪 *kar* }
 啡 *fay* } Coffee †

Congee.

米 *my* } Rice
 粥 *chook* } Congee gruel

Crullers.

馬 *mar* } Horse
 列 *lut* } To set in
 } order

Cucumber.

白 *bart* } White
 瓜 *kwah* } Gourd

Yellow cucumber.

黃 *waung* } Yellow
 瓜 *kwah* } Gourd

Egg-plant.

矮 *cye* } Low
 瓜 *kwah* } Gourd

Ginger.

薑 *kay-ung*

† = phonetic.

Cabbage.

椰 *yea* } Cabbage
 菜 *cho-e* } Greens

Cake.

餅 *ben*

Sponge cake.

蛋 *dharn* } Egg
 糕 *ko* } Steamed
 } cake

Crispy sponge cake.

局 *cook* } Baked
 白 *bart* } White
 餅 *ben* } Cake
 仔 *jeye* } Little

Rock candy.

水 *bun* } Ice
 糖 *tawng* } Sugar

Celery.

芹 *kun* } Celery
 菜 *cho-e* } Greens

Chilli.

辣 *lut* } Bitter
 椒 *che-oo* } Pepper

Chocolate. †

之 *gee* } Of
 古 *kwoo* } Old
 辣 *lut* } Bitter

Turkey.

火 *for* } Fire
 鷄 *kigh* } Chicken

(B) VEGETABLES, CONDIMENTS, ETC.

Bean.

荳 *dow*

White bean.

白 *bart* } White
 荳 *dow* } Bean

Yellow bean.

黃 *waung* } Yellow
 荳 *dow* } Bean

Beer.

啤 *bay* } Beer †
 酒 *chow* } Wine

Biscuit.

麵 *mean* } Flour
 餅 *ben* } Cake

Brandy.

囉 *bar* }
 蘭 *larn* } Brandy †
 地 *day* }
 酒 *chow* } Wine

Bread.

麵 *mean* } Flour
 飽 *bow* } Bread

Pullet.

鷄 *kigh* Chicken
 項 *haeng* } A class,
 a sort

Rabbit.

白 *bart* } White
 兔 *toe* } Rabbit

Sausage.

肉 *yook* } Meat
 丸 *yin* } Ball

Stuffed sausage.

臘 *larp* } Wax
 腸 *chay-ung* } Intestine

Shrimp.

蝦 *har*

Shrimp salted.

蝦 *har* } Shrimp
 米 *my* } Rice

Soup.

湯 *tawng*

Spare ribs.

猪 *chee* Pig
 籠 *lung* Cage
 骨 *quot* Bone

Veal.

牛 *ngow* Cow
 仔 *jeye* Little
 肉 *yook* Meat

Omelette.

炒 *chow* Fry
 鷄 *kigh* Chick
 蛋 *dharn* Egg

Oyster.

蠔 *ho*

Pheasant.

生 *sarn* } Live
 雞 *kigh* } Chicken

Pigeon.

班 *barn* } Grade
 鳩 *cow* } Pigeon

Pig.

猪 *chee* } Pig
 仔 *jeye* } Child

Pork.

猪 *chee* } Pig
 肉 *yook* } Meat

Pork chop.

猪 *chee* Pig
 排 *pie* } Row or
 order
 骨 *quot* Bone

Pork steak.

猪 *chee* } Pig
 髀 *bay* } Leg

Salt meat.

鹹 *harm* } Salt
 肉 *yook* } Meat

Lard.

猪 *chee* } Pig
 油 *yow* } Oil

Lobster.

龍 *lung* } Dragon
 蝦 *har* } Shrimp

Milk.

牛 *ngow* } Cow
 奶 *nigh* } Milk

Mutton.

羊 *yea-ung* } Sheep's
 肉 *yook* } Meat

Mutton broth.

羊 *yea-ung* Sheep
 肉 *yook* Meat
 湯 *tawng* Soup

Mutton chop.

羊 *yea-ung* Sheep
 排 *pie* Row
 骨 *quot* Bone

Leg of mutton.

羊 *yea-ung* } Sheep
 髀 *bay* } Leg

Mussels.

淡 *darm* Fresh
 菜 *cho-e* } Green ve-
 getables

Cuttle fish.

墨 *mot* } Ink
 魚 *zye* } Fish

Fish footed.

脚 *kay-orck* } Foot
 魚 *zye* } Fish

Shell fish

鮑 *bow* } Shell
 魚 *zye* } Fish

Salted fish.

鹹 *harm* } Salted
 魚 *zye* } Fish

Fowl.

鳥 *knee-oo* } Bird
 肉 *yook* } Meat

Goose.

鵝 *ngaw*

Wild goose.

鴈 *ngarn* } Wild
 鵝 *ngaw* } Goose

Jelly.

猪 *chee* } Pig
 脚 *kay-orck* } Foot
 膏 *ko* } Jelly

Ham.

火 *for* } Fire
 腿 *toe-e* } Thigh

Wild duck.

水 *soo-e* } Water
 鴨 *arp* } Duck

Eel.

鳢 *seen* } Eel
 魚 *zye* } Fish

Pigeon Egg.

白 *bart* } White
 鴿 *karp* } Dove
 蛋 *dharn* } Egg

Duck egg.

鴨 *arp* } Duck
 蛋 *dharn* } Egg

Chicken egg.

鷄 *kigh* } Chicken
 蛋 *dharn* } Egg

Boiled egg.

煲 *bo* } Boiled
 蛋 *dharn* } Egg

Fried egg.

煎 *cheen* } Fry
 蛋 *dharn* } Egg

Fins.

魚 *zye* } Fish
 翅 *chee* } Fin

Fish.

魚 *zye*

Capon.

刳 *seen* } Castrated
 雞 *kigh* } Rooster

Cheese.

牛 *ngow* } Cow
 奶 *nigh* } Milk
 餅 *ben* } Cake

Chicken.

鷄 *kigh* } Chicken
 仔 *jeye* } Little

Chicken pie.

鷄 *kigh* } Chicken
 片 *mean* } Flour
 龜 *queye* } Turtle

Clam.

炒 *sar* } Clam
 白 *bart* } White

Crab.

蟹 *high*

Curry fowl.

黃 *vreaung* } Yellow
 薑 *kay-ung* } Ginger
 鷄 *kigh* } Chicken

Dove.

白 *bart* } White
 鴿 *karp* } Dove

Duck.

鴨 *arp*

Boiled.

烩 *sarp*

Fried.

煎 *cheen*

Minced. †

喚 *min* / Forgive啗 *gee* / Govern

Roasted.

燒 *see-oo*

Salted.

鹹 *harm*

Stewed.

會 *vwoo-e*

Toasted.

炕 *hawng*

Beef.

牛 *ngow* / Cow肉 *yook* / Meat

Beef steak.

牛 *ngow* / Cow肉 *yook* / Meat耙 *par* / A harrow

Bêche de mer.

海 *hoy* / Sea參 *some* / Ginseng

Butter.

牛 *ngow* / Cow奶 *nigh* / Milk油 *yow* / Oil

† = phonetic.

Gold watch.

金 *kum* / Gold鏢 *be-oo* / Watch

Watch chain.

鏢 *be-oo* / Watch鏈 *lean* / Chain

Gold button.

金 *kum* / Gold鈕 *now* / Button

Cuff button.

袖 *chow* / Cuff口 *how* / Mouth鈕 *now* / Button

Scare pin.

頸 *gain* / Neck帶 *tie* / Ribbon針 *chum* / Pin

Pearl.

真 *chun* / True珠 *chee* / Pearl

Gem.

玉 *yoke* / Gem鉅 *art* / BraceVARIETIES OF
FOOD.

(A) ANIMAL FOOD.

Baked.

局 *cook*

Sewing machine.

聯 *lean* / To stitch衣 *ye* / Clothing服 *fook* / Needle針 *chum* / Machine計 *kigh* / Machine

(B) JEWELRY.

Jewelry.

首 *sow* / Head飾 *sick* / Ornament

Ear ring.

耳 *ye* / Ear環 *wahn* / Ring

Bracelet.

手 *sow* / Hand鉅 *art* / Brace

Ring.

戒 *guy* / To enjoin指 *gee* / Finger

Diamond ring.

鑽 *jean* / Boring石 *set* / Stone戒 *guy* / To enjoin指 *gee* / Finger

Diamond stud.

鑽 *jean* / Boring石 *set* / Stone空 *hung* / Breast口 *how* / Mouth針 *chum* / Pin

Slipper.

撻 *tart* } To flog
 鞋 *high* } Shoe

Umbrella.

洋 *yea-ung* } Ocean
 遮 *chay* } Shade

Pin.

大 *die* } Big
 頭 *tow* } Head
 針 *chum* } Needle

Needle.

針 *chum*

Thread.

線 *seen*

Thimble.

頂 *dun* } Top
 指 *gee* } Finger

Scissors or to shear.

較 *cow* } Hinge
 剪 *cheen* } Scissors

Button.

鈕 *now*

Button hole.

鈕 *now* } Button
 眼 *ngarn* } Hole

Pocket.

袋 *doi-e*

Suspenders.

褲 *foo* } Trouser
 帶 *tie* } Ribbon

Skirt.

裙 *quone*

Apron

圍 *y* } Around
 裙 *quone* } Petticoat

Petticoat.

內 *noi-e* } Inside
 裙 *quone* } Petticoat

Garters.

襪 *mot* } Stocking
 帶 *tie* } Ribbon

Night gown.

睡 *sou-e* } Sleep
 衫 *sarm* } Shirt

Dressing gown.

修 *sow* } Repair
 飾 *sick* } Ornament
 衫 *sarm* } Shirt

Jewelry.

首 *jow* } Head
 飾 *sick* } Ornament

Purse.

腰 *ye-oo* } Waist
 瓶 *pen* } Vase
 袋 *doi-e* } Pocket

Drawers.

內 *noi-e* } Inside
 褲 *foo* } Trousers

Neck tie.

頸 *gain* } Neck
 帶 *tie* } Ribbon

Shoes.

鞋 *high*

Boot.

靴 *her*

Stocking.

襪 *mot*

Hat.

帽 *mo*

Cap.

小 *see-o* } Little
 帽 *mo* } Hat

Glove.

手 *sow* } Hand
 指 *gee* } Finger
 袋 *doi-e* } Pocket

Handkerchief.

手 *sow* } Hand
 巾 *kun* } Napkin
 仔 *jeye* } Little

Towel.

面 *mean* } Face
 巾 *kun* } Napkin

Plane.		File.		Tool chest.	
刨 <i>pow</i>	Plane	銼 <i>chaw</i>		鐵 <i>tate</i>	Iron
口 <i>how</i>	Mouth	Hammer.		器 <i>hay</i>	Tool
Rule.		鐵 <i>tate</i>	Iron	箱 <i>say-ung</i>	Box
尺 <i>chate</i>		錘 <i>cho-e</i>	Hammer	Awl.	
Saw.		Hone.		錐 <i>cho-e</i>	
鋸 <i>go-e</i>				Axe.	
Screw.		磨 <i>more</i>	To grind or rnb	斧 <i>foo</i>	Axe
螺 <i>law</i>	Spiral	刀 <i>dough</i>	Knife	頭 <i>tow</i>	Head
絲 <i>see</i>	Small	石 <i>set</i>	Stone	Chisel.	
Screw driver.		Nail.		鑿 <i>chork</i>	
螺 <i>luo</i>	Screw			Drill.	
絲 <i>see</i>		釘 <i>dane</i>		鑽 <i>geen</i>	
鑿 <i>chork</i>	Chisel	Pincers.		Gimlet.	
Square.		鐵 <i>tate</i>	Iron	手 <i>sow</i>	Hand
曲 <i>cook</i>	Crook	鉗 <i>keem</i>	Pinch	鑽 <i>geen</i>	Drill
尺 <i>chate</i>	Rule				

MAN'S APPAREL; MAN'S FOOD. (ANIMAL, VEGETABLE ETC.).

Shirt.		Overcoat.		(1) WEARING APPAREL, ETC.	
汗 <i>horn</i>	Sweat	大 <i>die</i>	Big	Men's apparel.	
衫 <i>sarm</i>	Shirt	褸 <i>low</i>	Coat	人 <i>yun</i>	Man
Collar.		Coat.		之 <i>gee</i>	Of
領 <i>lane</i>		褸 <i>low</i>	Coat	所 <i>so</i>	{ That which }
Cuff.		仔 <i>jeye</i>	Little	着 <i>chay-ork</i>	Wear
袖 <i>chow</i>	Sleeve	Vest.		嘅 <i>kay</i>	's
口 <i>how</i>	Mouth	背 <i>boo-e</i>	Waist		
Undershirt.		心 <i>some</i>	Heart		
內 <i>noi-e</i>	Inside	Trousers.			
衫 <i>sarm</i>	Shirt	褲 <i>foo</i>			

To care for a horse.

事 *see* { To care for,
look after
馬 *mar* Horse }

To harness a horse.

駕 *gar* { To harness
馬 *mar* Horse }

To feed a horse.

喂 *y* { To feed
馬 *mar* Horse }

To drive.

管 *quoon* Drive
馬 *mar* Horse
車 *chay* Car }

To water a horse.

管 *quoon* Drive
馬 *mar* Horse
飲 *yum* Drink
水 *soo-e* Water }

(H) CARPENTERS
TOOLS.

木 *mook* Wood
匠 *chay-ung* Carpenter
之 *gee* Of
器 *hay* Tool
具 *koo-e* Tools Implement }

Halter.

馬 *mar* Horse
籠 *lung* Cage
頭 *tow* Head }

Bridle.

馬 *mar* Horse
韁 *kay-ung* Bridle }

Bit.

馬 *mar* Horse
口 *how* Mouth
啣 *hum* { To hold in
the mouth }

Saddle.

馬 *mar* Horse
鞍 *orn* Saddle }

Saddle girth.

馬 *mar* Horse
肚 *toe* Belly
帶 *die* Ribbon }

Stirrup.

馬 *mar* Horse
鐙 *dung* Stirrup }

To ride horseback.

騎 *kay* Ride
馬 *mar* Horse }

Horse.

馬 *mar*

Yes.

有 *yow* Have
咯 *lar* .

Now be kind enough to cook
the dinner.

現 *yin* {
下 *har* } Now

你 *nay* You
好 *ho* Good
去 *hoo-e* Go

煮 *gee* Cook
餐 *chayn* Dinner
咯 *lar* .

(G) STABLE CON-
TENTS.

馬 *mar* Horse
房 *fawng* Room
內 *noi-e* Inside
之 *gee* Of
物 *mot* Things }

Horse whip.

馬 *mar* Horse
鞭 *bean* Whip }

Horse comb.

馬 *mar* Horse
梳 *sore* Comb }

Bamboo basket.

竹 *chook* } Bamboo
 籃 *laru* } Basket

Lamp wick.

燈 *dhun* } Lamp
 心 *some* } Heart

Shoe brush.

擦 *charp* } Rub
 鞋 *high* } Shoe
 掃 *so* } Brush

Shoe polish.

擦 *charp* } Rub
 鞋 *high* } Shoe
 墨 *mot* } Ink
 水 *soo-e* } Water

Pail.

水 *soo-e* } Water
 缸 *kaung* } Pot.

Furnace.

灶 *jo* } A furnace
 } or fire place

Is the stove lighted?

火 *for* } Fire
 爐 *lo* } Stove

有 *yow* } Have

火 *for* } Fire

嗎 *mar* } ?

Wooden pail.

琵琶 *be* } Barrel†
 桶 *tung* } Pail

Tongs.

火 *for* } Fire
 鉗 *keen* } Pinch

Flint.

火 *for* } Fire
 石 *set* } Stone

Tinder.

火 *for* } Fire
 茸 *yung* } Tinder

Steel.

火 *for* } Fire
 鑊 *leam* } Steel

Ashes.

火 *for* } Fire
 炭 *foo-e* } Ashes

Baking oven.

局 *cook* } Bake
 爐 *lo* } Oven

Gridiron.

把 *par*

Cooking pots.

鉄 *tate* } Iron
 鍋 *walk* } Pot

Starch.

醬 *chay-ung* } Starch
 粉 *fun* } Powder

Broom.

掃 *so* } Broom
 把 *bar* } Bundle

Dish pan.

洗 *sigh* } Wash
 碗 *woon* } Bowl
 盤 *poon* } Pan

Dish cloth.

洗 *sigh* } Wash
 碗 *woon* } Bowl
 布 *bo* } Cloth

Cup board.

碗 *woon* } Bowl
 櫃 *queye* } Closet

Drawer.

櫃 *queye* } Closet
 桶 *tung* } Drawer

Wax candle.

蠟 *larp* } Wax
 燭 *chook* } Candle

Wax candle holder.

蠟 *larp* } Wax
 燭 *chook* } Candle
 凳 *dun* } Holder

† = phonetic.

Kitchen table.

廚	<i>chee</i>	Kitchen
房	<i>fawng</i>	Room
枱	<i>toe-e</i>	Table

Wash tub.

洗	<i>sigh</i>	Wash
衣	<i>ye</i>	Clothes
槽	<i>cho</i>	Tub

Wringer.

水	<i>soo-e</i>	Water
計	<i>kigh</i>	Machine

Wash board.

衫	<i>sarm</i>	Shirt
擦	<i>chart</i>	Rub

Clothes boiler.

衣	<i>ye</i>	Clothes
烹	<i>chun</i>	Boiler

Flat iron.

熨	<i>tawng</i>	Iron
斗	<i>dow</i>	Bushel

Ironing board.

熨	<i>tawng</i>	Iron
衣	<i>ye</i>	Clothes
板	<i>barn</i>	Board

Soap.

洗	<i>sigh</i>	Wash
衣	<i>ye</i>	Clothes
梘	<i>karn</i>	Soap

Smoke.

烟 *yin*

Wood.

柴 *cheye*

Coal.

煤	<i>moo-e</i>	Coal
炭	<i>tarn</i>	Charcoal

Ashes.

火	<i>for</i>	Fire
灰	<i>foo-e</i>	Ashes

Shovel.

火	<i>for</i>	Fire
灰	<i>foo-e</i>	Ashes
鏟	<i>charn</i>	Shovel

Pot cover.

煲	<i>bo</i>	Kettle
蓋	<i>go-e</i>	Cover

Cleaver.

魚	<i>yze</i>	Fish
菜	<i>cho-e</i>	Vegetable
刀	<i>dough</i>	Knife

Pail.

桶	<i>tung</i>	Pail
仔	<i>jeye</i>	Little

Ice box.

霜	<i>sawng</i>	Ice
櫃	<i>queye</i>	Closet

Hot water pipe.

熱	<i>yeet</i>	Hot
水	<i>soo-e</i>	Water
籠	<i>lung</i>	Pipe

Waste pipe.

去	<i>hoo-e</i>	Away
水	<i>soo-e</i>	Water
籠	<i>lung</i>	Pipe

VII. KITCHEN CONTENTS.

Kitchen contents.

廚	<i>chee</i>	Kitchen
房	<i>fawng</i>	Room
內	<i>noi-e</i>	Inside
之	<i>gee</i>	Of
物	<i>mot</i>	Things

Fire.

火 *for*

Stove.

爐 *lo*

Kettle.

煲 *bo*

Frying pan.

煎	<i>chin</i>	Fry
彭	<i>parn†</i>	Pan

Chimney.

烟	<i>yin</i>	Smoke
通	<i>tung</i>	Flue

† = phoretic.

同 *tung* With
我 *ngaw* {
地 *day* { Us

食 *sick* Eat
餐 *charn* Dinner
啲 *are* .

VI. WASH ROOM CONTENTS.

Wash room contents.

洗 *sigh* Wash
身 *sun* Body
房 *fawng* Room
內 *noi-e* Inside
之 *gee* Of
物 *not* Things

Bath tub.

洗 *sigh* Wash
身 *sun* Body
槽 *cho* Tub

Wash basin.

洗 *sigh* Wash
面 *mean* Face
盤 *poon* Basin

Cold water pipe.

冷 *larn* Cold
水 *soo-e* Water
籠 *lung* Pipe

Tea tray.

茶 *char* Tea
盤 *poon* Tray

Water tumbler.

水 *soo-e* Water
盅 *chung* Tumbler

Water cup.

水 *soo-e* Water
杯 *boo-e* Cup

Table spoon.

湯 *tawng* Soup
匙 *see* Key
羹 *karn* Spoon

Our dinner is ready.

我 *ngaw* {
地 *day* { Our
嘅 *kay* {
餐 *charn* Dinner

係 *high* Is
預 *ye* {
備 *bay* { Ready
咯 *lar* .

Please come with us and eat dinner.

請 *chun* Please
你 *nay* You
來 *lo-e* Come

Table cloth.

枱 *toe-e* Table
布 *bo* Cloth

China closet.

碗 *viun* Bowl
櫃 *queye* Closet

Bowl.

碗 *viun*

Chop-sticks.

快 *jie* Fast
子 *gee* Child or little

Wine decanter.

酒 *chow* Wine
壺 *viwoo* Pitcher

Wine cup.

酒 *chow* Wine
杯 *boo-e* Cup

Wine flask.

酒 *chow* Wine
罇 *jun* Bottle

Cork screw.

罇 *jun* Bottle
枳 *jut* Cork
鑽 *jān* Screw

Tea strainer.

茶 *char* Tea
漏 *low* Strainer

Dinner plate.

大 *die* } Big
 碟 *deep* } Saucer

Tea-plate.

碟 *deep* } Saucer
 仔 *jeye* } Little

Tumbler.

玻 *bore* }
 璃 *lay* } Glass
 杯 *boo-e* } Cup

Sugar bowl.

白 *bart* } White
 糠 *tuwng* } Sugar
 盅 *chung* } Pot

Milk pitcher.

牛 *ngow* } Cow
 奶 *nigh* } Milk
 壺 *vwoo* } Pitcher

Water pitcher.

水 *soo-e* } Water
 壺 *vwoo* } Pitcher

Tea-pot.

茶 *char* } Tea
 壺 *vwoo* } Pitcher

Coffee pot.

咖 *car* }
 啡 *fay* } Coffee †
 壺 *vwoo* } Pitcher

† = phonetic.

Dinner table.

大 *die* } Big
 餐 *charn* } Meal
 椅 *toe-e* } Table

Dining chair.

大 *die* } Big
 餐 *charn* } Meal
 凳 *ye* } Chair

Dinner napkin.

大 *die* } Big
 餐 *charn* } Meal
 巾 *kun* } Napkin

Knife.

刀 *dough* } Knife
 仔 *jeye* } Little

Fork.

叉 *char*
 杯 *boo-e*

Cup.

Saucer.

碟 *deep*

Table spoon.

大 *die* } Big
 匙 *see* } Key
 羹 *karn* } Spoon

Tea spoon.

細 *sigh* } Small
 匙 *see* } Key
 羹 *karn* } Spoon

來 *lo-e* } Come
 我 *ngaw* } Me

Very well.

呀 *are* }
 好 *ho* } Good
 嚟 *lah* }

I will go and bring down
 the book to you.

我 *ngaw* } I
 就 *chow* } Will
 去 *hoo-e* } Go

取 *choo-e* } Bring
 落 *lor* } Down
 來 *lo-e* } Come

過 *quore* } To
 你 *nay* } You
 咯 *lar* }

V. DINING ROOM CONTENTS.

Dining room contents.

食 *sick* } Eat
 餐 *charn* } Meal
 房 *fawng* } Room
 內 *noi-e* } Inside
 之 *gee* } Of
 物 *mot* } Things

History of world.

萬	<i>maru</i>	10 000
國	<i>quork</i>	Country
綱	<i>kawng</i>	History
鑑	<i>garm</i>	

Arithmetic.

數	<i>so</i>	Account
學	<i>hawk</i>	Learn
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

Engineering book.

壙	<i>korng</i>	Mine
學	<i>hawk</i>	Learn
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

You go upstairs to my study
and bring me my book.

你	<i>nay</i>	You
上	<i>say-ung</i>	Up
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	Go
樓	<i>low</i>	Building
上	<i>say-ung</i>	Up
我	<i>ngaw</i>	My
嘅	<i>kay</i>	
書	<i>shü</i>	Book
房	<i>jawng</i>	Room
處	<i>chee</i>	Place
取	<i>choo-e</i>	Bring
個	<i>ko</i>	That
部	<i>bo</i>	Bind
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

Medical book.

醫	<i>ye</i>	Heal
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

Law book.

律	<i>lut</i>	Law
例	<i>lie</i>	Regu-
		lation
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

Philosophy book.

格	<i>gart</i>	To search
		into
物	<i>mot</i>	Thing
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

Chinese book.

唐	<i>tawng</i>	Chinese
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

Foreign book.

西	<i>sigh</i>	West
國	<i>quork</i>	Country
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

Confucius' book.

孔	<i>kung</i>	Name
夫	<i>foo</i>	Rabbi
		or
子	<i>gee</i>	Master
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

New Testament.

新	<i>sun</i>	New
約	<i>ye-ork</i>	Contract
聖	<i>sun</i>	Holy
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

Old Testament.

舊	<i>gow</i>	Old
約	<i>ye-ork</i>	Contract
聖	<i>sun</i>	Holy
經	<i>kun</i>	Classic

A general mirror of history.

綱	<i>kawng</i>	Law
鑑	<i>garm</i>	Mirror

Geography.

地	<i>day</i>	Earth
圖	<i>toe</i>	Map
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

Map.

地	<i>day</i>	Earth
圖	<i>toe</i>	Map

Globe.

地	<i>day</i>	Earth
球	<i>cow</i>	Globe

Astronomy book.

天	<i>tane</i>	Heaven
文	<i>mun</i>	Letter
書	<i>shü</i>	Book

Glue.

膠 *gow* } Glue
 水 *soo-e* } Water

Ruler.

尺 *chate*

Calendar.

日 *yot* Day
 期 *kay* Date
 紙 *gee* Paper

Pin.

大 *dic* Big
 頭 *tow* Head
 針 *chum* Needle

Book shelf.

書 *shü* Book
 架 *gar* Shelf

Book case.

書 *shü* Book
 櫃 *queye* Closet

Dictionary.

字 *chee* Letter
 典 *dane* Code

Book.

書 *shü*

Bible.

聖 *sun* Holy
 書 *shü* Book

Ink stone.

墨 *mot* Ink
 硯 *yin* Stone

Ink stone box.

硯 *yin* Stone
 盒 *harp* Case

Ink stone cover.

墨 *mot* Ink
 硯 *yin* Stone
 蓋 *go-e* Cover

Ink stone tray.

硯 *yin* Stone
 盆 *poon* Tray

Pencil.

鉛 *yin* Lead
 筆 *but* Pen

Envelope.

信 *sun* Letter
 封 *foong* Enveloped

Paper.

紙 *gee*

Blotting paper.

印 *yun* Print
 墨 *mot* Ink
 水 *soo-e* Water
 紙 *gee* Paper

Stamp (Phonetic).

士 *see* Student
 担 *darm* Carry

Glass box.

鏡 *kin* Glass
 箱 *say-ung* Box

Clothes box.

衣 *ye* Clothes
 箱 *say-ung* Box

IV. LIBRARY CONTENTS.

Library contents.

書 *shü* Book
 房 *fawng* Room
 內 *noi-e* In
 之 *gee* Of
 物 *mot* Things

Writing desk.

寫 *say* Write
 字 *chee* Letter
 枱 *toe-e* Table

Ink.

墨 *mot* Stone
 水 *soo-e* Water

Pen.

墨 *mot* Ink
 水 *soo-e* Water
 筆 *but* Pen

Ink well.

墨 *mot* Ink
 壺 *vwoo* Pitcher

Blanket.

毯 *chin*

Coverlet.

被 *pay*

Mosquito net.

蚊 *mun* } Mosquito
帳 *chay-ung* } Net

Clothes brush.

衣 *ye* } Clothes
掃 *so* } Brush

Nail brush.

指 *gee* } Finger
甲 *karp* } Nail
掃 *so* } Brush

Shaving brush.

剃 *tie* } Shave
鬚 *so* } Beard
掃 *so* } Brush

Razor.

剃 *tie* } Shave
刀 *dough* } Knife

Shoe brush.

擦 *chart* } Rub
鞋 *high* } Shoe
掃 *so* } Brush

Hat box.

帽 *mo* } Hat
盒 *harp* } Case

Brush.

掃 *so*

Comb.

梳 *sore*

Fine tooth comb.

篦 *bay*

Whisk broom.

掃 *so* } Brush
把 *bart* } Bunch
仔 *jeye* } Little

Clothes press.

衣 *ye* } Clothes
櫃 *queye* } Press

Trunk.

櫃 *lung*

Pillow.

枕 *chum* } Rest
頭 *tow* } Head

Pillow case.

枕 *chum* } Rest
頭 *tow* } Head
袋 *doi-e* } Pocket

Sheet.

被 *pay* } Coverlet
單 *darn* } Single

Mattress.

床 *chawng* } Bed
毯 *chin* } Blanket

Bureau.

梳 *sore* } Comb
頭 *tow* } Head
枱 *toe-e* } Table

Glass.

鏡 *gain*

Wash stand.

面 *mean* } Face
盤 *poon* } Basin
架 *kar* } Class

Wash basin.

面 *mean* } Face
盤 *poon* } Basin

Wash cloth.

面 *mean* } Face
巾 *kun* } Napkin

Scented soap.

香 *hay-ung* } Fragrant
梘 *karn* } Soap

Tooth brush.

牙 *ngar* } Tooth
掃 *so* } Brush

Tooth powder.

牙 *ngar* } Tooth
粉 *fun* } Powder

Hair brush.

掃 *so* } Brush
頭 *tow* } Hair

III. BEDROOM CONTENTS.

Bedroom contents.

瞌	<i>fun</i>	Sleep
房	<i>fawng</i>	Room
內	<i>noi-e</i>	Inside
之	<i>gee</i>	Of
物	<i>not</i>	Things

Bed.

床 *chawng*

Head of bed.

床	<i>chawng</i>	Bed
頭	<i>tow</i>	Head

Foot of bed.

床	<i>chawng</i>	Bed
尾	<i>may</i>	End

Hammock.

吊	<i>dee-oo</i>	Swing
床	<i>chawng</i>	Bed

Double bed.

大	<i>die</i>	Big
床	<i>chawng</i>	Bed

Single bed.

獨	<i>dook</i>	Single
睡	<i>soo-e</i>	Sleep
床	<i>chawng</i>	Bed

Children's bed.

細	<i>sigh</i>	Little
蚊	<i>mun</i>	Mosquito
仔	<i>jeye</i>	Child
床	<i>chawng</i>	Bed

Match.

火	<i>for</i>	Fire
柴	<i>cheye</i>	Wood

Spittoon.

口	<i>how</i>	Mouth
水	<i>soo-e</i>	Water
盅	<i>chung</i>	Tumbler

Birdcage.

雀	<i>chay-ork</i>	Bird
籠	<i>lung</i>	Cage

Long bench.

長	<i>chay-ung</i>	Long
凳	<i>dhun</i>	Bench

Lantern.

燈	<i>dun</i>	Lamp
籠	<i>lung</i>	Cage

Round seat.

瓦	<i>gtr</i>	Tile
鼓	<i>kwoo</i>	Drum

Stone seat.

石	<i>set</i>	Stone
鼓	<i>kwoo</i>	Drum

Sedan.

大	<i>die</i>	Big
轎	<i>key-oo</i>	Stretcher

Newspapers.

新	<i>sun</i>	New	News
聞	<i>mun</i>	Hear	
紙	<i>gee</i>	Paper	

Magazines.

月	<i>yüt</i>	Month
報	<i>bo</i>	Paper

Table.

枱 *toe-e*

Stool.

凳 *dun*

Chair.

椅 *ye*

Hassock.

踏	<i>darp</i>	Step
脚	<i>kay-ork</i>	Foot
凳	<i>dun</i>	Stool

Pipe.

烟	<i>yin</i>	Smoke
筒	<i>tung</i>	Pipe

Cigar.

呂	<i>loo-e</i>	Spanish
宋	<i>soong</i>	
烟	<i>yin</i>	Smoke

Cigarette.

烟	<i>yin</i>	Smoke
仔	<i>jeye</i>	Little

Card case.

拜 <i>pie</i>	Visiting
帖 <i>teep</i>	card
盒 <i>horp</i>	Case

Gold fish.

金 <i>kum</i>	Gold
魚 <i>ye</i>	Fish

Aquarium.

金 <i>kum</i>	Gold
魚 <i>ye</i>	Fish
缸 <i>kaung</i>	Bowl

Bouquet.

一 <i>yot</i>	One
札 <i>charp</i>	Bundle
花 <i>far</i>	Flower

Stem flower.

一 <i>yot</i>	One
朶 <i>dough</i>	Stem
花 <i>far</i>	Flower

Paper flower.

紙 <i>gee</i>	Paper
花 <i>far</i>	Flower

II. SITTING ROOM CONTENTS.

Sitting room contents.

坐 <i>chaw</i>	Sit	Sitting room
立 <i>lup</i>	Stand	
房 <i>faung</i>	Room	
內 <i>noi-e</i>	Inside	
之 <i>gee</i>	Of	
物 <i>mot</i>	Things	

Oil lamp.

火 <i>for</i>	Fire
水 <i>sou-e</i>	Water
燈 <i>dun</i>	Lamp

Lamp shade.

燈 <i>dun</i>	Lamp
罩 <i>chow</i>	Shade

Wax candle.

蠟 <i>larp</i>	Wax
燭 <i>chook</i>	Candle

Candle stick.

蠟 <i>larp</i>	Wax
燭 <i>chook</i>	Candle
臺 <i>toe-e</i>	Platform

Fan.

把 <i>bart</i>	Bundle
扇 <i>seen</i>	Fan

Screen.

屏 *pun*

Folding screen.

圍 <i>y</i>	Surround
屏 <i>pun</i>	Screen

Tea table.

茶 <i>char</i>	Tea
機 <i>kay</i>	Table

Visiting card.

拜 <i>pie</i>	Worship
帖 <i>teep</i>	Card

Pier glass.

全 <i>chin</i>	Whole
身 <i>sun</i>	Body
鏡 <i>kane</i>	Glass

Clock.

時 <i>see</i>	Time
辰 <i>sun</i>	8 th hour
鏡 <i>chung</i>	Clock

Vase.

花 <i>far</i>	Flower
樽 <i>jun</i>	Bottle

Picture.

畫 *whar*

Portrait.

相 *say-ung*

Window curtains.

窓 <i>chay-ung</i>	Window
簾 <i>leam</i>	Curtain

Portiere.

門 <i>moon</i>	Door
簾 <i>leam</i>	Curtain

Electric lamp.

電 <i>dean</i>	Electric
燈 <i>dun</i>	Lamp

Gas lamp.

自 <i>chee</i>	Self	Gas
來 <i>lo-e</i>	Come	
火 <i>for</i>	Fire	
燈 <i>dun</i>	Lamp	

Piano.

洋	<i>yea-ung</i>	Ocean
		i. e.
		foreign
琴	<i>kum</i>	Piano

Couch.

懶	<i>lie</i>	Lazy
佬	<i>lo</i>	Man
床	<i>chawng</i>	Bed

Rocker.

搖	<i>you</i>	Rock
椅	<i>ye</i>	Chair

Arm chair.

圓	<i>yin</i>	Round
手	<i>sow</i>	Hand
椅	<i>ye</i>	Chair

Chair.

椅 *ye*

Stool.

凳 *dhun*

Table.

枱 *toe-e*

Carpet.

地	<i>day</i>	Ground
氈	<i>chin</i>	Blanket

Stove.

煖	<i>nin</i>	Heat
爐	<i>lo</i>	Stove

Chicken house.

鷄	<i>kigh</i>	Chicken
屋	<i>ook</i>	House

Fence

園	<i>yin</i>	Garden
欄	<i>larn</i>	Banister

Flower.

花 *far*

Grass.

草 *cho*

Fruit tree.

菓	<i>quore</i>	Fruit
樹	<i>see</i>	Tree

(F) ROOMS AND ROOM CONTENTS.

House contents.

屋	<i>ook</i>	House
內	<i>noi-e</i>	Inside
之	<i>gee</i>	Of
物	<i>mot</i>	Things

I. PARLOR CONTENTS.

Parlor contents.

客	<i>hart</i>	Visitor
廳	<i>ten</i>	Hall
內	<i>noi-e</i>	Inside
之	<i>gee</i>	Of
物	<i>mot</i>	Things

Top floor.

頂	<i>din</i>	Top
樓	<i>low</i>	Floor

Hall.

洋	<i>yea-ung</i>	Ocean
巷	<i>hawng</i>	Hall

Stairs.

樓	<i>low</i>	Building
梯	<i>tie</i>	Step

Up stairs.

樓	<i>low</i>	Building
上	<i>say-ung</i>	Up

Down stairs.

樓	<i>low</i>	Building
下	<i>harn</i>	Down

Porch.

欄	<i>larn</i>	Banister
河	<i>hore</i>	River

Outside the house we have stable etc.

屋	<i>ook</i>	House
外	<i>n-goi-e</i>	Outside
有	<i>yow</i>	Have

花	<i>far</i>	Flower
園	<i>yin</i>	Garden

Stable.

馬	<i>mar</i>	Horse
房	<i>fawng</i>	Room

Dining room.

食 *sick* Eat
餐 *charn* Meal
房 *faeng* Room

Kitchen.

廚 *chee* } Cook
房 *faeng* } Room

Bed room.

牀 *fun* } Sleep
房 *faeng* } Room

Wash room.

洗 *sigh* Wash
身 *sun* Body
房 *faeng* Room

Front room

前 *cheen* } Front
房 *faeng* } Room

Back room.

後 *how* } Back
房 *faeng* } Room

Hall room.

洋 *yea-ung* } Ocean
 } i.e.
 } foreign
巷 *hawng* Hall
房 *faeng* Room

Basement.

土 *toe* } Earth
庫 *foo* } Store house

Beams.

樑 *lay-ung*

Blinds.

拍 *part* To pat
葉 *yep* Leaf
窓 *chay-ung* Window

Ridge pole.

屋 *oak* } House
脊 *jet* } Ridge

Roof.

屋 *oak* } House
背 *bco-e* } Roof

Ditch.

瓦 *ngar* } Tile
坑 *harn* } Ditch

Tiles.

瓦 *ngar* } Tile
面 *mean* } Face

Parlor.

客 *hart* Visitor
廳 *teen* } Big room
 } hall

Sitting room.

坐 *char* Set
立 *lup* Stand up
房 *faeng* Room

Door sill.

門 *moon* } Door
限 *charn* } Sill

Door post.

門 *moon* } Door
枋 *faung* } Post

Door lintel.

門 *moon* } Door
楣 *may* } Lintel

Door hinge.

門 *moon* } Door
較 *gow* } Hinge

Door bar i.e. lock.

門 *moon* } Door
閂 *sarn* } Bar

Lock.

鎖 *saw*

Key.

鎖 *saw* } Lock
匙 *see* } Key

Partition.

板 *barn* } Board
幃 *chay-ung* } Wall

Ceiling.

天 *tane* Heaven
花 *far* Flower
板 *barn* Board

Wall.

牆 *chay-ung*

Tile floor.

階	<i>guy</i>	Step	} Tile
磚	<i>chin</i>	Brick	
地	<i>day</i>	Floor	

Balustrade.

欄	<i>larn</i>	} A row
杆	<i>korn</i>	

Pillar.

柱 *chee*

Eaves.

桷 *kork*

Foundation.

石	<i>set</i>	} Stone
脚	<i>kay-ork</i>	

Sleeper.

地	<i>day</i>	} Floor
棧	<i>charn</i>	

Brickwall.

磚	<i>chin</i>	} Brick
牆	<i>chay-ung</i>	

Mudwall.

泥	<i>nigh</i>	} Mud
牆	<i>chay-ung</i>	

Door.

門 *moon*

水	<i>soo-e</i>	} Sailor
師	<i>see</i>	
兵	<i>bun</i>	
咯	<i>lar</i>	

(E) PARTS OF A BUILDING.

Path way.

通	<i>tung</i>	} To pass
路	<i>lo</i>	Road

Verandah.

天	<i>tane</i>	} Heaven
臺	<i>toe-e</i>	

Stairs.

階	<i>guy</i>	} Step
級	<i>kup</i>	

Outside rooms.

前	<i>cheen</i>	Front
廊	<i>long</i>	Apartment
		on side of an
		open court

Inner rooms.

後	<i>how</i>	} Behind
廊	<i>long</i>	

Floor or story.

樓	<i>low</i>	} Floor
閣	<i>kork</i>	

The pupils of a military school are known as soldiers.

由	<i>yow</i>	From
武	<i>mo</i>	} Military
備	<i>bay</i>	
學	<i>hawk</i>	} School
堂	<i>tawng</i>	

所	<i>so</i>	That which
學	<i>hawk</i>	Learn
嘅	<i>kay</i>	's

係	<i>high</i>	Is
叫	<i>key-oo</i>	Called

陸	<i>look</i>	Journey	} Soldier
路	<i>lo</i>	Road	
兵	<i>bun</i>	Soldier	
咯	<i>lar</i>		

The pupils of a naval school, are known as sailors.

由	<i>yow</i>	From
水	<i>soo-e</i>	} Naval
師	<i>see</i>	
學	<i>hawk</i>	} School
堂	<i>tawng</i>	

所	<i>saw</i>	That which
學	<i>hawk</i>	Learn
嘅	<i>kay</i>	's

係	<i>high</i>	Is
叫	<i>key-oo</i>	Called

能	<i>nun</i>	Can
睇	<i>tie</i>	See
天	<i>tane</i>	Heaven
文	<i>mun</i>	Firmament
分	<i>fun</i>	Part
別	<i>beat</i>	Divide
星	<i>sun</i>	Star
辰	<i>sun</i>	

又	<i>yow</i>	And
知	<i>chee</i>	Know

何	<i>haw</i>	What	When
時	<i>see</i>	Time	
起	<i>hay</i>	Raise up	Storms
風	<i>fung</i>	Wind	
落	<i>lor</i>	Fall	Rains
雨	<i>zye</i>	Rain	

An artist draws all sorts of pictures and maps.

畫	<i>whar</i>	Artist
師	<i>see</i>	

能	<i>nun</i>	Can
畫	<i>whar</i>	Draw
出	<i>chut</i>	Out

各	<i>kork</i>	Every
樣	<i>yeu-ung</i>	Kind
畫	<i>whar</i>	Picture
圖	<i>toe</i>	Map
略	<i>lar</i>	

A dentist takes care of the teeth.

鑲	<i>say-ung</i>	Dentist
牙	<i>ngar</i>	
醫	<i>ye</i>	
生	<i>sarn</i>	

乃	<i>nigh</i>	Is
專	<i>chin</i>	Devoted
理	<i>lay</i>	Care

牙	<i>ngar</i>	Tooth
科	<i>for</i>	Classifier of diseases

A music teacher teaches the 8 fundamental sounds.

樂	<i>ngawk</i>	Music teach
師	<i>see</i>	
乃	<i>nigh</i>	Is
教	<i>gow</i>	Teach
人	<i>yun</i>	Man

八	<i>bart</i>	Eight
音	<i>yum</i>	Sound
等	<i>dun</i>	Class
略	<i>lar</i>	

An astronomer studies the heavens and knows the stars and can predict storm and rain.

天	<i>tane</i>	Astronomer
文	<i>mun</i>	
師	<i>see</i>	

乃	<i>nigh</i>	Is
代	<i>dough-e</i>	Instead
人	<i>yun</i>	Man
理	<i>lay</i>	To care
案	<i>orn</i>	Case
情	<i>chun</i>	Facts
或	<i>wot</i>	Or
做	<i>jo</i>	To do
官	<i>quoon</i>	Officer

A doctor cures the ills of man.

醫	<i>ye</i>	Doctor
生	<i>sarn</i>	

乃	<i>nigh</i>	Is
醫	<i>ye</i>	Cure
人	<i>yun</i>	Man
之	<i>gee</i>	Of
病	<i>ben</i>	Sickness

A mining engineer goes to mountain to search for metals.

礦	<i>karong</i>	Mining engineer
師	<i>see</i>	

乃	<i>nigh</i>	Is
去	<i>hoo-e</i>	Go to
山	<i>sarn</i>	Mountain
上	<i>say-ung</i>	Up

探	<i>tarm</i>	Search
探	<i>cho-e</i>	To pick
五	<i>ung</i>	Five
金	<i>kum</i>	Metal

Each professor teaches
according to his profession.

此	<i>chee</i>	This	
等	<i>dun</i>	Class	
老	<i>lo</i>	Old	Professor
師	<i>see</i>	Teacher	
所	<i>saw</i>	That which	
做	<i>jo</i>	To do	
嘅	<i>kay</i>	's	
各	<i>kork</i>	Every	
依	<i>ye</i>	According	
其	<i>kay</i>	Their	
才	<i>cho-e</i>	Ability	

A clergyman preaches the
gospel.

牧	<i>mook</i>	Clergy man	
師	<i>see</i>		
乃	<i>nigh</i>	Is	
傳	<i>chin</i>	Tell	
福	<i>fook</i>	Blessed	Gospel
音	<i>yum</i>	Sound	
教	<i>gow</i>	Instruct	
人	<i>yun</i>	Men	

A lawyer looks after his
client's affairs at court.

律	<i>lut</i>	Lawyer	
師	<i>see</i>		

Pastor.

牧	<i>mook</i>	Shepherd	
師	<i>see</i>	Instructor	

Lawyer.

壯	<i>chawng</i>	Rules	
師	<i>see</i>	Teacher	

Doctor.

醫	<i>ye</i>	Heal	
生	<i>sarn</i>	Living	

Mining engineer.

礦	<i>kawng</i>	Mine	
師	<i>see</i>	Teacher	

Dentist.

鑲	<i>say-ung</i>	Mend	
牙	<i>ngar</i>	Teeth	
醫	<i>ye</i>	Heal	
生	<i>sarn</i>	Living	

Music teacher.

樂	<i>ngawk</i>	Music	
師	<i>see</i>	Teacher	

Astronomer.

天	<i>tane</i>	Heaven	
文	<i>mun</i>	Literature	
師	<i>see</i>	Teacher	

Artist.

畫	<i>whar</i>	Picture	
師	<i>see</i>	Teacher	

Military academy.

武	<i>mo</i>	Military	
備	<i>bay</i>	Prepare	
學	<i>hawk</i>	Learn	
堂	<i>tawng</i>	Hall	

Naval academy.

水	<i>soo-e</i>	Water	
師	<i>see</i>	Instructor	
學	<i>hawk</i>	Learn	
堂	<i>tawng</i>	Hall	

(D) PROFESSIONAL OCCUPATIONS.

The professional occupations.

由	<i>gow</i>	From	
書	<i>shü</i>	Book	
院	<i>yin</i>	Hall	
所	<i>so</i>	That which	
考	<i>cow</i>	To examine	
起	<i>hay</i>	Up	
嘅	<i>kay</i>	The	
人	<i>yun</i>	Man	
之	<i>gee</i>	Of	
名	<i>mun</i>	Name	Index
目	<i>mook</i>	List	

College.

大 *die* Big
書 *shū* Book
院 *yin* Enclosure

Academy.

中 *chung* Within
書 *shū* Book
院 *yin* Enclosure

High school.

高 *go* High
班 *barn* Class
書 *see* Book
館 *kwoon* Hall

Public school.

王 *waung* King
家 *car* Family
義 *ye* Righteous-
學 *hawk* Learn

Private school.

私 *see* Private
家 *car* Family
書 *shū* Book
館 *kwoon* Hall

Missionary training school.

學 *hawk* Learn
傳 *chin* Tell
道 *dough* Doctrine
書 *shū* Book
館 *kwoon* Hall

"Kigh How" and "Chawng"
are synonymous.

計 *kigh* Machine
口 *how* Mouth
共 *kung* With (and)
廠 *chawng* Workshop
係 *high* Is (have)
同 *tung* Same
一 *yot* A

樣 *yea-ung* Kind (of
Meaning)

咯 *lar*

(C) INSTITUTIONS
OF LEARNING.

Institutions of learning.

人 *yun* Man
所 *so* That which
學 *hawk* Learn
校 *how* College
之 *gee* Of
處 *chee* Place

University.

頂 *dun* Top
大 *die* Big
書 *shū* Book
院 *yin* Enclosure

Inn.

客 *hart* Visitor
店 *deem* Inn

Storage house.

棧 *sarn* Ware house
房 *fawng* Room

Office.

寫 *say* Write
字 *chce* Letter
樓 *low* Building

Office.

公 *kung* Public
辦 *barn* To attend
房 *fawng* Room

"Photo" gallery.

映 *yun* Photo
相 *say ung* Portrait
樓 *low* Building

Lumber yard.

板 *barn* Lumber
行 *hawng* Factory

Coal yard.

煤 *moo-e* Coal
炭 *turn* Charcoal
局 *cook* Company

Life insurance company.

保	bo	Protection
生	sarn	Life
命	mun	Living
宴	yin	Insurance†
梳	saw	
公	kung	
司	see	Company

Insurance company is called
in China "Bo-Heem" company.

宴	yin	Insurance
梳	saw	
公	kung	Company
司	see	

又	yow	Also
叫	key-oo	Called

保	bo	Protection
險	heem	Danger
公	kung	Company
司	see	

Hotel.

客	hart	Visitor
棧	sarn	Ware house
		or
客	hart	Visitor
寓	zye	Dwelling

Railroad company.

車	chay	Wagon
路	lo	Road
公	kung	Public
司	see	Mauage

Steamship company.

火	for	Fire
船	sin	Boat
公	kung	Company
司	see	

Gas company.

自	chee	Self
來	lo-e	Come
火	for	Fire
公	kung	Company
司	see	

Electric light company.

電	dane	Electric
火	for	Fire
公	kung	Company
司	see	

Fire insurance company.

保	bo	Protection
火	for	Fire
燭	chook	Candle
宴	yin	Insurance†
梳	saw	
公	kung	Company
司	see	

Lunch room.

餐	charn	Meal
館	quoon	Hall

Saloon.

酒	chow	Drink
館	quoon	Hall

Quick lunch hall.

答	darp	Quick
食	sick	Eat
館	quoon	Hall

Newspaper office.

新	sun	New
聞	mun	Hear
紙	gee	Paper
館	quoon	Hall

Printing office.

印	yun	Print
字	chee	Letter
館	quoon	Hall

Fire engine house.

救	gow	Save
火	for	Fire
車	chay	Wagon
館	quoon	Hall

Laundry.

衣	ye	Clothes
裳	say-ung	
館	quoon	Hall

† = phonetic.

Watchmaker's.

鐘 *chung* Clock
 鏢 *be-oo* Watch
 舖 *po* Store

Curio shop.

唐 *tawng* China
 人 *yun* Man
 共 *kung* With
 日 *yot*
 本 *bcon* Japanese
 漆 *chut* Lacquered
 器 *hay* ware
 舖 *po* Store

Barber shop.

剃 *tie* Shave
 頭 *tow* Head
 舖 *po* Store

Undertaker.

棺 *quoon* Coffin
 材 *cho-e* Material
 舖 *po* Store

Market.

市 *see* Market
 頭 *tow* Head

Restaurant.

高 *ko* High
 樓 *low* Building
 館 *quoon* Hall

Vegetable market.

瓜 *quar*
 菜 *cho-e* Vegetable
 舖 *po* Store

Shoe store.

鞋 *high* Shoe
 舖 *po* Store

Hat store.

帽 *mo* Hat
 舖 *po* Store

Tailor shop.

裁 *cho-e* Cut cloth
 縫 *fung* Sew
 舖 *po* Store

Furniture store.

家 *car*
 私 *see* Furniture
 舖 *po* Store

Music store.

琴 *kun* Musical in-
 舖 *po* strument Store

Jewelry store.

首 *tow* Head
 飾 *sick* Ornament
 舖 *po* Store

Stationery store.

筆 *but* Pen
 墨 *mut* Ink
 紙 *gee* Paper
 舖 *po* Store

Meat store.

肉 *yook* Meat
 舖 *po* Store

Fish store.

魚 *ye* Fish
 舖 *po* Store

Fruit store.

生 *sarn*
 菓 *quore* Fruit
 舖 *po* Store

Bakery.

麵 *mean*
 飽 *low* Bread
 舖 *po* Store

Florist.

花 *far* Flower
 舖 *po* Store

Drug store.

藥 *yea-ork* Medicine
 材 *cho-e* Material
 舖 *po* Store

Bank.

銀 *ngun* } Silver
行 *hawng* } Guild

Hardware store.

鐵 *tate* } Iron
行 *hawng* } Guild

Shoe factory.

鞋 *high* } Shoe
行 *hawng* } Guild

Cigar factory.

呂 *loo-e* }
宋 *soong* } Spanish
烟 *yin* } Tobacco
行 *hawng* } Guild

Grocery store.

雜 *chop* } Mix
貨 *for* } Goods
舖 *po* } Store

Clothing store.

衣 *ye* }
服 *fook* } Clothing
舖 *po* } Store

Dry goods store.

蘇 *so* } Name of city
杭 *hawng* } Name of city
舖 *po* } Store

Museum.

博 *bork* } Extensive
物 *mot* } Things
院 *yin* } Walled en-
closure

Pawn broker shop.

當 *dong* } To pawu
舖 *po* } Shop

Fort.

炮 *pow* } Gun
台 *toy* } Platform

Nunnery.

菴 *arm*

Temple.

廟 *me-oo*

(B) PLACES OF BUSINESS.

Places of business.

做 *jo* } To do
生 *sarn* } Live
意 *ye* } Purpose
之 *gee* } Of
所 *so* } Place

Chapel.

福 *fook* } Blessed
音 *yum* } Sonnd
堂 *tawng* } Hall

Home for aged.

老 *lo* } Old
人 *yun* } Man
院 *yin* } Walled en-
closure

Blind asylum.

盲 *marn* } Blind mau
佬 *lo* } Commou i. e.
inferior person
院 *yin* } Walled en-
closure

Foundling asylum.

育 *yoke* } To rear
嬰 *yun* } Infant
堂 *tawng* } Hall

Jail.

監 *karm* } Prison
房 *fawng* } Room

Theatre.

戲 *hy* } Theatre
院 *yin* } Walled en-
closure

Grateful.

感 *karm* } Influence
恩 *yun* } Grace

Many thanks.

多 *dough* } Much
謝 *chay* } Thank

To be obliged for.

感 *karm* } Influence
謝 *chay* } Thank

BUILDINGS-PUBLIC, PRIVATE, ETC. AND THE DIFFERENT
PARTS THEREOF, WITH ROOM CONTENTS, ETC.

Hospital.

醫 *ye* } Heal } Doctors
生 *sarn* } Living }
院 *yin* } Walled en-
closure }

Dispensary.

施 *see* } To bestow
醫 *ye* } Heal
所 *so* } Place

Post office.

書 *shū* } Book
信 *sun* } Letter
館 *kwoon* } Hall

Church.

禮 *lie* } Polite
拜 *pie* } Worship
堂 *tawng* } Hall

City hall.

埠 *fow* } City
中 *chung* } Within
大 *die* } Big
衙 *ngar* } Court }
門 *moon* } Door } house

Police station.

綠 *look* } Blue } Police
衣 *ye* } Coat }
房 *fawng* } Room }

Custom house.

稅 *soo-e* } Duty
關 *quarn* } Barrier

Armory.

兵 *bun* } Soldier
房 *fawng* } Room

(A) PUBLIC BUILDINGS.

Public buildings.

國 *quork* } Country
中 *chung* } With
之 *gee* } Of
屋 *ook* } House } Big
宇 *uze* } Great } building

National capitol.

京 *kun* } National
都 *toe* } Capitol

State capitol.

省 *earn* } State
城 *sun* } Walled

Quick.
快 *fiē*

Slow.
慢 *marn*

Purpose.
志 *gee*

Respectful.
恭 *kung* } Respectful
敬 *kun* } To honor

To arouse.
惺 *sun* } To arouse
悟 *un* } To awaken

To trust, to rely on.
恃 *chee*

To repent.
悔 *foo-e*

Repentance.
悔 *foo-e* } To repent
改 *ko-e* } Change

To rest.
息 *sick*

To think no more of, to disregard.
心 *some* } Heart
息 *sick* } Forget

To influence.
感 *karm*

Heedless.
不 *but* No
小 *see-oo* Little
心 *some* Heart

Foolish
愚 *ye* } Stupid
蠢 *chun* } Ignorant

Clever.
聰 *chung* } Astute
明 *mun* } Bright

To know.
知 *chee*

To feel.
覺 *kork*

To think of one another.
思 *see* } To think
想 *say-ung* } Wish

To console, to comfort.
安 *orn* } Peace
慰 *why* } Soothe

Hatred, Resentment.
怨 *yin* } Hatred
恨 *hun* } To detest

Urgent.
急 *kup*

Believe, to trust, to credit, faithful.
信 *sun*

Sincere.
信 *sun* } Believe
實 *sut* } True

Modest.
廉 *leem* } Shame
恥 *chee* } Modest

Immodest.
無 *mo* Not
廉 *leem* Shame
恥 *chee* Modest

Afraid.
恐 *kung* } Fear
怕 *par* } To dread

To fear.
驚 *gun* } Frighten
怕 *par* } Dread

Courage.
大 *die* } Big
胆 *darm* } Gall

Cowardice.
小 *see-oo* } Little
胆 *darm* } Gall

Look out! Be careful.
小 *see-oo* } Little
心 *some* } Heart

Proud.

驕 *kcy-oo* } Boast
傲 *ngo* } Proud

Envy.

妒 *dough* } Envy
忌 *kay* } Hate

Quarrel.

分 *fun* } Portion
爭 *charn* } Quarrel

To covet.

貪 *tarm*

Wish or desire or anticipate.

想 *say-ung*

Cruel.

殘 *charn* } To destroy
忍 *yun* } To bear

Powerful.

強 *kay-ung*

Cruel.

暴 *pook*

Hope.

望 *mawng*

Despair.

失 *sut* } Lost
望 *mawng* } Hope

Pity.

可 *haw* } May
惜 *sick* } Pity

Forgiveness.

寬 *foon* } Broad
恕 *sce* } Forgive

Merciful.

憐 *lean* } Pity
恤 *sut* } Compassion

Gentle.

溫 *wun* } Soothing
柔 *yow* } Gentle

Patient.

忍 *yun* } To bear
耐 *noi-e* } To suffer

Kind or virtuous.

良 *lay-ung* } Good
善 *scen* } Virtue

Wicked.

凶 *hung* } Wicked
惡 *ork* } Bad

Humble.

謙 *heem* } Humble
卑 *bay* } Inferior

Compassionate.

慈 *chee* } Kindness
悲 *bay* } Compassion

Charity.

仁 *yun* } Kind
愛 *oi-e* } Love

Piety.

仁 *yun* } Kind
義 *ye* } Righteous-
ness

Faithful.

忠 *chung* } True
hearted
信 *sun* } Believe

Grace.

恩 *yun* } Grace
典 *deen* } Rule or
classic or
canon

Laugh.

笑 *sce-oo*

Cry.

哭 *hook*

Anxiety.

掛 *quar* } To suspend
慮 *lew-e* } To consider

Anger.

怒 *no*

Sorrow.

哀 *o-e*

Delight.

樂 *lor*

Love.

愛 *oi-e*

Hatred.

惡 *vwoo*

Desire.

欲 *yuck*

Will.

意 *ye*

Memory or to remember.

念 *neam*

To record.

記 *kay*

Forget.

忘 *mawng*

Glad.

歡 *foon* } Happy喜 *hay* } Joy

Sorry.

憂 *yow* } Grief愁 *sow* } Anxious

Weaver.

織	<i>chick</i>	Weave
造	<i>cho</i>	Make
匠	<i>chay-ung</i>	Artisan

Workman.

工	<i>kung</i>	Work
人	<i>yun</i>	Man

Teacher.

先	<i>sin</i>	Before
生	<i>sarn</i>	Live

Teacher.

老	<i>lo</i>	Old
師	<i>see</i>	Instructor

II.

MAN'S DISPOSITION.

Man's disposition.

人之性情	<i>yun</i>	Mau
	<i>gee</i>	Of
	<i>sun</i>	Nature
	<i>chun</i>	Disposition

Joy.

喜 *hay*

Tailor.

裁	<i>cho-e</i>	Cut
縫	<i>fung</i>	Sew

Thief.

賊	<i>chut</i>	Thief
佬	<i>lo</i>	Common man

Tin smith.

打	<i>dhar</i>	Strike
錫	<i>set</i>	Tin
匠	<i>chay-ung</i>	Artisan

Umbrellamaker.

做	<i>jo</i>	To do
遮	<i>jay</i>	Umbrella
匠	<i>chay-ung</i>	Artisan

Washerman.

洗	<i>sigh</i>	Wash
衣	<i>ye</i>	Clothes
人	<i>yun</i>	Man

Watchmaker.

做	<i>jo</i>	To do
鏢	<i>be-oo</i>	Watch
人	<i>yun</i>	Man

Watchman.

更	<i>karn</i>	Watch
勇	<i>yung</i>	Bold

Store keeper.

舖 *po* } Shop
家 *car* } Home

Silversmith.

首 *tow* } Head
飾 *sick* } Ornament
匠 *chay-ung* } Artisan

Slave (male).

奴 *no* } Slave
僕 *pook* } Servant

Slave (female).

妹 *moo-e* } Girl
仔 *jeye* } Child

Soldier.

兵 *bun* } Soldier
丁 *dun* } Person

A surgeon.

外 *n-goi-e* } Outside
科 *for* } A classifier
 } of disease
醫 *ye* } Physician
生 *sarn* }

Table boy.

事 *see* } Table or
 } shelf
仔 *jeye* } Child

Sailor.

水 *sou-e* } Water
手 *sow* } Hand

Saddler.

馬 *mar* } Horse
鞍 *orn* } Saddle
師 *see* } Instructor
傅 *foo* }

Scholar.

學 *hawk* } Learn
者 *chay* } One who

Scholar.

學 *hawk* } Learn
生 *sarn* } Live

Ship wright.

裝 *chorng* } To build
船 *sin* } Ship
師 *see* } Instructor
傅 *foo* }

Shoe maker.

鞋 *high* } Shoe
匠 *chay-ung* } Artisan
 or

Shoe maker.

做 *jo* } To do
鞋 *high* } Shoes
師 *see* } Instructor
傅 *foo* }

Priest (Buddhist).

和 *war* } Concord
尚 *say-ung* } To (value)

Priest (Taou).

道 *dough* } Doctrine
士 *see* } Student

Priestess (Buddhist).

師 *see* } Instructor
姑 *kwoo* } Aunt

Priestess (Taou).

齋 *jeye* } To fast
姑 *kwoo* } Aunt

Printer.

印 *yun* } Print
書 *shü* } Book
師 *see* } Instructor
傅 *foo* }

Queen.

皇 *waing* } Emperor
后 *how* } Queen

Ropemaker.

打 *dhar* } Strike
纜 *larn* } Rope
師 *see* } Instructor
傅 *foo* }

Peddler.

販 *farn* } To traffic
仔 *jeye* } Child boy

Physician.

醫 *ye* } Heal
生 *sarn* } Live

Pilferer.

三 *sarm* } Three
隻 *jate* } Classifier of
手 *sow* } hands
Hand

Pilot.

帶 *die* } Lead
水 *soo-e* } Water
人 *yun* } Mau

Pirate.

海 *ho-e* } Sea
賊 *chut* } Thief

Policeman.

差 *chigh* } Envoy
役 *yick* } A servant
or

Policeman.

綠 *look* } Blue
衣 *ye* } Coat

Porter.

睇 *tie* } Watch
門 *moon* } Door
公 *kung* } Grand
father

Musician.

吹 *cho-e* } Blow
唱 *chay-ung* } Sing
師 *see* } Instructor
傅 *foo* } Teacher

Nurse.

奶 *nigh* } Lady
媽 *mar* } Nurse

Painter.

油 *yow* } Oil
漆 *chut* } Varnish
師 *see* } Instructor
傅 *foo* }

Paper maker.

做 *jo* } To do
紙 *gee* } Paper
師 *see* } Instructor
傅 *foo* }

Pastry cook.

做 *jo* } To do
點 *deem* } Period
心 *some* } Heart
人 *yun* } Man

Pawnbroker.

當 *dawng* } Pawn
舖 *po* } Store
先 *sin* } Before
生 *sarn* } Born or
live or
fresh } Master

Law adviser.

師 *see* } Instructor
爺 *yea* } Sire

Lawyer.

狀 *chawng* } Accuse
師 *see* } Instructor
or

Lawyer.

律 *lut* } Law
師 *see* } Instructor

Mandarin.

官 *quoon* }
or
文 *mun* } Civil
官 *quoon* } Mandarin
or
武 *mo* } Military
官 *quoon* } Mandarin

Mason.

泥 *nigh* } Mud
水 *soo-e* } Water
師 *see* } Instructor
傅 *foo* } Teacher

Merchant.

商 *say-ung* } Merchant
人 *yun* } Man

Money changer.

找 *chow* } To barter
銀 *ngun* } Silver
人 *yun* } Man

Governor.

總 *chung* } Whole
督 *dook* } To govern

Lient governor.

撫 *foo* } Manage
臺 *toy-e* } Governor

Groom.

馬 *mar* } Horse
夫 *foo* } Husband

Inn-keeper.

店 *deem* } Shop
主 *gee* } Lord

Jeweler.

玉 *yoke* } Gem
器 *hay* } Tool
匠 *chay-ung* } Artisan

King.

王 *waung*

Young lady.

姑 *kwoo* } Aunt
娘 *nay-ung* } Lady
仔 *jeye* } Child

Lapidary.

石 *set* } Stone
匠 *chay-ung* } Artisan

Fop or dude.

花 *far* } Flower
花 *far* } Flower
公 *kung* } Grand
子 *gee* } Child } Son of royalty

Fruiterer.

菓 *quore* } Fruit
客 *hart* } Trader

Gambler.

賭 *dough* } Gamble
博 *bork* } To ex-
change
佬 *lo* } Common
old person

Gardener.

園 *yin* } Garden
丁 *dun* } Person

Gentleman.

君 *quone* } Prince
子 *gee* } Child

Glass mender.

補 *bo* } To repair
竈 *chee* } Glass
器 *hay* } Tool
匠 *chay-ung* } Artisan

Emperor.

皇 *waung* } August
帝 *die* } Sovereign

Engraver.

雕 *tee-oo* } To carve
刻 *hot* } To cut
匠 *chay-ung* } Artisan

Executioner.

殺 *sart* } To slay
手 *sow* } Hand

Farmer.

耕 *karn* } To plough
田 *ten* } Farm
人 *yun* } Man
or

Farmer.

農 *nung* } To cultivate
夫 *foo* } Husband

Ferry man.

渡 *dough* } Ferry
主 *gee* } Lord

Fisherman.

漁 *zye* } Fish
翁 *yung* } A gray
beard

Cobbler.

做 <i>jo</i>	To do
鞋 <i>high</i>	Shoe
人 <i>yun</i>	Man

Commercial agent.

大 <i>die</i>	Big
班 <i>barn</i>	Rank
Comprador or market man.	
買 <i>my</i>	Buy
辦 <i>parn</i>	Transact business

Consul.

領 <i>lun</i>	To govern
事 <i>see</i>	Business

Vice consul.

副 <i>foo</i>	Assistant
領 <i>lun</i>	To govern
事 <i>see</i>	Business

Cook.

廚 <i>chee</i>	Cook
子 <i>gee</i>	Boy

Coolie (for house).

管 <i>quoon</i>	To manage
店 <i>deem</i>	Shop

Coolie (for street).

泥 <i>nigh</i>	Mud
工 <i>kung</i>	Worker

Bookseller.

賣 <i>my</i>	Sell
書 <i>shü</i>	Book
客 <i>hart</i>	Trader

Butcher.

賣 <i>my</i>	Sell
肉 <i>yook</i>	Meat
客 <i>hart</i>	Trader

Captain.

船 <i>seen</i>	Ship
主 <i>gee</i>	Lord

Police captain.

綠 <i>look</i>	Blue
衣 <i>ye</i>	Coat
頭 <i>tow</i>	Head

Captain of militia.

兵 <i>bun</i>	Soldier
頭 <i>tow</i>	Head

Carpenter.

木 <i>mook</i>	Wood
匠 <i>chay-ung</i>	Artisan

Clerk.

寫 <i>say</i>	Write
字 <i>chee</i>	Letter
人 <i>yun</i>	Man

Baker.

做 <i>jo</i>	To do work
餅 <i>ben</i>	Cake
食 <i>sick</i>	Eat
人 <i>yun</i>	Man

Barber.

剃 <i>tie</i>	Shave
頭 <i>tow</i>	Head
佬 <i>lo</i>	Common man

Beggar.

乞 <i>hut</i>	Beg
兒 <i>ye</i>	Boy

Old beggar man.

乞 <i>hut</i>	Beg
食 <i>sick</i>	Eat
佬 <i>lo</i>	Man

Blacksmith

打 <i>dhar</i>	Strike
鐵 <i>tate</i>	Iron
匠 <i>chay-ung</i>	Artisan

Bookbinder.

釘 <i>dane</i>	Nail
書 <i>shü</i>	Book
匠 <i>chay-ung</i>	Artisan

(C) CIVIL.

Occupations.

人之事業
 yun Man
 gee Of
 see Business
 yeep Occupation

Agent.

代 dough-e Instead
 理 lay Care
 人 yun Man

Ambassador.

欽 yum Imperial
 差 chigh Envoy

Apothecary.

藥 yea-ork Medicine
 商 say-ung Merchant

Architect.

畫 wot Draw
 屋 oak House
 職 chick Plan
 匠 chay-ung Artisan

Artisan.

工 kung Work
 匠 chay-ung Artisan

Italy. †

意 ye Mind
 大 die Big
 利 lay Interest

Spain. †

西 sigh West
 班 parn Rank
 牙 ngar Tooth

England.

英 yun Brave
 國 quork Country

Germany.

德 dut Power
 國 quork Country

America.

美 may Beauty
 國 quork Country

Mexico.

墨 mot Ink
 西 sigh West
 哥 ko Elder
 brother
 國 quork Country

China.

中 chung Middle
 國 quork Country

Japan.

日 yot Day
 本 boon Origin
 國 quork Country

India.

印 yun Seal
 度 dough Rule
 國 quork Country

Russia.

俄 ngaw Sudden
 羅 law Spring trap
 斯 see To rive

France. †

法 fart Ruler
 蘭 larn Hyacinth
 西 sigh West

Turkey. †

土 toe Earth
 耳 ye Ear
 其 kay The

Sweden.

瑞 soo-e Sceptre
 典 dean Canon
 國 quork Country

† = phonetic.

These phonetics represent the Chinese attempt to reproduce foreign words.

Cochin Chinaman.

安 *orn* Peace }
 南 *narm* South }
 人 *yun* Man }

Dane.

黃 *wawng* Yellow }
 旗 *kay* Flag }
 人 *yun* Man }

Dutchman.

荷 *haw* }
 蘭 *lurn* } Holland †
 人 *yun* Man }

Englishman.

英 *yun* Brave }
 吉 *gut* Luck }
 利 *lay* Interest }
 人 *yun* Man }

Frenchman.

法 *fart* Rule }
 蘭 *larn* Violet }
 西 *sigh* West }
 人 *yun* Man }

Corean.

高 *ko* Tall }
 麗 *lie* Lovely }
 人 *yun* Man }

American.

花 *far* Flower }
 旗 *kay* Flag }
 人 *yun* Man }

or

American.

美 *may* Beauty }
 國 *quork* Country }
 人 *yun* Man }

Burman.

緬 *meun* }
 甸 *dean* } Fine silk
 人 *yun* Man } thread
 } Emperors
 } domain

Chinaman.

唐 *tawng* }
 人 *yun* Man } Name of a
 } dynasty
 } or

Chinaman.

華 *whar* }
 人 *yun* Man } China
 } Man
 } or

Chinaman.

中 *chung* Middle }
 國 *quork* Country }
 人 *yun* Man }

Uncle.

亞 *are* }
 叔 *sook* } Term of
 } endearment
 }
 叔 *sook* Uncle
 or
 叔 *sook* Uncle

Father's younger brother.

叔 *sook* } Uncle
 父 *foo* } Father

Uncle.

伯 *bart* }
 } Father's elder
 } brother

Uncle.

亞 *are* }
 伯 *bart* } Term of
 } endearment
 }
 } Father's
 } elder
 } brother

Father's elder brother.

伯 *bart* }
 父 *foo* } Elder
 } brother
 } Father

(B) POLITICAL.

各 *kork* Every }
 國 *quork* Country }
 人 *yun* Man }
 民 *mun* People } People

† = phonetic.

Eldest sister.

亞 <i>are</i>	{	Term of
		endear-
		ment
姐 <i>jay</i>	{	Elder
		sister

Younger sister.

妹 *moo-e*

Wife's sister (i.e. sister in law).

姨 *zye*

Wife's sister's husband.

姨 <i>zye</i>	{	Sister in
		law

丈 *chay-ung* Husband

Son.

子 <i>gee</i>	{	
兒 <i>ye</i>		Son
仔 <i>j'ye</i>		Son

Daughter's husband.

女 <i>no-e</i>	{	Female
		daughter
婿 <i>sigh</i>	{	Son in
		law

Nephew's wife.

姪 <i>jut</i>	{	Nephew
婦 <i>foo</i>	{	Female
		Niece.

姪 <i>jut</i>	{	Nephew
女 <i>no-e</i>	{	Female

Niece's husband.

姪 <i>jut</i>	Nephew
女 <i>no-e</i>	Female
婿 <i>sigh</i>	Son in law

Orphan.

孤 <i>kicoo</i>	{	Alone
子 <i>gee</i>	{	Son

Parents.

父 <i>foo</i>	{	Father
母 <i>mo</i>	{	Mother

Self.

自 <i>chee</i>	{	One's
己 <i>kay</i>	{	Self

Sisters.

姊 <i>jay</i>	{	Elder sister
妹 <i>moo-e</i>	{	Younger
		sister

Elder sister.

姊 *jay*

Male.

男 <i>narm</i>	{	Male
人 <i>yun</i>	{	Man
		or
公 <i>kung</i>	{	Male

Mother.

母 <i>mo</i>	{	Mother
親 <i>chun</i>	{	Near

Mama. †

亞 <i>are</i>	{	Ah
媽 <i>mar</i>	{	Ma

Mother in law.

外 <i>n-goi-e</i>	{	Outside
母 <i>mo</i>	{	Mother

Mother in law.

岳 <i>gork</i>	{	Mountain
		people
母 <i>mo</i>	{	Mother

Marry (to wed a man).

嫁 *car*

Marry (to wed a woman).

娶 *cho-e*

Nephew.

姪 <i>jut</i>	{	Nephew
子 <i>gee</i>	{	Child
		or
姪 <i>jut</i>	{	Nephew

Grandchild.

孫 *sün*

Grand daughter.

女 *no-e* } Female
 孫 *sün* } Grand child

Grand daughter's husband.

女 *no-e* } Female
 孫 *sün* } Grand child
 婿 *sigh* } Son in law

Grandson.

男 *narm* } Male
 孫 *sün* } Grand child

Grandson's wife.

男 *narm* } Male
 孫 *sün* } Grand child
 婦 *foo* } Female

Husband.

丈 *chay-ung* } Ten feet
 夫 *foo* } Husband

Husband.

老 *lo* } Old
 公 *kung* } Male

Man.

男 *narm* } Male
 人 *yun* } Man

Grand father.

祖 *jo* } Ancestor
 公 *kung* } Male

Grand mother.

祖 *jo* } Ancestor
 婆 *paw* } Female

Grand father's elder brother.

伯 *bart* } An elder
 公 *kung* } Male

Grand father's younger brother.

叔 *sook* } Younger
 公 *kung* } Male

Grand father's eldest brother's wife.

伯 *bart* } An elder
 公 *kung* } Male
 婆 *paw* } Female

Grand father's youngest brother's wife.

叔 *sook* } Younger
 公 *kung* } Male
 婆 *paw* } Female

Great grand mother.

太 *tie* } Big
 婆 *paw* } Female

Father's younger brother's wife.

叔 *sook* } Uncle
 婆 *paw* } Female

Father's eldest sister.

大 *die* } Elder
 姑 *kwoo* } Aunt

Father's younger sister.

細 *sigh* } Younger
 姑 *kwoo* } Aunt

Female or daughter.

女 *no-e*

Female.

女 *no-e* } Female
 人 *yun* } Person

Female.

婆 *paw*

Friend.

朋 *pun* } Friend
 友 *yow* } Friend

Girl.

女 *no-e* } Female
 子 *gee* } Child

Grand father.

太 *tie* } Big
 公 *kung* } Male

Family.		Cousins.		Sister in law.	
家 <i>car</i>	Home	表 <i>be-oo</i>	Relat- ions of a different surname	二 <i>ye</i>	Younger
眷 <i>kūhn</i>	Relatives				
Father.					
父 <i>foo</i>	Father	兄 <i>hun</i>	Elder brother	妻 <i>cheye</i>	Wife
親 <i>chun</i>	Near				
Papa. †		弟 <i>die</i>	Younger brother	舅 <i>cow</i>	Wife's brother
亞 <i>are</i>	Ah				
爸 <i>bar</i>	Pa	Cousins.		Brother in law.	
Father in law.		表 <i>be-oo</i>	Mothers	矜 <i>kum</i>	A tie
外 <i>n-goi-e</i>	Out	兄 <i>hun</i>	brother's		
父 <i>foo</i>	Father	弟 <i>die</i>	children		
Father in law.		Cousins.		Brother in law.	
岳 <i>gork</i>	Mountain height	姨 <i>ye</i>	Aunt	矜 <i>kum</i>	A tie
父 <i>foo</i>	Father	表 <i>be-oo</i>	(v.s.)		
Father's elder brother.		Daughter.		Children.	
伯 <i>bart</i>	Elder	女 <i>no-e</i>	Daughter in law.	子 <i>gee</i>	Child
父 <i>foo</i>	Father	媳 <i>sick</i>		Daughter in law	女 <i>no-e</i>
Father's elder brother's wife.		婦 <i>foo</i>	Female	Cousins.	
伯 <i>bart</i>	Elder	Son in law.		堂 <i>tawng</i>	Relat- ives of the same clan
婆 <i>paw</i>	Female	女 <i>no-e</i>	Daughter		
Father's younger brother.		婿 <i>sigh</i>	Son in law		
叔 <i>sook</i>	Uncle	Family.		兄 <i>hun</i>	Elder brother
父 <i>foo</i>	Father	家 <i>car</i>	Home		
		人 <i>yun</i>	People	弟 <i>die</i>	Younger brother

† = phonetic.

MAN'S RELATIONS: SOCIAL — POLITICAL — CIVIL.
MAN'S DISPOSITION.

Bride. 新 <i>sun</i> } New 娘 <i>nay-ung</i> } Younglady	Mother's elder sister. 大 <i>die</i> Elder 姨 <i>ye</i> { Mother's sister }	(A) SOCIAL. RELATIONSHIP. 人 <i>yun</i> } People 倫 <i>lun</i> } Affinity
Bridegroom. 新 <i>sun</i> } New 郎 <i>lorng</i> } Gentleman	Mother's younger sister. 細 <i>sigh</i> Younger 姨 <i>ye</i> { Mother's sister }	Aunt. 姑 <i>kwoo</i>
Elder brother. 兄 <i>hun</i> Younger brother. 弟 <i>die</i>	Father's elder sister. 大 <i>die</i> Elder 姑 <i>kwoo</i> { Father's sister }	Mother's elder brother's wife. 大 <i>die</i> Big elder { Mother's 衿 <i>kum</i> { brother's wife }
Brothers. 兄 <i>hun</i> { (v. s.) 弟 <i>die</i> { (v. s.)	Father's younger sister. 細 <i>sigh</i> Younger 姑 <i>kwoo</i> { Father's sister }	Mother's younger brother's wife. 細 <i>sigh</i> { Small (younger) { Mother's 衿 <i>kum</i> { brother's wife }
Sister in law. 大 <i>die</i> Elder 嫂 <i>so</i> { Brother's wife }	Boy. 男 <i>narm</i> } Male 子 <i>gee</i> } Child	

SECTION III.

(4)

Rad. 3 and 4. 4 and 1 Strokes.

珠, to string beads; 一 | 錢, a string of cash; | 謀, 勾 |, to league together; | 頭, a plan to swindle; | 埋, to band together; 一 | 炮, a string or bunch of crackers; 一 | 珠, a string of beads.

Rad. 3,

丩 *'chu*, a lord, chief; a point; a flame.

2 丸 *'in*, a pill; a pellet; 一粒 |, one pill; 蠟 |, pills inclosed in wax; 搓 |, to roll pills; 藥 |, a medicinal pill; 食一粒 |, take one pill; 吞 |, to swallow a pill; 彈 |, a pellet.

3 丹 *'tan*, carnation color or colored; sincere; | 砂, vermilion; | 心, a sincere heart; | 心慨, of a sincere heart; 一片 | 心, entirely devoted to; 靈 |, an efficacious pill or remedy; | 方, a good prescription; 仙 |, divine medicine; 煉 |, to practice alchemy; to distil medicine.

4 主 *'chu*, a lord; principal, chief; to rule, to govern; 國 |, 人 |, sovereign of a state or nation; 家 |, the master of a family; | 人, host; 施 |, donor; 恩 |, benefactor; 債 |, creditor; 公 |, a princess; 神 |, the ancestral tablet; 土 |, to put up the tablet; | 宰, a ruler; to rule; | 母, mistress; | 顧, to patronize; | 治, to rule; | 意, will; 作 |, to decide; to have power to decide; to rest with; | 公, Your Highness; 真 |, the true lord; 財 | 佬, a rich man; 賣 |, the seller; | 固, solid, firm; secure; | 婚, the manager of a marriage.

Rad. 4, 丩

丩 *p'it*, a left stroke.

乃 *'nái*, then; but; to be; also; to wit; forsooth; certainly; you; | 可, then

Rad. 4. 4 Strokes.

it will do, or will do then; | 若, then if, but as to; 死而 | 葬, dead and buried forsooth; 此 |, this is; | 父 | 祖, your ancestors; 度 | 心, search your heart.

𠂔 *'ng*, five; see 五, R. 7.

乂 *ngái'*, to cut, as grass; to govern; to regulate; clever; | 草, to cut grass; | 安, at peace, as a country.

乂 *sz'*, four; see 四, R. 31.

夕 *'kan*, nine; see 九, see R. 5.

久 *'kav*, long, a long time; sometimes; at certain times; 好 |, a very long time; 常 |, perpetual; | 常, lasting; | 晤 |, at intervals, sometimes; | 晤 | 來, | | 翻來, sometimes comes, comes at short intervals, does sometimes come; 咄 |, so long! very long; 頗 |, rather long; | 別, long separated; long parted; | 仰, have been long looking for; erelong; 以為 | |, for permanent use, for very long use; 好 | 之事, a long affair.

之 *chi*, sign of the genitive; he; she; 3 it; to go to (in the Classics); 善惡 | 人, the good and bad; 有德 | 人, a virtuous person; 天 | 明命, heaven's plain decree; 如 | 何, how? how then? 未 | 有也, there is no such thing; 將何 |, whither are you going? 無 |, impossible; 買 | 者, those who purchase them; 打 |, strike him or them; 許 |, grant it; allow him; permit it; 主 | 者, that which, or he who rules.

冬 *ts'in*, see 錢, R. 167.

乍 *chái'*, suddenly; unexpectedly; inadvertently; all at once; | 然, suddenly; | 見, happened to see; | 有 | 無, suddenly there is some and then nothing.

乏 *fat'*, want; wanting; lack; 食, in

SPECIMEN PAGES OF A CHINESE ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

The student is here shown page 4 and 5 of a regular dictionary; in conjunction herewith the student is referred to section IV of this book on the Use of a Chinese Dictionary.

(5)

Rad. 4 and 5. 9 and 1 Strokes.

want of food; 缺 |, lack of, wanting;
窮 |, 貧 |, poor, impoverished;
困 |, wearied, fatigued.

乎 ^u, an interjection of admiration or surprise; a note of interrogation; often after a verb; in, out of, from, sign of the vocative; 烏 |, amazing! 幾 |, nearly, almost; perhaps; 可 |, may we? may we do it? 宜 | 否 |, is it right or not? 在 |, consists in; 得 |, obtained from; 合 | 此, agrees with this; 出 |, to issue from; 匹 |, equal to, like; 類 |, 似 |, like; the same as; just as; of the same class; 不亦樂 |, is it not delightful? 莫高 | 天, nothing is higher than heaven; 求 | 他, asked it from him; 洋洋 |, how vast!

7 乖 ^{kwai}, perverse; strange; crafty; | 僻, malicious; wily; 精 |, clever, ingenious; 也得咁 |, so well trained! said of a child; | 異, unaccountable.

9 乘 ^{shing}, to mount; to ride in or on, to embrace, to avail of, to take advantage of; to multiply; to plan; | 馬, to mount a horse; | 轎, to get into a chair; | 馬車, to get into a carriage; | 機會, | 勢, to embrace an opportunity; | 時, to improve a favorable time; | 雲上天, to ride on a cloud up to heaven; | 龍, to take a wife.

乘 ^{shing}, a classifier of chariots; a team of four horses; a chariot.

Rad. 5, 乙

乙 ^{ut}, curved, bent; 太 |, the first cause; 塗 |, to erase and correct; 甲 |, first, second; this.

九 ^{kau}, nine; | 合數, a multiplication table; | 品, the nine grades of official rank; the ninth grade; |

Rad. 5. 7 Strokes.

流, the nine classes of people; | 程 |, most likely, ninety-nine to a hundred; | 重, the emperor's palace; | 五之尊, the emperor; | 歸, arithmetic.

也 ^{mal}, what? who? why? | 野, what? | 誰 who? 爲 |, | 事, why? for what purpose? 你叫 | 名, what is your name? | 你咁嘅, why do you act in that way? 呢的唔係 | 好, this is not very good, 係 | 野呢, what is it? 做 | 唔好呢, why is it not good? 有 | 好處, nothing very good.

乞 ^{hat}, to beg; to request; to ask; | 2

食, to beg food; | 子, | 兒, a beggar; | 恩, to ask a favor; 伏 |, humbly beg; 復 |, would further [or again] request; 打 | 癡, to sneeze.

也 ^{yo}, a final particle; also; further; to be, | 有, there are or there were; 善者仁 |, goodness is benevolence; 不足畏 |, not worth dreading; 不可 |, may not; 吾豈匏瓜 | 哉, do you compare me to a gourd? 孝弟 | 者, does he understand filial and fraternal duties? 可離非道 |, that from which one may depart is not the right way; 未之有 |, there is no such thing; | 曾, has already; 一 |, just alike; 何 |, why?

乩 ^{ki}, to divine; 請 |, to ask the 5 gods

乩 ^{lan}, see 亂 page 6. 6

乩 ^{man}, to be forced to do against the 7 inclination, to urge; | 勉, compelled, read ^{man}, a toad

乳 ^u, milk; the breast; tender; soft; 食 |, 哺 |, to suck; 斷 |, 徹 |, to wean; | 餅, cheese; | 油, butter; | 香, frankincense; | 奶, the breast, | 母, a wet nurse.

176	勤	175	我	174	人	173
戒	guy	勤	kun	我	ngaw	人
Guard		Diligent		I		Man
之	gee	有	yow	教	cow	遺
It		Have		Teach		Bequeath
哉	chew-e	功	koong	子	gee	子
Oh!		Merit		Child		Child
宜	ye	戲	hay	惟	y	金
Ought		Play		Only		Gold
勉	min	無	mo	一	yot	滿
Effort		Not		One		Full
力	lick	益	yick	經	kun	簏
Strength		Add		Classic		Coffer

173 Men bequeath to their children, coffers of gold.

174 I teach you children, only this one book.

175 Diligence has its reward, play has no advantages.

176 Oh! be on your guard, and put forth your strength.

172	171	170	169
光 <i>quorng</i> Light	揚 <i>ye-ung</i> Raise	上 <i>say-ung</i> Above	幼 <i>yow</i> Young
於 <i>yŭ</i> On	名 <i>mun</i> Name	致 <i>gee</i> Cause	而 <i>ye</i> And
前 <i>chin</i> Before	聲 <i>sun</i> Sound	君 <i>quone</i> Ruler	學 <i>hawk</i> Learn
—	—	—	—
垂 <i>soo-e</i> To hand down	顯 <i>hin</i> Display	下 <i>har</i> Below	壯 <i>chawng</i> Strong
於 <i>yŭ</i> On	父 <i>foo</i> Father	澤 <i>jart</i> Fertilize	而 <i>ye</i> And
後 <i>how</i> After	母 <i>mo</i> Mother	民 <i>mun</i> People	行 <i>harn</i> Act

169 Learn while young, and when grown up, apply what you have learned.

170 Influencing the sovereign above, and benefitting the people.

171 Make a name for yourself, and glorify your father and mother.

172 Shed lustre on your ancestors, and enrich your posterity.

168	人	yun Man	167	蠶	charn Silk- worm	166	苟	cow If	165	犬	hün Dog
	不	but Not		吐	toe Vomit		不	but Not		守	sow Guard
	學	hawk Learn		絲	see Silk		學	hawk Learn		夜	yea Night
	不	but Not		蜂	fung Bee		曷	keet How		雞	kigh Cock
	如	ye Like		釀	yea-ung Ferment		爲	y Be- come		司	see Rule
	物	mut Brutes		蜜	mot- Honey		人	yun Man		晨	sun Dawn

165 The dog keeps guard by night, the cock proclaims the dawn.

166 If foolishly you do not study, how can you become men?

167 The silkworm produces silk, the bee makes honey.

168 If a man does not learn, he is not equal to the brutes.

164 有 <i>you</i> Have	163 爾 <i>ye</i> You	162 彼 <i>bay</i> He	161 舉 <i>go-e</i> Raise
爲 <i>y</i> Do	幼 <i>yow</i> Young	雖 <i>soo-e</i> Although	神 <i>sun</i> Spiri- tual
者 <i>chay</i> One	學 <i>hawk</i> Learn	幼 <i>yow</i> Young	童 <i>tung</i> Body
亦 <i>yick</i> Also	勉 <i>mean</i> Effort	身 <i>sun</i> Body	作 <i>chalk</i> Do
若 <i>ye-ock</i> Like	而 <i>ye</i> And	已 <i>ye</i> Already	正 <i>chun</i> Correct
是 <i>see</i> This	致 <i>gee</i> Cause	仕 <i>see</i> Official	字 <i>chee</i> Word

161 He was ranked as an inspired child*, and was appointed a COR-
RECTOR OF TEXTS.

162 He, although a child, was already in an official position.

163 You, young learners, strive to bring about a like result.

164 Those who work, will also succeed as he did.

*) In our copy purchased in N. Y. City, there occurs an omission of two stanzas — LEE-oo
YEN, age seven years, is the one referred to.

160	爾 <i>ye</i> You	159	彼 <i>bay</i> They	158	謝 <i>jay</i> Jay	157	蔡 <i>cho-e</i> Cho-e
	男 <i>narm</i> Male		女 <i>no-e</i> Girl		道 <i>toe</i> Toe		文 <i>mun</i> Mun
	子 <i>gee</i> Child		子 <i>gee</i> Child		韞 <i>won</i> Won		姬 <i>kay</i> Kay
	當 <i>dawng</i> Ought		且 <i>chay</i> Yet		能 <i>nun</i> Able		能 <i>nun</i> Able
	少 <i>see-o</i> Young		聰 <i>choong</i> Clever		呀 <i>won</i> Hum		辨 <i>bean</i> Judge
	成 <i>sun</i> To fulfil ones part		明 <i>mun</i> Bright		吟 <i>yum</i> Croon		琴 <i>kum</i> Lute

157 CHO-E MUN KAY was able to judge from the sound of a lute.

158 JAY TOE WON was able to compose verses.

159 They were only girls yet they were quick and clever.

160 You boys, ought while young to fulfil your part.

156

爾

ye
You

155

彼

bay
They

154

泌

bay } man's name
Bay }

153

瑩

yun } man's name
Yun }

幼

yow
Young

穎

won
Sharp

七

chut
7

八

burt
8

學

hawk
Learn

悟

ung
Perceive

歲

sou-e
Year

歲

sou-e
Year

當

dawng
Ought

人

yun
Man

能

nun
Able

能

nun
Able

效

how
Imitate

稱

chun
Entitle

賦

foo
Epigram

咏

won
Recite

之

gee
Arrive

奇

kay
Wonderful

棋

kay
Chequers

詩

see
Poetry

153 Yung at eight years of age, could compose poetry.

154 Bay at seven years of age, wrote an epigram on Kay.

155 These youths were quick of apprehension, the people declared them to be prodigies.

156 You young learners ought to imitate them.

152	爾 <i>ye</i> You	151	彼 <i>bay</i> He	150	對 <i>dough-e</i> Reply	149	若 <i>ye-ock</i> Then
	小 <i>see-oo</i> Small		晚 <i>murn</i> Late		大 <i>die</i> Great		梁 <i>lay-ung</i> Lay-ung. man's name
	生 <i>sarn</i> Bor		成 <i>sun</i> Complete		廷 <i>ton</i> Hall		灝 <i>ho</i> Ho
	宜 <i>ye</i> Should		衆 <i>chung</i> Crowd		魁 <i>hoi-e</i> First		八 <i>bart</i> 8
	立 <i>lup</i> Establish		稱 <i>chun</i> Entitle		多 <i>dough</i> Many		十 <i>sup</i> 10
	志 <i>gee</i> Intention		異 <i>ye</i> Strange		士 <i>see</i> Scholar		二 <i>ye</i> 2

149 Then there was LAYUNG-HO, who at the age of 82,

150 Made his replies in the Great Hall, and came out first among many scholars.

151 When thus he had succeeded, the populace pronounced him a prodigy.

152 You little boys, should make up your minds to work.

148 爾 <i>ye</i> You	147 彼 <i>bay</i> He	146 始 <i>chee</i> Begin	145 蘇 <i>so</i> So
小 <i>see-oo</i> Small	既 <i>kay</i> Already	發 <i>fart</i> Emit	老 <i>lo</i> Lo
生 <i>sarn</i> Born	老 <i>lo</i> Old	奮 <i>fun</i> Energy	泉 <i>cheen</i> Cheen
宜 <i>ye</i> Ought	猶 <i>yow</i> Especially	讀 <i>dook</i> Read	二 <i>ye</i> 2
早 <i>jo</i> Early	悔 <i>foo-e</i> Repent	書 <i>shū</i> Book	十 <i>sup</i> 10
思 <i>see</i> Think	遲 <i>chee</i> Late	籍 <i>chick</i> Record	七 <i>chut</i> 7

man's name

145 So-Lo-CHEEN at the age of twenty seven,

146 At length began to show his energy, and devote himself to the study of books.

147 Then when already past the age, he deeply regretted the delay.

148 You little boys, should take thought betimes.

144
身 *sun*
Body

143
如 *ye*
Follow

142
家 *car*
Family

141
如 *ye*
Follow

雖 *soo-e*
Although

負 *foo*
Carry

雖 *soo-e*
Although

囊 *norng*
Bag

勞 *lore*
Toil

薪 *sun*
Fuel

貧 *pun*
Poor

螢 *yun*
Firefly

猶 *yow*
Still

如 *ye*
Follow

學 *hawk*
Learn

如 *ye*
Follow

苦 *foo*
Bitter

掛 *quar*
Hang

不 *but*
Not

映 *yun*
Bright

學 *hawk*
Learn

角 *kork*
Horn

輟 *geet*
Stop

雪 *süt*
Snow

- 141 Then we have one who put fireflies in a bag, and another who used the white glare from snow, (because too poor to pay for candles);
142 Although their families were poor, these men studied unceasingly.
143 Again there was one who carried fuel, and one who used horns as pegs.*
144 Although they toiled with their bodies, they were nevertheless remarkable for their studies.

*) i. e., "while riding his buffalo afield, read from one book and hung the others on the buffalo's horns".

140	彼 <i>bay</i> They	139	頭 <i>tow</i> Head	138	彼 <i>bay</i> They	137	披 <i>bay</i> Open
-----	----------------------	-----	----------------------	-----	----------------------	-----	----------------------

不 <i>but</i> Not	懸 <i>hün</i> Hang	無 <i>mo</i> Not	蒲 <i>po</i> Rush
---------------------	----------------------	--------------------	---------------------

教 <i>cow</i> Teach	梁 <i>lay-ung</i> Beam	書 <i>shü</i> Book	編 <i>pin</i> Plait
-----------------------	--------------------------	----------------------	-----------------------

自 <i>chee</i> Self	錐 <i>cho-e</i> Awl	且 <i>chay</i> Yet	削 <i>say-ook</i> Scrape
-----------------------	-----------------------	----------------------	----------------------------

勤 <i>kun</i> Diligent	刺 <i>chick</i> Prick	知 <i>gee</i> Know	竹 <i>chook</i> Bamboo
--------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------	--------------------------

苦 <i>foo</i> Bitter	股 <i>qwoo</i> Thigh	勉 <i>mean</i> Effort	簡 <i>carn</i> Tablet
------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

137 One opened out rushes, and plaited them together; another scraped tablets of bamboo; [to make writing tablets].

138 These men had no books, but they knew how to make an effort.

139 One tied his head to the beam above him, another pricked his thigh with an awl [to keep themselves awake while studying];

140 They were not taught, but toiled hard of their own accord.

136	135	134	133
彼 <i>bay</i> He	趙 <i>chee-oo</i> } <i>man's name</i> Chee-oo	古 <i>qwoo</i> Ancient	昔 <i>sick</i> Formerly
既 <i>kay</i> Already	中 <i>chung</i> Middle	聖 <i>sun</i> Holy	仲 <i>hung</i> } <i>man's name</i> Chung
仕 <i>see</i> Official	令 <i>lun</i> Worthy	賢 <i>yeen</i> Wise	尼 <i>nigh</i> } <i>man's name</i> Nigh
學 <i>hawk</i> Learn	讀 <i>dook</i> Read	尚 <i>say-ung</i> Notwith- standing	師 <i>see</i> Teacher
且 <i>chay</i> Moreover	魯 <i>lo</i> Lo	勤 <i>kun</i> Diligent	項 <i>hawng</i> } <i>man's name</i> Hawng
勤 <i>kun</i> Diligent	論 <i>lun</i> Dis- course	學 <i>hawk</i> Study	橐 <i>torh</i> } <i>man's name</i> Tork

- 133 Of old, CHUNG NIGH (Confucius) took HAWNG TORK for his teacher;
 134 The inspired men and sages of old, studied diligently nevertheless.
 135 CHEE-OO, PRESIDENT OF THE COUNCIL studied the *Lo* text of the *Lun*;
 136 He when already an official, studied and moreover with diligence.

132	131	130	129
朝 <i>che-oo</i> Morning	口 <i>how</i> Mouth	通 <i>toong</i> Pierce	讀 <i>dook</i> Read
於 <i>ye</i> At	而 <i>ye</i> Then	古 <i>kwoo</i> Ancient	史 <i>see</i> History
斯 <i>see</i> This	誦 <i>chung</i> Recite	今 <i>kun</i> Modern	者 <i>chay</i> One
夕 <i>chick</i> Evening	心 <i>some</i> Heart	若 <i>ye-uck</i> As	考 <i>cow</i> Examine
於 <i>ye</i> At	而 <i>ye</i> Then	親 <i>chun</i> Personal	實 <i>sup</i> True
斯 <i>see</i> This	維 <i>y</i> Consider	目 <i>mook</i> Eye	錄 <i>look</i> Record

129 Ye who read history, must study the *State Annals*,

130 Whereby you will understand ancient and modern events, as though having seen them with your own eye.

131 Recite them with the mouth, and ponder them in your hearts;

132 Do this in the morning, do this in the evening.

128 載 <i>cho-e</i> Contain	127 十 <i>sup</i> 10	126 十 <i>sup</i> 10	125 炎 <i>yeem</i> Fiery
治 <i>gee</i> Government	七 <i>chut</i> 7	八 <i>bart</i> 8	宋 <i>soong</i> Soong
亂 <i>lün</i> Confusion	史 <i>see</i> History	傳 <i>cheen</i> Transmit	興 <i>hun</i> Rise
知 <i>gee</i> Know	全 <i>chün</i> All	南 <i>narm</i> South	受 <i>sou</i> Receive
興 <i>hun</i> Rise	在 <i>cho-e</i> Are	北 <i>but</i> North	周 <i>chow</i> Chow
衰 <i>soo-e</i> Decay	茲 <i>gee</i> Here	混 <i>quone</i> Blend	禪 <i>seen</i> Resignation

125 Then the fire-led HOUSE OF SOONG arose, and received the resignation of the HOUSE OF CHOW;

126 Eighteen times the throne was transmitted, and the NORTH and SOUTH were re-united.

127 The SEVENTEEN DYNASTIC HISTORIES are all included in the above;

128 They contain examples of good and bad government, whence may be learnt, the principles of prosperity and decay.

124
稱 *chun*
Entitle

123
梁 *lay-ung*
Lay-ung

122
梁 *lay-ung*
Lay-ung

121
二 *ye*
2

五 *ung*
5

唐 *tawng*
Tawng

滅 *met*
Extinguish

十 *sup*
10

代 *doi-e*
Dy-nasty

晉 *chun*
Chun

之 *gee*
It

傳 *chin*
Transmit

皆 *guy*
All

及 *cup*
Reach

國 *quork*
Nation

三 *sarm*
3

有 *yow*
Have

漢 *hün*
Hün

乃 *nigh*
Then

百 *bart*
100

由 *yow*
Cause

周 *chow*
Chow

改 *koi*
Change

載 *cho-e*
Year

- 121 Twenty times the throne was transmitted in a period of 300 years;
 122 The LAY-UNG STATE destroyed it, and the dynastic title was changed.
 123 The LAY-UNG, the TWANG, the CHUN, the HÜN, and the CHOW,
 124 Are called the FIVE DYNASTIES, and there was a reason for the establishment of each.

120 除 <i>chee</i> Remove	119 唐 <i>tawng</i> Tawng	118 不 <i>but</i> Not	117 迨 <i>dough-e</i> Reach
隋 <i>cho-e</i> Cho-e	高 <i>ko</i> High	再 <i>cho-e</i> Twice	至 <i>gee</i> Arrive
亂 <i>lün</i> Confu- sion	祖 <i>cho</i> Ancestor	傳 <i>chin</i> Trans- mit	隋 <i>cho-e</i> Cho-e
創 <i>ehawng</i> Estab- lish	起 <i>hay</i> Raise	失 <i>sut</i> Lose	一 <i>yot</i> One
國 <i>quork</i> Nation	義 <i>ye</i> Duty	統 <i>tung</i> Control	土 <i>toe</i> Earth
基 <i>kay</i> Founda- tion	師 <i>see</i> Soldier	緒 <i>soo-e</i> Clue	宇 <i>ye</i> Say

117 At length under the CHO-E DYNASTY, the empire was united under one ruler;

118 The throne was not transmitted twice, succession to power being lost.

119 The first EMPEROR of the TAWNG DYNASTY, raised volunteer troops;

120 He put an end to the disorder of the HOUSE OF CHO-E and established the foundations of his line.

116	宇	<i>ye</i> Ye	115	北	<i>But</i> North	114	為	<i>y</i> Be	113	宋	<i>soong</i> Soong
	文	<i>mun</i> Mun		元	<i>yin</i> Yin		南	<i>narm</i> South		齊	<i>cheye</i> Cheye
	周	<i>chow</i> Chow		魏	<i>nguy</i> Nguy		朝	<i>chee-oo</i> Court		繼	<i>guy</i> Connect
	與	<i>ye</i> With		分	<i>fun</i> Divide		都	<i>dough</i> Capital		梁	<i>lay-ung</i> Lay-ung
	高	<i>Ko</i> Ko		東	<i>dung</i> East		金	<i>kum</i> Kum		陳	<i>chun</i> Chun
	齊	<i>cheye</i> Cheye		西	<i>sigh</i> West		陵	<i>lun</i> Lun		承	<i>sun</i> Receive

113 Then followed the Soong, and the CHEY DYNASTIES and after them the LAYUNG and CHUN DYNASTIES;

114 These are the SOUTHERN DYNASTIES with their capital at KUM LUN.

115 The NORTHERN DYNASTIES are the NGUY DYNASTIES of the YIN family, which split into EASTERN and WESTERN DYNASTY;

116 The CHOW DYNASTY of the YE MUN family, and the CHEYE DYNASTY of the Ko family.

112	號 <i>ho</i> Name	111	魏 <i>nguy</i> Nguy	110	四 <i>see</i> 4	109	光 <i>quorng</i> Quorng
							man's name
	三 <i>sarm</i> Three		蜀 <i>chook</i> Chook		百 <i>bart</i> 100		武 <i>mo</i> Mo
			men's name				
	國 <i>quork</i> King- dom		吳 <i>um</i> Um		年 <i>neen</i> Years		興 <i>hun</i> Rise
—		—		—		—	
	迄 <i>ngot</i> Reach		爭 <i>charn</i> Fight		終 <i>chung</i> End		爲 <i>y</i> Make
	兩 <i>lay-ung</i> Two		漢 <i>hün</i> Hün		於 <i>ye</i> With		東 <i>dung</i> East
	晉 <i>chun</i> Chun		鼎 <i>dun</i> Tripod		獻 <i>heen</i> Heen		漢 <i>hün</i> Hün
					man's name		

- 109 Then QUORNG Mo arose, and founded the EASTERN HÜN DYNASTY;
 110 It lasted 400 years, and ended with the EMPEROR HEEN;
 111 NGUY, CHOOK and UM, fought for the sovereignty of the HÜNS;
 112 They were called the THREE EMPERORS, and existed until the Two
 CHUN DYNASTIES.

108	至 <i>gee</i> Arrive	107	高 <i>ko</i> Ko <i>man's name</i>	106	傳 <i>chin</i> Transmit	105	嬴 <i>yun</i> Yun
	孝 <i>how</i> How <i>man's name</i>		祖 <i>cho</i> Cho <i>man's name</i>		二 <i>ye</i> Ye		秦 <i>chun</i> Chun
	平 <i>pun</i> Pun <i>man's name</i>		興 <i>hün</i> Rise		世 <i>sigh</i> Sigh		氏 <i>see</i> Family
	王 <i>waung</i> Waung <i>man's name</i>		漢 <i>hün</i> Hün		楚 <i>chaw</i> Chaw		始 <i>chee</i> Begin
	莽 <i>maung</i> Maung <i>man's name</i>		業 <i>yeep</i> Patri- mony		漢 <i>horn</i> Horn		兼 <i>keen</i> Together
	篡 <i>sarn</i> Usurp		建 <i>kün</i> Establish		爭 <i>charn</i> Contend		并 <i>bun</i> Unite

105 Then the House of Chun descended from the Yun family, finally united all the *states* under one sway.

106 The throne was transmitted to YE SIGH, upon which arose the struggles between the CHAW and HORN states.

107 Then Ko CHO arose, and the House of HÜN was established.

108 When we come to the reign of How PUN, WAUNG MAUNG usurped the throne.

104	103	102	101
五 <i>ung</i> Five	始 <i>chee</i> Begin	逞 <i>chun</i> Violent	周 <i>chow</i> man's name Chow
霸 <i>bar</i> Chief	春 <i>chun</i> Spring	干 <i>korn</i> Spear	轍 <i>cheat</i> Cart-rut
強 <i>kau-ung</i> Strong	秋 <i>chow</i> Autumn	戈 <i>Quore</i> Shield	東 <i>dung</i> East
七 <i>chut</i> Seven	終 <i>chung</i> End	尚 <i>say-ung</i> Esteem	王 <i>waung</i> Prince
雄 <i>hung</i> Made	戰 <i>cheen</i> Fight	游 <i>yow</i> Travel	網 <i>kaung</i> Bond
出 <i>chut</i> Come-forth	國 <i>quork</i> State	說 <i>soo-e</i> Counsel	墜 <i>chew-e</i> Sink

101 When the Chows made tracks eastward, the feudal bond was slackened.

102 The arbitrament of spears and shields prevailed, and peripatetic politicians were held in high esteem.

103 This period began with the *Spring* and *Autumn* epoch, and ended with that of the WARRING STATES.

104 Next the FIVE CHIEFTAINS domineered, and the SEVEN MARTIAL STATES came to the front.

100		99		98		97	
八	bart 8	周	chow Chow	六	look Six	湯	tawng man's name Tawng
百	bart 100	武	mo man's name Mo	百	bart Hundred	伐	fart Fell
載	cho-e Year	王	waung King	載	cho-e Years	夏	har Har
最	cho-e Very	始	chee Begin	至	gee Arrive	國	quork State
長	chay-ung Long	誅	chü Slay	紂	chow man's name Chow	號	ho Name
久	gow Lasting	紂	chow man's name Chow	亡	mawng Disappear	商	say-ung Say-ung

97 TAWNG (the completer) destroyed the HAR dynasty, and the dynastic title became SAY-UNG.

98 The line lasted for 600 years, ending with CHOW.

99 KING MO of the CHOW dynasty, finally slew CHOW.

100 His own line lasted 800 years, the longest dynasty of all.

96		95		94		93	
四	see 4	夏	har Har	周	chow Chow	夏	har Har
百	bart 100	傳	chin Trans- mit	文	mun mun man's name	有	yow Have
載	cho-e Year	子	gee Child	武	mo mo man's name	禹	ye Ye man's name
—		—		—		—	
遷	chün Move	家	Car Family	稱	chun Entitle	商	say-ung Say-ung
夏	har Har	天	Tane Heaven	三	sarm 3	有	yow Have
社	say Sacrifice	下	Har Below	王	waung Ruler	湯	tawng Tawng man's name

93 The HAR dynasty had YE, the SAY-UNG dynasty had TAWNG.

94 The CHOW dynasty had MUN and Mo; these are called the THREE KINGS.

95 Under the HAR dynasty, the throne was transmitted from father to son, making a family possession of the empire.

96 After four hundred years, the imperial sacrifice passed from the HOUSE OF HAR.

92	相 <i>say-ung</i> Mutual	91	唐 <i>tawng</i> Tawng	90	號 <i>ho</i> Name	89	自 <i>chee</i> From
			有 <i>yow</i> Yow		三 <i>sarm</i> Three		羲 <i>hay</i> Vapor
			虞 <i>ye</i> Ye		王 <i>waung</i> Ruler		農 <i>nung</i> Till

	稱 <i>chun</i> Entitle		號 <i>ho</i> Name		居 <i>koo-e</i> Abide		至 <i>gee</i> Arrive
	盛 <i>sun</i> Prosperous		二 <i>ye</i> Two		上 <i>say-ung</i> Top		黃 <i>waung</i> Yellow
	治 <i>gee</i> Govern		帝 <i>die</i> Ruler		世 <i>sigh</i> Generation		帝 <i>die</i> Ruler

89 From HAY and NUNG on to the YELLOW EMPEROR.

90 These are called the THREE RULERS, who lived in the early ages.

91 TAWNG and YOW YE are called the Two EMPERORS.

92 They abdicated one after the other, and their's was the GOLDEN AGE.

88	87	86	85
考 cow Examine	經 kun Classic	文 mun Mun	五 ung Five
世 sigh Generation	子 gee Philosopher	中 chung Chung	子 gee Philosopher
系 high Connect	通 tung Pierce	子 gee Gee	者 chay One
知 gee Know	讀 dook Read	及 kup Reach	有 yow Have
終 chung And	諸 gee All	老 lo Lo	荀 sun Sun
始 chee Beginning	史 see History	莊 chawng Chawng	楊 yea-ung Yea-ung

85 The five chief philosophers are SUN, YEA-UNG.

86 MUNG CHUNG GEE, LO and CHAWNG.

87 When the *Classics* and the *Philosophers* are mastered, the various *Histories* should be read.

88 The genealogical connections should be examined, so that the end of one dynasty, and the beginning of the next may be known.

84 撮 *chut* Choose 83 經 *kun* Classic 82 有 *yow* Have 81 三 *sam* Three

其 *kay* The 既 *kay* When 左 *chaw* Chaw 傳 *chun* Record

要 *yau* Want 明 *min* Clear 氏 *see* Family 者 *chuy* One

記 *kay* Record 方 *fawng* Then 有 *yow* Have 有 *yow* Have

其 *kay* The 讀 *dook* Read 穀 *cook* Cook 公 *kung* Kung

事 *see* Affair 子 *ger* Philosopher 梁 *lay-ung* Lay-ung 羊 *yea-ung* Yea-ung

81 The 3 commentaries on the above, include that of KUNG-YEA-UNG.

82 We have that of CHAW family, and that of COOK-LAY-UNG.

83 When the *Classics* are understood, then the writings of the various Philosophers, should be read.

84 Choose the important points in each, and make a note of all the facts

80	寓 <i>ye</i> Dwell	79	詩 <i>see</i> Poetry	78	號 <i>ho</i> Name	77	曰 <i>yüt</i> Speak
	褒 <i>bo</i> Praise		既 <i>kay</i> When		四 <i>see</i> 4		國 <i>quork</i> State
	貶 <i>bean</i> Blame		亡 <i>mawng</i> Disap- pear		詩 <i>see</i> Poetry		風 <i>fung</i> Wind
	別 <i>bean</i> Sepa- rate		春 <i>chun</i> Spring		當 <i>dawng</i> Ought		曰 <i>yüt</i> Speak
	善 <i>seen</i> Good		秋 <i>chow</i> Autumn		詠 <i>won</i> Hum		雅 <i>ngar</i> Odes
	惡 <i>ork</i> Bad		作 <i>chork</i> Make		諷 <i>foon</i> Chant		頌 <i>chung</i> Pane- gyric

77 We speak of the *Quork*, of the *Fung*; we speak of the *Ngar* and of the *Chawng*.

78 These are 4 sections of the *Book of Poetry*, which should be hummed over and over.

79 When *Odes* ceased to be made, the *Spring and Autumn Annals* were produced.

80 These *Annals*, contain praise and blame, and distinguish the good from the bad.

76	述	sut	To trans- mit	75	大	die	Big	74	著	gee	To set forth	73	我	ngaw	My
聖	sun	Holy		小	see-o	Little	man's name	六	look	6		姬	kay	Queen's Name	
言	yin	Word		戴	die	Die		典	dane	Code		公	kung	Duke	
禮	lie	Polite cere- monies		註	gee	To illus- trate	book's name	存	chin	To pre- serve		作	chork	Make	
樂	ngawk	Music		禮	lie	Polite cere- monies		治	gee	Govern		周	chow	Name of kingdom	
備	bay	Prepare		記	kay	Record		體	tie	Body		禮	lie	Polite cere- monies	

73 Our ruler KAY, drew up the *Ritual of the Chow Dynasty*.

74 He set forth the duties of the six classes of officials, and thus gave a settled form to the government.

75 The elder and the younger DIE, wrote commentaries on the *Book of Rites*.

76 They transmitted the *Holy Words*, and *Ceremonies* and *Music* were set in order.

72	有	yow	Have	71	有	yow	Have	70	有	yow	Have	69	有	yow	Have
	誓	sigh	Swear		典	dane	Code		周	chow	Name of Kingdom		連	lean	Chain
	命	mun	Command (order)		謨	mo	Counsel		易	yick	Diagram (change)		山	sarn	Mountain
	書	shū	Book		有	yow	Have		三	sarm	3		有	yow	Have
	之	gee	Of		訓	fun	Instruction		易	yick	Diagram (change)		歸	queye	Refuge
	奧	oh	mysteries		誥	ko	Information		詳	chay-ung	Explain		藏	chawng	Hide

69 Here is the *Lean Sarn*, system, there is the *Queye Chawng*.

70 And there is the system of the *Changes of the Chow Dynasty*, such are the three systems which elucidate the changes.

71 There are the *Regulations*, and *Counsels*, the *Instructions*, *Announcements*.

72 The *Oaths*, the *Charges*, these are the profundities of the *Book of History*.

68	號	ho	Call	67	詩	see	Poetry	66	如	ye	Follow	65	孝	how	Piety
	六	look	Six		書	shū	Book		六	look	Six		經	kun	Classic
	經	kun	Classic		易	yick	Diagram		經	kun	Classic		通	tung	Through understand or pierce
	當	dawng	Should		禮	tie	Polite rites		始	chee	Begin		四	see	Four
	講	kaung	Explain		春	chun	Spring		可	hore	May		書	shū	Book
	求	kow	Search		秋	chow	Autumn name		讀	duck	Study		熟	sook	Well done i. e. cooked

65 When the *Classic of Filial Piety* is mastered, and the *Four Books* are known by heart.

66 The next step is to the *Six Classics*, which may now be studied.

67 The *Books of Poetry*, of *History*, and of *Changes*, the *Rites of the Chou Dynasty*, the *Book of Rites*, and the *Spring and Autumn Annals*.

68 Are called the *Six Classics*, which should be carefully explained and analyzed.

64	自	gee	From	63	作	chalk	To make	62	中	chung	Middle (book)	61	作	chalk	To write
	脩	sow	Cultivate		大	die	Great		不	but	Not		中	chung	Middle
	齊	cheye	Order		學	hawk	Learn		偏	pin	De-flected		庸	yung	Course
							book name								name of book
	至	gee	Arrive		乃	nigh	That		庸	yung	Course (book)		乃	nigh	That
	平	pun	Balance		曾	chun	Chun		不	but	Not		孔	kung	Confucius
	治	gee	Govern		子	gee	Philosopher		易	yick	Changed		伋	cup	man's name
							man's name								Confucius grandson.

61 *Chung Yung* was written by KUNG CUP.

62 *Chung* (the middle) being that which does not lean towards any side, *Yung* (the course) being that which cannot be changed.

63 He who wrote the *Great Learning* was the philosopher CHUN.

64 Beginning with the cultivation of the individual, and ordering of the family it goes on to government of one's own state, and tranquilization of the empire.

60	59	58	57
講 <i>kaung</i> Explain	孟 <i>marn</i> Marn } man's name	羣 <i>quone</i> Group	論 <i>lun</i> Conver- sation.
道 <i>dough</i> Way	子 <i>gee</i> Student (or) philo- sopher	弟 <i>die</i> Youth	語 <i>zye</i> Sentence
德 <i>dut</i> Exempli- fication	者 <i>jay</i> One	子 <i>gee</i> Student	者 <i>jay</i> One
說 <i>sūt</i> Ex- pound	七 <i>chut</i> Seven	記 <i>kay</i> Remem- ber	二 <i>ye</i> Two
仁 <i>yun</i> Charity	篇 <i>pin</i> Pages	善 <i>sin</i> Virtuous	十 <i>sup</i> 10
義 <i>ye</i> Duty	止 <i>gee</i> Stop	言 <i>yin</i> Words	篇 <i>pin</i> Pages

57 Here is *Lun Zye*, in twenty sections:

58 In this the various disciples have recorded the wise sayings of CON-
FUCIUS.

59 The works of MENCIUS, are comprised in seven sections.

60 These explain the WAY, and the exemplifications thereof and
expound Charity, and Duty to one's neighbor.

56	由	yow	55	爲	y	54	詳	chay-ung	53	凡	farn
	From			To be			Explain			All	
	孝	how		學	hawk		訓	fun		訓	fun
	Piety			Learn			Teach			Teach	
	經	kun		者	jay		話	kwoo		蒙	moong
	Classics			One			Instruct			Ignorant (or) little boys	
	至	gee		必	beat		明	mun		須	soo-e
	Reach			Must			Plain			Must	
	四	see		有	yow		句	koo-e		講	kaung
	Four			Have			Word			Talk (or) explain	
	書	shü		初	chaw		讀	dow		究	cow
	Book			Begin- ning			Read (or) sen- tences			Search	

53 In the education of the young, there should be explanation and elucidation.

54 Careful teaching of the interpretations of the commentators, and due attention to paragraphs and sentences.

55 Those who are learners must have a beginning.

56 From the study of *Piety Classics*, they proceed to the *Four Books*.

52	此 <i>chee</i> This	51	君 <i>quone</i> Prince	50	兄 <i>hun</i> Elder brother	49	父 <i>foo</i> Father
	十 <i>sup</i> Ten		則 <i>jut</i> Rule		則 <i>jut</i> Rule		子 <i>gee</i> Son
	義 <i>y e</i> Duty (or) Right- eousness		敬 <i>kun</i> Vener- ated		友 <i>yow</i> Associ- ate		恩 <i>yun</i> Kindness

	人 <i>yun</i> Man		臣 <i>sun</i> Minister		弟 <i>die</i> Younger brother		夫 <i>foo</i> Husband
	所 <i>saw</i> What		則 <i>jut</i> Rule		則 <i>jut</i> Rule		婦 <i>foo</i> Wife
	同 <i>toong</i> The same (or) Together		忠 <i>choong</i> Loyal		恭 <i>koong</i> Respect- ful		從 <i>choong</i> Follow (Harmony)

49 Affection between father and child, harmony between husband and wife.

50 Friendliness on the part of elder brothers, respectfulness on the part of younger brothers.

51 Respect on the part of the sovereign, loyalty on the part of subject.

52 These ten obligations, are common to all men.

48

乃 *nigh*
Then

47

自 *gee*
From

46

身 *sun*
One's
own self

45

高 *go*
Grand
father's
father
father

九 *gow*
9

子 *gee*
Son

而 *ye*
And

曾 *chun*
Grand
father's
father

族 *chook*
Genera-
tions

孫 *sün*
Grand
child

子 *gee*
Son

祖 *jo*
Father's
father

人 *yun*
Man

至 *gee*
Arrive

子 *gee*
Son

父 *foo*
Father

之 *gee*
Arrive

曾 *chun*
Add

而 *ye*
And

而 *ye*
And

倫 *lun*
relation-
ships

玄 *hin*
Great
great
grand son

孫 *sün*
Grand
child

身 *sun*
One's
own self

45 Great great grandfather, great grandfather, grandfather, father and self;

46 Self and son, son and grandson.

47 From son and grandson on to great grandson and to great great grandson;

48 These are nine generations, and constitute the relationship of man.

44	與 <i>ye</i> With	43	匏 <i>pou</i> Gourd	42	愛 <i>o-e</i> Love	41	曰 <i>yüt</i> Say
絲 <i>see</i> Silk	土 <i>toe</i> Earth	惡 <i>vwoo</i> Hate	喜 <i>hay</i> Joy				
竹 <i>chuck</i> Bamboo	革 <i>got</i> Skin	欲 <i>yoke</i> Desire	怒 <i>no</i> Anger				
乃 <i>nigh</i> Then	木 <i>mook</i> Wood	乃 <i>nigh</i> Then	曰 <i>yüt</i> Say				
八 <i>bart</i> Eight	石 <i>set</i> Stone	七 <i>chut</i> Seven	哀 <i>oi</i> Sorrow				
音 <i>yum</i> Sounds	金 <i>gum</i> Gold	情 <i>chun</i> Passions	樂 <i>lorc</i> Delight				

41 We speak of joy, of anger, we speak of sorrow, of delight:

42 Of love, of hate and of desire, these are the seven passions.

43 The gourd, earthenware, skin, wood, stone, and metal;

44 Silk, and bamboo, yield the eight musical sounds, [i.e., the gourd furnishes such musical instruments as the mouth organ — the earth, the ocarina — the skin, the drum — wood, the castanet — stone, the hanging musical stone — metal, the gong — silk, the guitar — and bamboo, the flute].

40		39		38		37	
此	<i>chee</i> The	馬	<i>mar</i> Horse	此	<i>chee</i> This	稻	<i>dough</i> Rice
六	<i>look</i> Six	牛	<i>ngow</i> Cow (or) ox	六	<i>look</i> Six	粱	<i>lay-ung</i> Spiked millet
畜	<i>chook</i> Beasts	羊	<i>yea-ung</i> Sheep	穀	<i>cook</i> Corns	菰	<i>kwoo</i> Pulse
人	<i>yun</i> Man	雞	<i>kigh</i> Chicken	人	<i>yun</i> Man	麥	<i>mart</i> Wheat
所	<i>saw</i> What	犬	<i>hün</i> Dog	所	<i>saw</i> What	黍	<i>see</i> Glutinous millet
飼	<i>gee</i> Feed	豕	<i>see</i> Pig	食	<i>sick</i> Eat	稷	<i>chik</i> Common millet

37 Rice, spiked millet, pulse, wheat, glutinous millet, common millet;

38 These six grains, are those which men eat.

39 The horse, the cow, the sheep, the fowl, the dog, the pig;

40 These six beasts, are those which men keep.

36

此 *chee*
This

35

曰 *yut*
Say

34

此 *chee*
This

33

曰 *yūt*
Say

五 *ung*
Five

仁 *yun*
Humanity (or)
charity

五 *ung*
Five

水 *soo-e*
Water

常 *say-ung*
Virtues
(or) constant

義 *ye*
Righteousness (or)
duty

行 *harn*
Elements

火 *fore*
Fire

不 *but*
Not

禮 *lie*
Politeness (or)
propriety

本 *boon*
Origin

木 *mook*
Wood

容 *gung*
Contain

智 *gee*
Wisdom

乎 *foo*
In

金 *gum*
Gold

紊 *lun*
Confusion (or)
tangle

信 *son*
Faithfulness (or)
truth

數 *so*
Number

土 *toe*
Earth

33 We speak of water, fire, wood, metal, and earth;

34 These five elements, have their origin in number.

35 We speak of charity, and duty; of propriety, of wisdom, and of truth;

36 These five virtues are not easily confused (or admit of no compromise).

32	此 <i>chee</i> This	31	曰 <i>yüt</i> Say	30	此 <i>chee</i> This	29	曰 <i>yüt</i> Say
	四 <i>see</i> Four		南 <i>larm</i> South		四 <i>see</i> Four		春 <i>chun</i> Spring
	方 <i>faung</i> Square		北 <i>but</i> North		時 <i>see</i> Seasons (or) Time		夏 <i>har</i> Summer
	應 <i>yun</i> Fulfil		曰 <i>yüt</i> Say		運 <i>won</i> Circle (or) re- volve		曰 <i>yüt</i> Say
	乎 <i>foo</i> To		西 <i>sigh</i> West		不 <i>but</i> Not		秋 <i>chow</i> Autumn
	中 <i>choong</i> Middle		東 <i>doong</i> East		窮 <i>koong</i> Ending (or) exhaust		冬 <i>doong</i> Winter

- 29 We speak of Spring and Summer, we speak of Autumn and Winter:
 30 These four seasons, are circle not ending, (or revolve without ceasing).
 31 We speak of the South and North, we speak of the East and West,
 32 These four segments, fulfil the requirements of the centre [i. e. occupy fixed positions, as regards any given centre.]

28

27

26

25

父 *foo*
Father

三 *sarm*
Three

三 *sarm*
Three

三 *sarm*
Three

子 *gee*
Son

綱 *kaung*
Law

光 *quornng*
Light

才 *cho-e*
Powers

親 *chun*
Kindred
(or)
love

者 *jay*
One's

者 *jay*
One's

者 *jay*
One's

夫 *foo*
Husband

君 *quone*
King

日 *yot*
Sun

天 *tane*
Heaven

婦 *foo*
Woman
(or) wife

臣 *sun*
Minister

月 *yüt*
Moon

地 *day*
Earth

順 *sun*
Obey or
harmony

也 *yare*
Benevo-
lence

星 *sun*
Star

人 *yun*
Man

25 The Three Forces are, Heaven, Earth, and Man:

26 The Three Luminaries, Sun, Moon, and Star.

27 The Three Bonds, are (1) The obligation between sovereign and subject;

28 (2) The love between father and child;

(3) The harmony between husband and wife.

24	23	24	21
百 <i>bart</i> 100	一 <i>yot</i> One	知 <i>gee</i> Know	首 <i>sow</i> 1 st or (head)
而 <i>ye</i> And	而 <i>ye</i> And	某 <i>mow</i> What (certain)	孝 <i>how</i> Piety
千 <i>cheen</i> 1000	十 <i>sup</i> Ten	數 <i>so</i> Mathe- matics	弟 <i>die</i> Youn- ger brother
千 <i>cheen</i> 1000	十 <i>sup</i> 10	識 <i>sick</i> Know	次 <i>chee</i> 2 nd
而 <i>ye</i> And	而 <i>ye</i> And	某 <i>mow</i> What (certain)	見 <i>kin</i> See
萬 <i>marn</i> 10,000	百 <i>bart</i> 100	名 <i>mun</i> Name	聞 <i>mun</i> Hear

21 Begin with filial piety, then see and hear;

22 Learn to count, learn to read;

23 Units and tens, tens and hundreds,

24 Hundreds and thousands, thousands and tens of thousands.

20	悌	die	Brother	19	融	Yung	man's name	18	孝	how	Piety	17	香	hay-ung	man's name
						Yung								Hay-ung	
	於	ye	Towards		四	see	Four		於	ye	To		九	cow	Nine
	長	chay-ung	Older		歲	soo-e	Years		親	chun	Parents		齡	lun	Year
	宜	ye	Should		能	nun	Could		所	saw	That		能	nun	Can
	先	sin	Before		讓	yea-ung	Give up		當	dawng	Should		溫	won	Warm
	知	gee	Know		梨	lay	Apricots		識	sick	Kuow		席	chick	Mat
						ca									

17 CHAYUNG when nine year old, could warm (his parents') bed:

18 Piety to parents, is that which we should know.

19 YUNG; when four years old, could forego apricots (for the sake of others).

20 To act as a younger brother to an older brother, one should know from the beginning.

16	15	14	13
親 <i>chun</i> draw near	爲 <i>yi</i> To be	人 <i>yun</i> Man	玉 <i>yoke</i> Gem (or) Jade
師 <i>see</i> Teacher	人 <i>yun</i> Man	不 <i>but</i> Not	不 <i>but</i> Not
友 <i>yow</i> Friend	子 <i>gee</i> Son (or) Child	學 <i>hawk</i> Learn	琢 <i>de-oak</i> Cut
習 <i>chop</i> Study (or) Prae- tice	方 <i>fang</i> At	不 <i>but</i> Not	不 <i>but</i> Not
禮 <i>lie</i> Polite	少 <i>see-oo</i> Youth	知 <i>gee</i> Know	成 <i>sun</i> Finished (or) become
儀 <i>ye</i> Deco- rum	時 <i>see</i> Time	理 <i>lay</i> Doctrine	器 <i>hay</i> Vase

13 An uncut gem, cannot become a useful thing.

14 If man does not learn, he will not know his duty (towards his neighbor).

15 He who is the son of a man, when he is young,

16 Must draw near to his teachers and friends, and practice polite usages.

12	11	10	9
幼 <i>yow</i> Youth	子 <i>gee</i> Child, son	教 <i>cow</i> Teach	養 <i>yea-ung</i> Raised (or) feed
不 <i>but</i> Not	不 <i>but</i> Not	不 <i>but</i> Not	不 <i>but</i> Not
學 <i>hawk</i> Learn	學 <i>hawk</i> Learn	嚴 <i>yeem</i> Careful (severe)	教 <i>cow</i> Teach
老 <i>lo</i> Old	非 <i>fay</i> Not	師 <i>see</i> Teacher	父 <i>foo</i> Father
何 <i>ho</i> What	所 <i>saw</i> What	之 <i>gee</i> Arrive	之 <i>gee</i> Arrive
爲 <i>y</i> Do (or) be	宜 <i>ye</i> Ought	惰 <i>dough</i> Lazy	過 <i>quore</i> Fault

9 To feed without teaching, is the father's fault.

10 To teach without severity, is the teachers laziness.

11 If a child does not learn, this is not as it should be;

12 If he does not learn while young, what will he be when old?

8	教 <i>cow</i> Teach	7	竇 <i>dow</i> Dow	6	子 <i>gee</i> Son (or) child	5	昔 <i>sick</i> Then (or) of yore
	五 <i>ung</i> 5		燕 <i>yin</i> Swallow man's name.		不 <i>but</i> Not		孟 <i>marn</i> MENCIUS (man's name)
	子 <i>gee</i> Son		山 <i>sarn</i> Hills		學 <i>hawk</i> Learn		母 <i>mo</i> Mother
	名 <i>mun</i> Name		有 <i>yow</i> Have		斷 <i>dhün</i> Broke		擇 <i>jart</i> Select
	俱 <i>koo-e</i> All		義 <i>ye</i> Righteous (or) duty		機 <i>kay</i> Ma- chine		鄰 <i>lun</i> Neighbor
	揚 <i>yea-ung</i> Spread		方 <i>faung</i> Rule (or) method		杼 <i>chee</i> Shuttle		處 <i>chee</i> To dwell (or) place

- 5 The mother of MENCIUS selected a neighborhood,
 6 And when her son would not learn, she broke the shuttle from
 the loom.
 7 Dow, of the Swallow Hills, had the right method;
 8 He taught five sons, each of whom raised the family reputation.

4 教 *gow* Teach 3 苟 *gow* Wrongly 2 性 *sun* Nature 1 人 *yün* Men

之 *gee* Arrive 不 *but* Not 相 *say-ung* Mutual 之 *gee* Arrive

道 *dough* Road 教 *gow* Teach 近 *kun* Near 初 *chaw* Beginning

貴 *queye* Valuable 性 *sun* Nature 習 *jârp* Practice 性 *sun* Nature

以 *ye* Take 乃 *nigh* Then 相 *say-ung* Mutual 本 *boon* Root

專 *chin* Single 遷 *cheen* Move 遠 *yün* Far 善 *seen* Good

- 1 Men at their birth are naturally good;
- 2 Their natures are much the same, their habits become widely different.
- 3 If foolishly there is no teaching, the nature will deteriorate.
- 4 The right way in teaching, is to attach the utmost importance to thoroughness.

THE
SARM CHEE KUN
OR
THREE CHARACTER CLASSIC.

The authors have thought it wise to introduce here, a reproduction of a Chinese Primer, which by being presented in an interlinear form, will enable the student to grasp the idiom of the language.

三

sarm

Three

字

chee

Word

經

kun

Classic

We have given the phonetic pronunciation in italics with the literal translation opposite each character.

WANG YING LIN who lived A. D. 1223—1296 is reputed to be the author of this remarkable work.

Professor GILES of Cambridge University in his preface to the Three Character or Trimetrical Classic, says; —

“It is an elementary guide to knowledge for Chinese children arranged in 365 alternating rhyming lines of three characters to each, and containing about 500 different characters in all. Every child throughout the Empire begins his or her studies with this book, learning to repeat a certain amount daily, until the whole is known by heart. It is the foundation stone of a Chinese education. Its importance therefore to foreigners who wish to study the book language of

China and to be able to follow out Chinese trains of thought, can hardly be overestimated. Serious students would do well to imitate the Chinese school boy, and commit the whole to memory”. At the bottom of each page will be found a smooth rendering of the English literal translation.

SECTION II.

故 *qwoo* For
 所 *saw* That which
 願 *yin* Wish
 也 *yar* .

啞 *are*
 嗔 *marn* } Amen †

† = phonetic.

所 *saw* That which
 有 *yow* Have

爰 *vwun* In
 及 *kup* To
 世 *sigh* Generation
 世 *sigh* Generation

For thine is the kingdom,
 the power, and the glory.

爾 *yze* Thy
 國 *quork* Kingdom
 權 *kin* Power
 榮 *won* Glory

For ever, and ever, amen.

皆 *kigh* All
 而 *yze* Is

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

our trespasses, as we
forgive those who trespass
against us.

求 *cow* Ask
免 *mean* Forgive
我 *ngaw* Us
負 *foo* Disregard

And lead us not into
temptation.

勿 *mot* Not
俾 *bay* Give
我 *ngaw* Us
試 *see* Temptations

But deliver us from evil.

拯 *chun* Deliver
我 *ngaw* Us
出 *chut* Out
惡 *ork* Evil

on earth as it is in heaven.

在 *jo-e* On
地 *day* Earth
若 *yea-ork* As
天 *tane* Heaven

Give us this day our
daily bread.

所 *saw* That which
需 *soo-e* Need
之 *gee* Of
糧 *lay-ung* Food
今 *kum* This
日 *yot* Day
賜 *chee* Give
我 *ngaw* Us

And forgive us

我 *ngaw* We
免 *mean* Forgive
人 *yun* Man
負 *foo* Disregard

Our father in heaven.

我 *ngaw* Our
父 *foo* Father
在 *jo-e* In
天 *tane* Heaven

Hallowed be thy name.

願 *yzin* Wish
爾 *ye* Thy
名 *mun* Name
聖 *sun* Holy

Thy kingdom come.

爾 *ye* Thy
國 *quork* Kingdom
臨 *lum* Descend
至 *chee* Come

Thy will be done.

爾 *ye* Thy
旨 *chee* Will
得 *dut* Attain
成 *sun* Accomplish

Yes, I can give you five dimes.

做 *jo* Do
得 *dut* Get } Yes

我 *ngaw* I
俾 *bay* Give

五 *ung* 5
個 *ko* (cl)
毫 *sin* Dimes
子 *gee* Little

過 *quore* To
你 *nay* You

Very good, thank you.

好 *ho* Good

多 *dough* Much
煩 *farn* Trouble
你 *nay* You
咯 *lar* .

四 *see* 4
毫 *ho* Dime
九 *cow* 9

咁 *sin*
吐 *see* } Cents

Can you change a half
dollar for me?

你 *nay* You
能 *nun* Can
找 *jow*
換 *vwoon* } Change

半 *boon* Half
個 *ko* (cl)
銀 *ngun*
錢 *cheen* } Dollar

過 *quore* For
我 *ngaw* Me
嗎 *mar* ?

遲 *chee*
吓 *har* } Later

俾 *bay* Give
你 *nay* You
嚟 *lar* .

How much do I owe you?

我 *ngaw* I
欠 *heem* Owe
你 *nay* You

幾 *kay*
多 *dough* } How
銀 *ngun* Money
啞 *are* ?

Two dollars and forty
nine cents.

兩 *lay-ung* Two
圓 *yün* Dollar

Like the English, the Chinese require a written form of numerals which can not be altered without discovery, for State and business affairs; hence in Imperial Proclamations, business communications etc. the written numerals are employed just as we, in filling in a banking cheque, write out in full the amount or face of the cheque.

The second form of "commercial numerals" is used in book keeping — store accounts and other transactions requiring rapidity of written expression — in fact it is a sort of "short hand" numerical system.

The student will note that we have included in our money, weights and measures classification, only those most commonly used.

(v. s.) = *vide supra* = see previous explanations.

† = phonetic.

Can you change \$5.00 for me?

你 *nay* You
 能 *nun* Can
 找 *jow* {
 換 *weoon* Change

五 *ung 5* {
 個 *ko (cl)* 5
 銀 *ngun* {
 錢 *cheen* Dollar

過 *quore* For
 我 *ngair* Me
 嗎 *mar* ?

No, I have no small change.

唔 *ung* Not
 能 *nun* Can

我 *ngair* I
 未 *may* Not
 有 *yow* Have

散 *sarn* {
 Miscellaneous

銀 *ngun* Money
 找 *jow* Change

Charge that to my account,
 I will pay you later.

記 *kay* Note
 落 *lor* Down
 部 *bo* Book

1 foot.

尺 *chet*

Foot (10
 inch) = 13
 English
 inches

1 yard.

碼 *mar* Yard

10 feet.

丈 *chay-ung* {
 Ten feet of
 (10 inches)

規 *queye* Compass

矩 *ko-e* {
 Masons
 square

方 *fawng* Square圓 *yün* Round

Oblong.

日 *yot* Sun
 字 *chee* Letter
 樣 *yea-ung* Pattern

Oval.

鵝 *ngo* Goose
 蛋 *dharn* Egg
 樣 *yea-ung* Pattern

10 bushels make a pecul.

十 *sup* 10
 斗 *dow* Bushel
 爲 *y* To be
 一 *yot* One
 擔 *darm* { Pecul or
 100 catties

DISTANCE, ETC.

Mile.

一 *yot* One
 里 *lay* {
 Mile
 (Chinese)

3 and $\frac{1}{3}$ "lay" are equivalent
 to one mile.

三 *sarm* 3
 里 *lay* Miles
 零 *lun* And
 三 *sarm* 3

係 *high* Is (are)

西 *sigh* West
 國 *quork* Country
 一 *yot* One

咪 *my* {
 路 *lo* Mile †

1 inch.

寸 *cheen* Inch

WEIGHTS.

1 ounce.	
一 <i>yot</i>	1
兩 <i>lay-ung</i>	Onnee

One pound.	
一 <i>yot</i>	1
磅 <i>bawng</i>	Pound

10 pounds.	
十 <i>sup</i>	10
磅 <i>bawng</i>	Pound

100 pounds.	
一 <i>yot</i>	1
百 <i>bart</i>	100
磅 <i>bawng</i>	Pound

1000 pounds.	
一 <i>yot</i>	1
千 <i>cheen</i>	1000
磅 <i>bawng</i>	Pound

10 measures make a bushel.

十 <i>sup</i>	10
升 <i>sun</i>	Measures
爲 <i>y</i>	To be
一 <i>yot</i>	One
斗 <i>dow</i>	Bushel

\$ 10000.00.

一 <i>yot</i>	1	10000
萬 <i>marn</i>	10 000	
圓 <i>yün</i>	Round	

\$ 1000000.00.

一 <i>yot</i>	1	1000000
百 <i>bart</i>	100	
萬 <i>marn</i>	10 000	
圓 <i>yün</i>	Round	

ORDINAL NUMBERS.

First.	
第 <i>die</i>	The sign of an ordinal number
一 <i>yot</i>	One

Second.	
第 <i>die</i>	(v. s.)
二 <i>ye</i>	Two

Third.	
第 <i>die</i>	(v. s.)
三 <i>sarm</i>	Three

Fourth.	
第 <i>die</i>	(v. s.)
四 <i>see</i>	Four

Fifth.	
第 <i>die</i>	(v. s.)
五 <i>ung</i>	Five

Consists of 5 dimes.

又 <i>yow</i>	And
叫 <i>key-oo</i>	Called
五 <i>ung</i>	5
毫 <i>ho</i>	Dime
子 <i>gee</i>	Little

1 Dollar.

一 <i>yot</i>	1	Dollars
個 <i>ko</i> (el)	1	
銀 <i>ngun</i>	Silver	
錢 <i>cheen</i>	Coin	

is called 1 "Round"

又 <i>yow</i>	And
叫 <i>key-oo</i>	Called
一 <i>yot</i>	One
圓 <i>yün</i>	Round

\$ 10.00.

十 <i>sup</i>	10
圓 <i>yün</i>	Round

\$ 100.00.

一 <i>yot</i>	1	100
百 <i>bart</i>	100	
圓 <i>yün</i>	Round	

\$ 1000.00.

一 <i>yot</i>	1	1000
千 <i>cheen</i>	1000	
圓 <i>yün</i>	Round	

10 cents.

十 *sup* 10 }
 個 *ko* (cl) } 10
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

11 cents.

十 *sup* 10 }
 一 *yot* 1 } 11 } 11
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

15 cents.

十 *sup* 10 }
 五 *ung* 5 } 15 } 15
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

20 cents.

二 *ye* 2 }
 十 *sup* 10 } 20 } 20
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

50 cents.

五 *ung* 5 }
 十 *sup* 10 } 50 } 50
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

4 cents.

四 *see* 4 }
 個 *ko* (cl) } 4
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

5 cents.

五 *ung* 5 }
 個 *ko* (cl) } 5
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

6 cents.

六 *look* 6 }
 個 *ko* (cl) } 6
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

7 cents.

七 *chut* 7 }
 個 *ko* (cl) } 7
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

8 cents.

八 *bart* 8 }
 個 *ko* (cl) } 8
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

9 cents.

九 *gow* 9 }
 個 *ko* (cl) } 9
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

二十 *chut sup* 70三十 *bart sup* 80四十 *gow sup* 90一百 *yot bart* 100一千 *yot cheen* 1000一萬 *yot marn* 10000

MONEY, ETC.

銀 *ngun* Silver
 錢 *cheen* Coin
 數 *so* Number

1 cent.

一 *yot* 1 }
 個 *ko* (cl) } 1
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cent †

2 cents.

兩 *lay-ung* 2 }
 個 *ko* (cl) } 2
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

3 cents.

三 *sarm* 3 }
 個 *ko* (cl) } 3
 仙 *sin* }
 士 *see* } Cents †

着 *chay-uck*, rather completes than intensifies the sense of any verb with which it is used; experience and practice alone can determine the words with which it is compounded.

可 *haw*, may is used to express *may* (or *must* in its non intensive sense).

Negatives should precede the verb, and the auxiliary the adverb, in sentences where an adverbial formation, expresses the tense of the verb; e.g. 佢唔寫得快 *ko-e ung say dut fie*, literally he not write (*sign of past tense [dut]*) quickly — “he can not write quickly”.

佢唔做得好 *ko-e ung jo dut ho* literally he not do (*sign of past tense [dut]*) good — “he cannot do it properly”.

I — sup yot	11
I = sup ye	12
I ≡ sup sarm	13
—X sup see	14
I & sup ung	15
I + sup look	16
I ÷ sup chut	17
I ≡ sup bart	18
I 彡 sup gow	19
卅 ye sup	20
卅 — ye sup yot	21
卅 sarm sup	30
卅 — sarm sup yot	31
X+ see sup	40
X — + see sup yot	41
& + ung sup	50
+ + look sup	60

萬 <i>marn</i>	{ Ten thousand
億 <i>yick</i>	{ Hundred thousand
兆 <i>gee-oo</i>	One million
京 <i>kun</i>	Ten million
Commercial numerals.	
I yot	1
II ye	2
III sarm	3
X see	4
& ung	5
+ look	6
÷ chut	7
≡ bart	8
彡 gow	9
+ sup	10

LESSON XXXIII.

Written numerals.

壹 <i>yot</i>	One
貳 <i>ye</i>	Two
叁 <i>sarm</i>	Three
肆 <i>see</i>	Four
伍 <i>ung</i>	Five
陸 <i>look</i>	Six
柒 <i>chut</i>	Seven
捌 <i>bart</i>	Eight
玖 <i>gow</i>	Nine
拾 <i>sup</i>	Ten
佰 <i>bart</i>	{ One hundred
仟 <i>cheen</i>	{ One thousand

Tell the coolie to sweep.

叫 *key-oo* Call
 管 *quoon* }
 庭 *deem* } Coolie

掃 *so* Sweep
 樓 *low* }
 板 *barn* } Floor

Why did he not stop them?

佢 *ko-e* He
 做 *jo* Do
 乜 *mot* What

唔 *ung* Not

欄 *larn* }
 住 *gee* } Obstruct

佢 *ko-e* }
 哋 *day* } Them

呢 *nay* ?

Formerly they had quarrel.

佢 *ko-e* }
 哋 *day* } They

先 *sin* }
 時 *see* } Formerly

嗌 *eye* Quarrel }
 過 *quore* } Sign of
 { past tense }

交 *gow* Intercourse

中 *chung* }
 意 *ye* } Like
 睇 *tie* Read
 書 *shū* Book

Who told you so; was it
 the teacher?

乜 *mot* }
 誰 *soo-e* } Who

噉 *karm* So
 話 *whar* Say

你 *nay* You
 知 *chee* Know

係 *high* Is

先 *sin* }
 生 *sarn* } Master

唔 *ung* Not

係 *high* Is

What did he say afterward?

佢 *ko-e* He

後 *how* }
 來 *lo-e* } After

點 *deem* How

話 *whar* Say

呢 *nay* ?

企 *kuy* Stand }
 起 *hay* Up } Arise
 身 *sun* Body }

佢 *ko-e* He

偷 *tow* Steal

過 *quore* } Sign of
 { past tense } Has stolen

一 *yot* One

枝 *gee* (cl)

叉 *char* Fork

Both the men have slept there.

兩 *lay-ung* }
 個 *ko* } Both

人 *yun* Men

都 *dough* Also

喺 *high* At

個 *ko* That }
 處 *chee* Place } There

瞓 *fun* Sleep

過 *quore* } Sign of
 { past tense } Have slept

咯 *lar* .

He likes to read books.

佢 *ko-e* He

教 *gow*, to cause, is often used in an auxiliary way implying *to teach, to shew how to act, or to let me know*, e. g. 等我教你呀 *dun ngaw gow nay are*, literally let me shew you (sign of period [are]) "let me shew you".

唔 *ung* Not
 見 *keen* }
 得 *dut* } See
 呢 *nay* ?

No, but I can see the moon.

唔 *ung* Not
 見 *keen* }
 得 *dut* } See

但 *dharn* But
 係 *high* Is
 我 *ngaw* I
 見 *keen* }
 得 *dut* } See

個 *ko* (cl)
 月 *yüt* Moon

What is that made of?

個 *ko* }
 的 *deet* } That
 係 *high* Is
 乜 *mot* }
 野 *yea* } What
 做 *jo* Make
 嘅 *kay* .

Make him stand up; he has
 stolen a fork.

監 *karm* Compel
 佢 *ko-e* Him

Bring either beer or foreign
 wine.

拈 *neem* Bring
 嘅 *bay* }
 酒 *chow* } Beer
 或 *wot* Or
 洋 *yea-ung* } Ocean
 酒 *chow* } Wine
 來 *lo-e* Come

He said both the men were bad.

佢 *ko-e* He
 話 *whar* Say
 兩 *lay-ung* }
 個 *ko* } Two

都 *dough* Also
 係 *high* Is
 惡 *ork* Bad
 人 *yun* Man

Can you see the sun now?

你 *nay* You
 現 *yin* }
 時 *see* } Now
 見 *keen* }
 得 *dut* } See
 個 *ko* (cl)
 日 *yot* }
 頭 *tow* } Sun

Before they went away.
 (literally they first swore
 they afterward went away).

佢 *ko-e* }
 哋 *day* } They
 先 *sin* }
 時 *see* } Before
 誓 *sigh* }
 願 *yin* } Swear

然 *yin* }
 後 *how* } After
 正 *chun* }
 咀 *chay* } Went away

It is made of good cotton cloth.

係 *high* Is
 好 *ho* Good
 棉 *mean* Cotton
 布 *bo* Cloth
 做 *jo* Make
 嘅 *kay* .

There are about six of them.

個 *ko* }
 處 *chee* } There
 大 *die* }
 約 *yea-uek* } About
 六 *look* }
 個 *ko* } 6
 佢 *ko-e* }
 哋 *day* } They

個 *ko* } That
 個 *ko* }
 菓 *quore* } Fruit
 子 *gee* }
 唔 *ung* Not
 呢 *nay* ?

It smells very bad; bring it here.

聞 *mun* } Smell
 得 *dut* }
 十 *sup* 10 } Very
 分 *fun* Part }
 唔 *ung* } Bad
 好 *ho* }
 味 *may* Taste

拈 *neem* } Bring
 來 *lo-e* }
 呢 *nay* } Here
 處 *chee* }

When did they swear to that?

佢 *ko-e* } They
 哋 *day* }
 幾 *kay* } When
 時 *see* }
 誓 *sigh* } Swear
 願 *yūn* }
 個 *ko* That
 件 *kin* } Matter
 事 *see* }

喇 *lar* !
 我 *ngaw* I
 去 *hoo-e* Go away
 讀 *dook* } To study
 書 *shū* }

The teacher thinks it is good.

個 *ko* (cl)
 先 *sin* } Teacher
 生 *sarn* }
 估 *kwoo* Think
 係 *high* Is
 好 *ho* Good
 嘅 *kay* .

Sit down; there is no danger.

坐 *chaw* } Sit down
 喇 *lar* }
 唔 *ung* Not
 係 *high* Is
 危 *nguy* } Danger
 險 *heem* }
 嘅 *kay* .

Will you taste that fruit (or not)?

你 *nay* You
 想 *say-ung* Will
 嘗 *say-ung* Taste

Throw it down here.

擲 *pet* Throw
 落 *lor* Down
 呢 *nay* This } Here
 處 *chee* Place }

They had tied him up.

佢 *ko-e* } They
 哋 *day* }
 綁 *bawng* Tie
 嘅 *he-oo* } Sign of
 } past tense
 佢 *ko-e* Him

Don't stop him he will throw it away.

唔 *ung* } Don't
 好 *ho* }
 攔 *laru* } Stop
 住 *gee* }
 佢 *ko-e* Him
 佢 *ko-e* He
 想 *say-ung* Will
 擲 *pet* Throw
 佢 *ko-e* It
 出 *chut* } Away
 去 *hoo-e* }

Good bye; I am going to study.

好 *ho* Good } Good bye
 行 *harn* Walk }

Good morning, when do you
sail?

早 *jo* } Early
晨 *sun* } Morning

你 *nay* You
幾 *kay* } When
時 *see* }
開 *hoi-e* } To set sail
身 *sun* }

He has paid the debt, give
him a receipt.

佢 *ko-e* He
還 *wahn* Return
清 *chun* Clear
錢 *cheen* Coin
咯 *lar* .

俾 *bay* Give

張 *chay-ung* (cl)

取 *sow* } Receipt
單 *darn* }

佢 *ko-e* Him

喇 *lar* .

He has not yet paid his rent.

佢 *ko-e* He

唔 *ung* } Not
曾 *chun* } Yet

俾 *bay* Give

租 *jo* } Rent
銀 *ngun* }

Sit down.

坐 *chaw* } Sit
喇 *lar* }

Thanks.

多 *dough* } Many
謝 *chay* } Thanks

Sir or teacher.

先 *sin* } Before
生 *sarn* } Born

To light lamp.

點 *deem* } To light
燈 *dun* } Lamp

All.

齊 *cheye* } All
咁 *sigh* } Complete

Can you steer this boat
(or not)?

呢 *nay* This
隻 *jate*, (cl)
三 *sarm* } Boat
板 *barn* }

你 *nay* You

曾 *wvoo-e* Can

揸 *jar* } Steer
舫 *tie* }

唔 *ung* Not

曾 *wvoo-e* Can

To sweep clean.

掃 *so* Sweep
乾 *korn* Dry
淨 *chun* Clean

Danger.

危 *nguy* } Danger
險 *heem* } A precipice

To swear to.

誓 *sigh* } To swear
願 *yün* } Sincere

Cotton cloth.

棉 *mcan* } Cotton
布 *bo* } Cloth

About (nearly).

差 *char* To differ
不 *but* Not
多 *dough* Much
大 *die* } Big
約 *yea-ork* } About

抑 *yick* Either

或 *wot* Or

惡 *ork* Bad

日 *yot* Day or sun

月 *yüt* } Month or
moou

偷 <i>tow</i>	Steal	好 <i>ho</i>	Good	牛 <i>ngow</i>	} Veal
野 <i>yea</i>	Things	Does he often steal anything?		仔 <i>jeye</i>	
嘅 <i>kay</i>	{ Sign of possessive case	佢 <i>ko-e</i>	He	肉 <i>yook</i>	
咩 <i>may</i>		好 <i>ho</i>	{ Often	聞 <i>mun</i>	} Smelled
		多 <i>dough</i>		得 <i>dut</i>	
		回 <i>woo-e</i>		唔 <i>ung</i>	Not

The Chinese language has certain auxiliary verbs, a knowledge of which is essential; some of these are 得 *dut*, to be able, can; 着 *chay-uck*, doing or implying action; 使 *sigh*, to bid or order; 令 *lun*, to make or cause; 俾 *bay*, to give, cause, make or let.

必 *beat*, must, and 須 *soo-e*, necessary (with other expressions of which they are components) meaning must, ought to, may be deemed auxiliaries; as may also several others.

肯 *hun*, to be willing, to assent to, is used to express the FUTURE TENSE when intencion is implied.

To stop (to obstruct).

攔 <i>larn</i>	{ To stop
住 <i>chee</i>	

To think.

想 <i>say-ung</i>	To think
------------------	----------

To guess.

估 <i>kwoo</i>	To guess
---------------	----------

To study (aloud).

讀 <i>dook</i>	{ Read
書 <i>shü</i>	

To taste (as food).

嘗 <i>say-ung</i>	{ To taste
餚 <i>tim</i>	

To pay debts.

還 <i>wahn</i>	{ To return
錢 <i>cheen</i>	

Both.

兩 <i>lay-ung</i>	{ Two
個 <i>ko</i>	

To throw away.

擲 <i>pet</i>	{ To throw
去 <i>hoo-e</i>	
	or
擲 <i>pet</i>	{ To throw

To tie up.

綁 <i>bawng</i>	{ To tie
住 <i>chee</i>	

LESSON XXXII.

A ship.

隻 <i>jate</i>	{ (cl)
船 <i>sin</i>	

To steer (a ship or boat).

把 <i>bar</i>	{ To hold
舵 <i>tie</i>	
	or
揸 <i>jar</i>	{ To grasp
舵 <i>tie</i>	

Debt.

欠 <i>heem</i>	{ To owe
債 <i>eye</i>	

The leaves of trees are
sometimes large.

樹 <i>see</i>	Tree
葉 <i>yee</i>	Leaves
有 <i>yow</i>	{ Sometimes
時 <i>see</i>	
好 <i>ho</i>	{ Good or very
大 <i>die</i>	
	{ Big

Do those flowers smell good
or bad?

個 <i>ko</i>	{ Those
的 <i>deet</i>	
花 <i>far</i>	Flower
好 <i>ho</i>	Good
味 <i>may</i>	Smell
唔 <i>ung</i>	Not
好 <i>ho</i>	Good

Those flowers smelled good.

個 <i>ko</i>	{ Those
的 <i>deet</i>	
花 <i>far</i>	Flower
聞 <i>mun</i>	Smell
得 <i>dut</i>	{ Sign of past tense
好 <i>ho</i>	
	Good

But that veal smelled badly.

個 <i>ko</i>	{ That
的 <i>deet</i>	

I often go out sailing.

我 <i>ngaw</i>	I
好 <i>ho</i>	{ Often
多 <i>dough</i>	
回 <i>vwoo-e</i>	
駛 <i>sigh</i>	{ To go
哩 <i>lay</i>	
出 <i>chut</i>	Out
去 <i>hoo-e</i>	Go

I observe that the flowers
smell very well.

我 <i>ngaw</i>	I
聞 <i>mun</i>	{ Observe
見 <i>keen</i>	
個 <i>ko</i>	{ That
的 <i>deet</i>	
花 <i>far</i>	Flower
好 <i>ho</i>	{ Very or good
香 <i>hay-ung</i>	{ Fragrant or smell

That cabbage smells very
badly.

個 <i>ko</i>	{ That
的 <i>deet</i>	
椰 <i>yea</i>	{ Cabbage
菜 <i>chew-e</i>	
唔 <i>ung</i>	Not
好 <i>ho</i>	Good
味 <i>may</i>	Smell

唔 <i>ung</i>	Not
係 <i>high</i>	Is

He did so formerly.

佢 <i>ko-e</i>	He
先 <i>sin</i>	{ Formerly
時 <i>see</i>	
做 <i>jo</i>	To do
過 <i>quore</i>	{ Sign of past time

He is going to row now.

佢 <i>ko-e</i>	He
現 <i>yin</i>	{ Now
時 <i>see</i>	
想 <i>say-ung</i>	Will
去 <i>hoo-e</i>	Go
棹 <i>chow</i>	{ To row
槳 <i>chay-ung</i>	

You have not yet bought
the boat.

你 <i>nay</i>	You
未 <i>may</i>	{ Not
曾 <i>chun</i>	
	Yet
買 <i>my</i>	Buy
船 <i>sin</i>	Boat
呀 <i>are</i>	.

取 *sow* } Receipt
單 *darn*

個 *ko* }
陣 *chun* } Then
時 *see*

有 *mo* Not
銀 *ngun* Money

Has he ever set a sail in
a boat?

佢 *ko-e* He
有 *yow* Have
喺 *high* }
過 *quore* } Been
三 *sarm* }
板 *barn* } Boat

扯 *chay* }
哩 *lay* } Hoist sail
唔 *ung* Not
會 *chun* Yet

Did he set sail then?

佢 *ko-e* He
係 *high* Is
個 *ko* }
陣 *chun* } Then
時 *see*

開 *hoi-e* }
身 *sun* } Set sail

肯 *hun* Will
現 *yin* }
時 *see* } Now

開 *hoi-e* } Open up or
start

取 *sow* } Receipt
單 *darn*

I never signed my name.

我 *ngaw* I
唔 *ung* }
會 *chun* } Never
簽 *cheem* Sign
過 *quore* } Sign of
past tense }
名 *men* Name

Tell him he must pay the rent.

話 *vwah* Tell
佢 *ko-e* Him
知 *chee* Know

是 *see* }
必 *beat* } Must
要 *ye-oo* Need
納 *narp* }
租 *jo* } To pay rent
銀 *ngun*

When he gave the receipt
he had no money.

佢 *ko-e* He
開 *hoi-e* Start

我 *ngaw* }
哋 *day* } We

總 *chung* }
有 *mo* } Never

喺 *high* At

個 *ko* That

處 *chee* Place

瞓 *fun* Sleep

Send that man for a receipt.

使 *sigh* Send

個 *ko* }
人 *yun* } That

去 *hoo-e* Go
攞 *lore* Get

取 *sow* }
單 *darn* } Receipt

He can't give a receipt.

佢 *ko-e* He

唔 *ung* Not

俾 *bay* Give

得 *dut* Can

取 *sow* }
單 *darn* } Receipt

He will not give a receipt yet.

佢 *ko-e* He

唔 *ung* Not

He does not often do so.

佢 *ko-e* He
有 *mo* Not
好 *ho* }
多 *dough* } Often
回 *vwoo-e* }

咁 *karm* So
做 *jo* To do

He did so formerly.

佢 *ko-e* He
先 *sin* }
時 *see* } Formerly
咁 *karm* So
做 *jo* To do

When does he sleep at
that place?

佢 *ko-e* He
幾 *kay* }
時 *see* } When

喺 *high* At
嗰 *ko* That
處 *chee* Place } There
瞓 *fun* Sleep
啲 *are* ?

We never slept there at
that time.

嗰 *ko* }
時 *see* } Then

俾 *bay* Pay
銀 *ngun* Money
有 *yow* }
時 *see* } Sometimes
唔 *ung* Not
俾 *bay* Pay

We sometimes sail there.

我 *ngaw* }
地 *day* } We
有 *yow* }
時 *see* } Sometimes
喺 *high* At
嗰 *ko* }
處 *chee* } There
駛 *sigh* }
哩 *lay* } Sail

Does he sometimes shave
the man?

佢 *ko-e* He
有 *yow* }
時 *see* } Sometimes
剃 *tie* Shave
嗰 *ko* }
個 *ko* } That
人 *yun* Man
嘅 *kay* { Sign of pos-
頭 *tow* Head sessive case
咁 *may* ?

To go sailing.

駛 *sigh* } To sail
哩 *lay* } Sail
瞓 *fun* To sleep
坐 *chaw* To sit down

To stand up.

企 *kay* To stand
起 *hay* Up
身 *sun* Body

To spoil.

整 *jun* } To make
壞 *why* } To spoil
偷 *tow* To steal

To observe.

聞 *mun* } Smell
見 *keen* } See

To smell.

聞 *mun* { To smell
(with nose)
or
香 *hay-ung* { To smell
(as of a flower)

Sometimes he pays, some-
times he does not.

佢 *ko-e* He
有 *yow* }
時 *see* } Sometimes

The following characters are used to express the PERFECT TENSE 曾 *chun* "have" "done"; 曉 *he-oo*, have; 了 *lee-oo* "have"; 已 *ye* "just" done; 已經 *ye kun*, "already" 過 *quore*, past action "beyond".

咯 *lar*, 喇 *lor*, 囉 *lo*, 罷囉 *bar lo*, TERMINATIVE PARTICLES also express the perfect when used affirmatively or responsively e.g. 我去了 *ngaw hoo-e lee-oo* literally I go (sign of perfect tense [lee-oo]) "I have left"; 我行過 *ngaw harn quore* literally I walk (sign of past tense [quore]) "I have walked"; 我抄咯 *ngaw chow lar* literally I copy (sign of past tense [lar]) I have copied it; 佢死曉 *ko-e see he-oo* literally he die (sign of past tense [he-oo]) "he has died".

The demonstrative Pronoun frequently supplies the place of the definite article; it is generally so used when the sense admits of it but the rule is by no means invariable.

Rent.

租 *jo* Rent
銀 *ngun* { Silver or
 money }

To pay rent.

納 *narp* To pay
租 *jo* { Rent
銀 *ngun* }

A sail.

幘 *tawng* { (cl)
幘 *lay* { Sail

To hoist a sail.

扯 *chay* { To hoist
幘 *lay* { Sail

To set sail.

開 *hoi-e* { To start
身 *sun* { Body

Never.

總 *chung* { Altogether
有 *mo* { Not

Not yet.

唔 *ung* { Not
曾 *chun* { Yet

Often.

好 *ho* Good
多 *dough* { Much or
 many
回 *rwoo-e* Time

A receipt.

收 *sow* { Receive
單 *darn* { Bill

To give a receipt.

俾 *bay* Give
收 *sow* { Receipt
單 *darn* }

LESSON XXXI.

Some times.

有 *yow* { Have
時 *see* { Time

Formerly.

先 *sin* { Before
時 *see* { Time

Then (at that time.)

個 *ko* That
陣 *chun* While
時 *see* Time

When.

幾 *kay* { How
時 *see* { Time

Now.

現 *yin* { Now
時 *see* { Time

Where is the mountain in
the foreign city.

個 *ko* } That
個 *ko* }
外 *n-go-e* } Foreign
國 *guork* }
城 *sun* City

邊 *bean* } Where
處 *chee* }
有 *yow* Have
山 *sarn* Mountain
啞 *are* ?

The people cannot say;
the weather is too bad to
see it.

百 *bart* } People
姓 *sun* }

不 *but* Not
能 *nun* Can
話 *vwhar* Say
定 *dun* Certain
天 *tane* } Weather
時 *see* }
因 *yun* For
天 *tane* } Weather
時 *see* }
難 *narn* Hard
見 *keen* See
咯 *lar* .

去 *hoo-e* Go
曉 *he-oo* { Sign of
past tense }

騎 *kay* } Ride
馬 *mar* }

I have ridden, you have sailed.

我 *ngaw* I
有 *yow* Have
騎 *kay* } Ride
馬 *mar* }

你 *nay* You
駛 *sigh* Sail
曉 *he-oo* { Sign of
past tense }

三 *sarn* } Row boat
板 *barn* }

He had returned and will
send a man.

佢 *ko-e* He
已 *ye* Have
經 *kun* Been
翻 *farn* } Return
轉 *cheen* }

就 *chow* Will
使 *sigh* Send
人 *yun* Man
來 *lo-e* Come
咯 *lar* .

火 *for* } Matches
柴 *cheye* }
咩 *may* ?

I have shown him the city.

我 *ngaw* I
有 *yow* Have
同 *toong* With
佢 *ko-e* Him

睇 *tie* Look
過 *quore* { Sign of
past tense }

個 *ko* } That
的 *deet* }
城 *jun* City
咯 *lar* .

What do all the people say?

百 *bart* } People
姓 *sun* }
點 *deem* How
話 *vwhar* Say
呢 *nay* ?

They say he has gone away
to ride.

佢 *ko-e* } They
咁 *day* }
話 *vwhar* Say
佢 *ko-e* He

He is always a good friend.

佢 *ko-e* He
 時 *see* {
 時 *see* { Always
 係 *high* Is

好 *ho* Good
 朋 *pun* {
 友 *yow* { Friend

Have you repaired the box
 (or not)?

你 *nay* You
 修 *sow* {
 整 *chun* { Repair
 曉 *he-oo* { Sign of
 { past tense

個 *ko* {
 個 *ko* { That
 箱 *say-ung* Box
 未 *may* Not
 啞 *are* ?

Will you return those matches?

你 *nay* You
 想 *say-ung* Wish
 俾 *bay* Give
 翻 *farn* Return

個 *ko* {
 的 *deet* { Those

我 *ngaw* Me
 聽 *tane* Hear
 嗎 *may* ?

Show me those matches.

俾 *bay* Give
 個 *ko* {
 的 *deet* { Those
 火 *for* {
 柴 *cheye* { Matches

我 *ngaw* Me
 睇 *tie* Look
 吓 *har* While

He has not paid the money.

佢 *ko-e* He
 唔 *ung* Not
 俾 *bay* Give
 得 *dut* { Sign of
 { past tense
 銀 *ngun* Money

That I cannot really say.

個 *ko* {
 的 *deet* { That

我 *ngaw* I
 唔 *ung* Not
 話 *wihar* Say
 得 *dut* { Sign of past
 { tense
 實 *sut* Really

個 *ko* (cl)
 城 *sun* City

I have been to a foreign city.

我 *ngaw* I
 去 *hoo-e* Go
 過 *quore* { Sign of
 { past tense } Have been

一 *yot* One
 個 *ko* (cl)

外 *n-go-e* {
 國 *quork* { Foreign
 { Sign of
 { possessive }
 嘅 *kay* {
 { case }
 城 *sun* City

Does he speak well?

佢 *ko-e* He
 講 *kaung* Speak
 得 *dut* { Sign of
 { past tense }
 好 *ho* Good
 咩 *may* ?

Will you return and tell me?

你 *nay* You
 肯 *hun* Will
 翻 *farn* {
 來 *lo-e* { Return
 話 *wihar* Tell

唔 *ung* Not
好 *ho* Good

But now it is good.

天 *tane* Heaven
現 *yin* } Now
吓 *har* } While
好 *ho* Good

Is the weather in the city
good?

城 *sun* City
裡 *lay* Inside }
頭 *tow* Head } Inside

天 *tane* }
時 *see* } Weather
好 *ho* Good
唔 *ung* Not
呢 *nay* ?

That was a large city
formerly.

舊 *gow* Old }
時 *see* Time } Formerly

嗰 *ko* }
個 *ko* } That
係 *high* Is

好 *ho* Good }
大 *die* Big } Large

騎 *kay* }
馬 *mar* } Ride

Can the ship sail well (or not)?

個 *ko* That
隻 *jate* (cl)
船 *sān* Ship

駛 *sigh* Sail
得 *dut* } Sign of
past tense }

好 *ho* Good

唔 *ung* Not
呢 *may* ?

The weather has been very
good.

天 *tane* }
時 *see* } Weather

曾 *chun* Yet
經 *kun* } A sign of
past tense }

十 *sup* 10 }
分 *fun* Part } Very
好 *ho* Good

We had bad weather.

先 *sin* Before }
時 *see* Time } Formerly

修 *sow* Repair
斃 *chun* Make
好 *ho* Good

嗰 *ko* }
個 *ko* } That
箱 *say-ung* Box

未 *may* } Not
曾 *chun* } Yet

Do you like music?

你 *nay* You
中 *chung* }
意 *ye* } Like
樂 *ngork* }
音 *yun* } Music

唔 *ung* Not
呢 *nay* ?

Can you ride?

你 *nay* You
曾 *vwoo-e* Can
騎 *kay* }
馬 *mar* } Ride

唔 *ung* Not
曾 *vwoo-e* Can

I do not ride.

我 *ngaw* I
唔 *ung* Not

去 *hoo-e* Go
 父 *foo* } Parents
 母 *mo* }
 處 *chee* Place

Make him sign his name.

強 *kay-ung* Make
 佢 *ko-e* Him
 簽 *cheem* Sign
 名 *men* Name

Tell the man to shave me.

叫 *key-oo* Call
 個 *ko* } That
 個 *ko* }
 人 *yun* Man
 來 *lo-e* Come

剃 *tie* Shave
 面 *mean* Face

I have seen many men.

我 *ngaw* I
 見 *keen* See
 過 *quore* } Sign of
 } past tense
 好 *ho* Good
 多 *dough* Much
 人 *yun* Men

Have you repaired the box?

你 *nay* You

處 *chee* Place
 唔 *ung* Not
 想 *say-ung* Wish
 呢 *nay* ?

Did you row the boat (or not)?

你 *nay* You
 曾 *chun* Yet
 棹 *chow* Row
 曉 *he-oo* } Sign of
 } past tense

三 *sarm* } Row boat
 板 *barn* }
 唔 *ung* Not
 呢 *nay* ?

Can you see the mountain?

你 *nay* You
 睇 *tie* Look
 得 *dut* } Sign of
 } past tense
 見 *keen* See

個 *ko* } That
 個 *ko* }
 山 *sarn* Mountain
 嗎 *mar* ?

I want to go to my parents.

我 *ngaw* I
 要 *ye-oo* Want

Is that a foreign man
(or not)?

個 *ko* } That
 個 *ko* }

係 *high* Is
 外 *ngo-e* } Foreign
 國 *quork* }
 人 *yun* Man

唔 *ung* Not
 係 *high* Is

Is he a native (or not)?

佢 *ko-e* He
 係 *high* Is
 本 *boon* } Native
 地 *day* }
 人 *yun* Man

唔 *ung* Not
 係 *high* Is

Will he return to his family
(or not)?

佢 *ko-e* He
 想 *say-ung* Wish
 翻 *farn* } Return
 去 *hoo-e* }

佢 *ko-e* } His
 嘅 *kay* }
 家 *gar* } Family
 眷 *kün* }

To sail a ship.

駛 *sigh* } To sail
般 *sin* } Ship

To row (with oars).

棹 *chow* } To row
槳 *chay-ung* } oars

To send.

寄 *kay* } To send
去 *hoo-e* } To go

剃 *tie* To shave

The people are everywhere.

百 *bart* } People
姓 *sun* }

處 *chee* } Place } Every-
處 *chee* } Place } where

都 *dough* Also
有 *yow* Have

Does he intend to marry
(or not)?

佢 *ko-e* He
係 *high* Is
想 *say-ung* Wish

娶 *cho-e* Marry
老 *lo* } Wife
婆 *paw* }

唔 *ung* Not
呢 *nay* ?

Music.

樂 *ngork* } Music
音 *yum* } Tune

Weather.

天 *tanc* } Sky
氣 *hay* } Air

聯 *län* To sew

To repair.

修 *sow* } To repair
整 *chun* } Make

搵 *vwün* To look for

To tell.

話 *whar* } Say
知 *chee* } Know

To return.

翻 *farn* } Back
來 *lo-e* } Come

To separate.

別 *beat* } To part
開 *hoo-e* } Open

To shew.

俾 *bay* } Give
睇 *tie* } Look

To ride.

騎 *kay* } To ride
馬 *mar* } Horse

LESSON XXX.

People.

百 *bart* } 100
姓 *sun* } A surname

Native.

本 *boon* } Origin
地 *day* } Earth

Foreign.

外 *n-go-e* } Outside
國 *quork* } Country

城 *sun* } City
 } (a walled)

山 *sarn* Mountain

A boat.

三 *sarm* } Three
板 *barn* } Board

Matches.

火 *for* } Fire
柴 *cheye* } Wood

Speech.

話 *whar* } Say or speak
 } language

To sign (one's name).

簽 *cheem* } To sign
名 *men* } name

He received and read it.

佢 *ko-e* He
取 *sow* }
到 *dough* } Received

又 *yow* And
讀 *dook* }
來 *lo-e* } Read
咯 *lar* } Come

He put it down afterwards.

佢 *ko-e* He
後 *how* }
來 *lo-e* } Afterwards

放 *faucng* Put
落 *lor* Down
去 *hoo-e* Go

估 *kwoo* Think
欠 *heem* Owe
鷄 *kigh* Chicken
蛋 *dharn* Egg
銀 *ngun* Silver

Shall I punish the coolie
(or not)?

我 *ngaw* I
責 *jart* }
罰 *fart* } Punish

個 *ko* }
個 *ko* } That
管 *quoon* }
店 *deem* } Coolie

好 *ho* Good
嗎 *mar* ?

事 *see* } House
仔 *jeye* } Boy
欠 *heem* Owe
邊 *bean* }
處 *chee* } Where

嘅 *koy* } Sign of pos-
 } sessive case

銀 *ngun* Silver
呢 *nay* ?

I can't remember, I think
it is for eggs.

唔 *ung* Not
記 *kay* }
得 *dut* } Remember
咯 *lar* .

我 *ngaw* I

The "SECOND FUTURE" *shall have done* (so and so) may be expressed by 將來 *chay-ung* *lo-e*, shall come, though this construction is very seldom availed of, e.g. I shall have walked 我將來行 *ngaw chay-ung lo-e harn*, I shall come walk.

The PERFECT (*have walked*) and the PLUPERFECT (*had walked*) are sometimes shewn by the context but are frequently expressed thos: e.g. 佢去過咯 *ko-e he-oo quore lar*, literally he go away (sign of past tense [quore]) (period. lar) — *he has gone away*; 我(啱啱)已經出門 *ngaw (ngarm ngarm) ye kun chut moon*, literally I (just) have been out door, I had (*just*) gone out.

The following adverbs 方 *fong*, a place or therein; 在 *jo-e*, still or at; 正 *jun*, direct; 正間 *jun garn*, just now; 正在 *jun jo-e*, just now; 就正 *jow jun*, just now; with others express the PLUPERFECT TENSE when used in a sentence following (or in reply to) another expressing past action; e.g. (in reply to "Had he eaten that fruit?") 佢就正食過菓咯 *ko-e jow jun siek quore quore lar* literally he just now eat (sign of past tense [quore]) fruit (period [lar]) *he had eaten the fruit*.

到咯 *dough lar* literally reach (period [lar]) follow certain verbs to express the PERFECT PARTICIPLE; e.g. 收到咯 *sow dough lar* literally receive reach (sign of period [lar]) In some cases 到 *dough*, reach, is used alone; e.g. 讀到 *dook dough*, literally read reach, read.

鳴 *say* Pour
 嘍 *he-oo* { Sign of
 tense past
 水 *soo-e* Water
 啫 *jet* .

Did you punish him afterwards?

你 *nay* You
 後 *how* }
 來 *lo-e* } Afterward
 有 *yow* Have
 責 *jart* }
 罰 *fart* } Punish
 佢 *ko-e* Him
 有 *mo* Not
 啲 *are* ?

I did not punish him afterward.

我 *ngaw* I
 後 *how* }
 來 *lo-e* } Afterward
 有 *mo* Not
 責 *jart* }
 罰 *fart* } Punish
 佢 *ko-e* Him

Where does the house boy owe money?

個 *ko* }
 個 *ko* } That

整 *chun* Make
 空 *hoong* Empty
 個 *ko* }
 個 *ko* } That
 鑊 *vwalk* Saucepan
 有 *mo* Not

Had he emptied the basin?

佢 *ko-e* He
 有 *yow* Have
 整 *chun* }
 空 *hoong* } Make
 Empty
 個 *ko* }
 個 *ko* } That
 面 *mean* }
 盤 *poon* } Face
 Basin
 麼 *mo* ?

He had not emptied the basin, he had poured out water.

佢 *ko-e* He
 未 *may* Not
 有 *yow* Have
 整 *chun* }
 空 *hoong* } Empty

面 *mean* }
 盤 *poon* } Basin

佢 *ko-e* He
 係 *high* Is

I cannot remember.

我 *ngaw* I
 唔 *ung* Not
 記 *kay* }
 得 *dut* } Remember

Does he read books always?

佢 *ko-e* He
 係 *high* Is
 時 *see* }
 時 *see* } Always
 睇 *tie* Look
 書 *shü* Book

嘅 *kay* ('s)
 咩 *may* ?

Had he heated the water?

呢 *nay* }
 的 *deet* } This
 水 *soo-e* Water

係 *high* Is
 佢 *ko-e* He
 煲 *bo* Boil
 熱 *zyüt* Hot
 嘅 *kay* ?

Had he emptied the saucepan (or not)?

佢 *ko-e* He
 有 *yow* Have

佢 *ko-e* {
 嘅 *kay* { His
 朋友 *pun* {
 友 *yow* { Friend

喺 *high* { At
 處 *chee* { Place } Here

Did you get those goods
 (or not)?

你 *nay* You
 有 *yow* Have
 收 *sow* Receive
 到 *dough* { Sign of
 { past tense } Have received

嗰 *ko* {
 的 *deet* { Those
 貨 *for* {
 物 *mot* { Goods
 有 *mo* { ?

No, my friend received them.

有 *mo* No

我 *ngaw* {
 嘅 *kay* { My
 朋友 *pun* {
 友 *yow* { Friend

收 *sow* {
 到 *dough* { Received
 咯 *lar* {

家 *gar* {
 眷 *kūn* { Family
 爭 *jarn* Quarrel
 嗎 *mar* ?

She married him afterward.

佢 *ko-e* She
 後 *how* {
 來 *lo-e* { Afterward
 嫁 *gar* Marry
 佢 *ko-e* Him

Is his family here (or not)?

佢 *ko-e* {
 嘅 *kay* { His
 家 *gar* {
 眷 *kūn* { Family
 在 *jo-e* At
 呢 *nay* {
 處 *chee* { Here
 嗎 *mar* { ?

Yes and a good many of his
 friends.

係 *high* Yes
 咯 *lar* .
 重 *joong* Also
 有 *yow* Have
 好 *ho* Good
 多 *dough* Much } Many

That woman had married him.

嗰 *ko* {
 個 *ko* { That
 女 *no-e* {
 人 *yun* { Woman

嫁 *gar* Marry
 過 *quore* { Sign of
 { past tense } Married
 佢 *ko-e* Him

He had married two wives.

佢 *ko-e* He
 娶 *cho-e* Marry
 過 *quore* { Sign of
 { past tense } Married

兩 *lay-ung* 2
 個 *ko* (cl)
 老 *lo* Old
 婆 *paw* Woman } Wife

Has he quarreled with his
 family?

佢 *ko-e* He
 有 *yow* Have
 同 *toong* With

佢 *ko-e* {
 嘅 *kay* { His

欠 *heem* To owe

俾 *bay* To give

To pour out.

斟 *chum* } Pour

出 *chut* } Out

To fill.

斟 *chum* } To pour

滿 *moon* } To fill

Always.

時 *see* } Time

時 *see* } Time

To open.

開 *hoo-e* Open

向 *hay-ung* Toward

遠 *yin* Far

近 *gun* Near

Afterwards.

然 *zyin* } But

後 *how* } After

or

後 *how* } Afterward

來 *lo-e* }

Goods.

貨 *for* } Goods

物 *mot* } Things

To recite.

睇 *tie* } To look

書 *shū* } Book

or

讀 *dook* Read

Remember.

記 *kay* Remember

得 *dut* } Sign of past
tense

To see, to look at.

睇 *tie* } Look

見 *keen* } See

反 *farn* To play

To compel.

勉 *mean* } Compel

强 *kay-ung* } Force

or

監 *karm* To compel

To punish (officially).

治 *gee* } To rule

罪 *cho-c* } Sin

To punish (a fault).

責 *jart* } To punish

罰 *fart* } To fine

To move (to shake).

郁 *yook* } To move

動 *doong* } To move

LESSON XXIX.

To marry (said of a man).

娶 *cho-e* } Marry

妻 *cheye* } Wife

or

娶 *cho-e* Marry

老 *lo* Old

婆 *paw* } Old
woman

To marry (said of a woman).

出 *chut* } Out

嫁 *gar* } Marry

or

嫁 *gar* Marry

Family.

家 *gar* } Home

眷 *kūn* } Family

Quarrel.

爭 *charn* } Quarrel

論 *lun* } Discourse

or

嗌 *eye* } Strife

交 *cow* } Brawl

Friend.

朋 *pun* } Friend

友 *yow* } Friend

肯 *hun* Willingly

Will you add up the account
(or not)?

你 *nay* You
肯 *hun* Willing
計 *gny* Add
呢 *nay* This
張 *chay-ung* (cl)
單 *darn* Bill
唔 *ung* Not
肯 *hun* Willing

Empty that pipe for me.

整 *jun* Make
空 *hoong* Empty
個 *ko* That
枝 *chee* (cl)
烟 *yin* Smoke
筒 *tung* Pipe
過 *quore* For
我 *ngaw* Me

He may lend a silver dollar.

佢 *ko-e* He
可 *haw* } May
以 *ye* }
借 *jay* Lend
一 *yot* One
個 *ko* (cl)
銀 *ngun* } Silver
錢 *cheen* } Coin

He has found a copper kettle.

佢 *ko-e* He
搵 *won* Find
着 *chay-uck* { Sign of
past tense }
一 *yot* One
個 *ko* (cl)
銅 *tung* Copper
水 *soo-e* Water
煲 *bo* Pot

有 *yow* Have
傷 *say-ung* Hurt
有 *mo* ?

Do you eat oranges?

你 *nay* You
食 *sick* Eat
橙 *charn* Orange
嗎 *mar* ?

I have finished eating.

我 *ngaw* I
食 *sick* Eat
完 *yin* Finished
咯 *lar* .

Heat me some water.

燒 *see-oo* Burn
熱 *zyüt* Hot
的 *deet* Some
水 *soo-e* Water
我 *ngaw* Me

The verbs in all lessons are to be regarded as being in the infinitive mood; thus 我中意學 *ngaw chung ye hawk*, I wish (to) learn.

The PRESENT PARTICIPLE is often expressed either by the infinitive alone, or by its combination with an adverb of time. In other cases the word 係 *high*, to be (— is), is used, as in English before the infinitive and adverb. Thus e.g. “he is eating” is either 佢係吃緊 *ko-e high yart* *gun* he is eating or 佢而家吃 *ko-e ye car yart* he now (ye car) now eat.

The POTENTIAL MAY is sometimes rendered by 好 *ho*, good.

The PAST PARTICIPLE is expressed by the adverb of time, the particle 嘅 *kay* sometimes following the verb.

Has he learned this character?

呢 *nay* } This
的 *deet* }
字 *chee* Letter

佢 *ko-e* He
學 *hawk* Learn
過 *quore* { Sign of
past tense }

唔 *ung* Not
曾 *chun* Yet

Tell him to interpret.

叫 *key-oo* Call
佢 *ko-e* Him
傳 *chin* } Interpret
話 *whar* }

He has locked the door.

佢 *ko-e* He
有 *yow* Has
鎖 *saw* Lock
噏 *hc-oo* { Sign of
past tense }
門 *moon* Door

Is that man hurt?

個 *ko* } That
個 *ko* }
人 *yun* Man

Have you changed that money?

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have
找 *chow* Alter

個 *ko* } That
的 *deet* }
銀 *ngun* Money
唔 *ung* Not
曾 *chun* Yet

Can you interpret Chinese characters?

你 *nay* You
噲 *vwoo-e* Can
繙 *farn* } Interpret
譯 *yick* }
唐 *tawng* Chinese
字 *chee* Letter
嗎 *mar* ?

I have interpreted Chinese characters.

我 *ngaw* I
有 *yow* Have
繙 *farn* } Interpret
譯 *yick* }
過 *quore* { Sign of
past tense }
唐 *tawng* Chinese
字 *chee* Letter

在 *jo-e* At
邊 *bean* } Where
處 *chee* }
呢 *nay* ?

Your dog begins to walk.

你 *nay* You
隻 *jate* (cl)
狗 *cow* Dog

起 *hay* } Begin
首 *sow* }
行 *harn* Walk

Will you employ that man?

你 *nay* You
想 *say-ung* Will
用 *yung* Employ

個 *ko* } That
個 *ko* }
人 *yun* Man
咩 *may* ?

Have you finished learning?

你 *nay* You
學 *hawk* Learn
完 *yin* Finish
唔 *ung* Not
曾 *chun* Yet

都 *dough* Also
 有 *yow* Have
 朋 *pun* } Friends
 友 *yow* }
 咯 *lar* .

Lock the door.

鎖 *saw* Lock
 門 *moon* Door

Do you know that man
 (or not)?

你 *nay* You
 識 *sick* Know
 個 *ko* { That
 個 *ko* {
 人 *yun* Man

唔 *ung* Not
 識 *sick* Know

I do not know him.

我 *ngaw* I
 唔 *ung* Not
 識 *sick* Know
 佢 *ko-e* Him

Where do you keep your dog
 (i. e. where is your dog)?

你 *nay* You
 隻 *jate* } (cl)
 狗 *cow* } Dog

To beat.

燒 *sec-o* } To burn
 熱 *zyūt* } Hot

傷 *say-ung* To hurt

Where is he?

佢 *ko-e* He
 在 *jo-e* At
 邊 *bean* } Where
 處 *chee* }

He is at his parents.

佢 *ko-e* He
 在 *jo-e* At
 父 *foo* } Parents
 母 *mo* }
 處 *chee* Place

He has killed his parents.

佢 *ko-e* He
 有 *yow* Has
 打 *dhar* Strike } Kill
 死 *see* die }

佢 *ko-e* His
 父 *foo* } Parents
 母 *mo* }

He has friends every where.

佢 *ko-e* He
 邊 *bean* } Where
 處 *chee* }

To employ.

請 *chun* { To employ
 (to hire)
 or
 使 *sigh* To employ
 or
 用 *yung* { To employ
 (to use) }

學 *haw* To learn

喂 *wyhy* To feed

To empty.

整 *jun* } To make
 空 *hoong* } Empty

To interpret.

傳 *chin* } To transfer
 話 *whar* } To say
 or
 繙 *farn* { To explain
 譯 *yick* { To trans-
 late }

To find.

搵 *won* To find
 着 *chay-uck* { Sign of
 past tense }

To finish.

做 *jo* } To do
 完 *yin* } To finish

LESSON XXVIII.

Parents.

父 *foo* } Father
母 *mo* } Mother

Friend.

朋 *pun* } Friend
友 *yow* } Friend

Dog.

隻 *jate* } (cl)
狗 *cow* } Dog
實 *sut* True really

Every where.

處 *chee* } Place
處 *chee* } Place
門 *moon* Door

在 *jo-e* At

識 *sick* } To know, to
be acquaint-
ed with

To keep or retain.

留 *low* } Keep
翻 *farn* } Revert
鎖 *saw* To lock
借 *jay* To lend

I have bought some lychees.

我 *ngaw* I
買 *my* } Buy
得 *dut* } Can
的 *deet* Some
荔 *lie* }
枝 *chee* } Lychees
咯 *lar* .

Change this silver dollar
for me.

我 *chow* Change
呢 *nay* }
個 *ko* } This
銀 *ngun* } Silver
錢 *cheen* } Dollar
過 *quore* For
我 *ngaw* Me

Copy this letter for me.

抄 *chow* Copy
呢 *nay* This
封 *fung* }
信 *sun* } Letter
過 *quore* For
我 *ngaw* Me

See subsequent pages for explanation of moods and tenses etc.

The intensive particle 啫 *chay*, *self* is frequently found following a verb but it is not translated.

Take care you will burn it.

小 *see-oo* }
心 *some* } Take care
唔 *ung* }
好 *ho* } Don't
燒 *see-oo* Burn
着 *chay-uck* } Sign of the
past tense
佢 *ko-e* It

Can you do this for me
(or not)?

你 *nay* You
替 *tie* Instead of
佢 *ko-e* It
做 *jo* Do, }
得 *dut* can } May
呢 *nay* }
的 *deet* } This
唔 *ung* Not
呢 *nay* ?

Have you bought any flowers?

你 *nay* You
買 *my* Buy
嘅 *he-oo* } Sign of
past
tense } Have bought
花 *far* Flower
未 *may* Not

Will you begin to smoke?

你 *ney* You
 起 *hay* {
 首 *sow* { Begin
 食 *sick* {
 烟 *yin* { Smoke
 唔 *ung* Not
 呢 *ney* ?

Blow out the candle.

吹 *cho-e* { Blow | Blow out
 息 *sick* { Rest |
 臘 *larp* {
 燭 *chook* { Candle

I have blown it out.

我 *ngaw* I
 吹 *cho-e* {
 息 *sick* { Blow out
 嘅 *he-oo* { Sign of past
 tense
 佢 *ko-e* It
 咯 *lar* .

I have not yet blown it out.

我 *ngaw* I
 未 *may* { Not
 曾 *chun* { Yet
 吹 *cho-e* {
 息 *sick* { Blow out
 佢 *ko-e* It

起 *hay* {
 首 *sow* { Begin
 充 *sin* Before

Buy me some cigars.

買 *my* Buy
 的 *deet* Some
 呂 *loo-e* {
 宋 *soong* { Cigars
 烟 *yin* }

過 *goore* For
 我 *ngaw* Me

Have you tobacco to sell?

你 *ney* You
 有 *yow* Have
 烟 *yin* {
 餅 *ben* { Tobacco

賣 *my* Sell
 有 *mo* ?

No, I have tobacco to smoke.

有 *mo* No

我 *ngaw* I
 有 *yow* Have
 烟 *yin* {
 仔 *jeye* { Tobacco
 食 *sick* Eat (smoke)
 咀 *jet* { For the
 nonce

Where do you reside?

你 *ney* You
 喺 *high* At
 邊 *bean* {
 處 *chee* { Where
 住 *chee* Reside

I had a conversation with him.

我 *ngaw* I
 有 *yow* Have
 同 *tung* With
 佢 *ko-e* Him

講 *kaung* Speak
 過 *quore* { Sign of
 past tense

說 *sūt* { Say
 話 *whar* { Say
 咯 *lar* .

A good long conversation.

講 *kaung* Talk
 好 *ho* Good
 耐 *noi-e* Time

說 *sūt* { Conver-
 話 *whar* { sation

I began it up stairs.

我 *ngaw* I
 喺 *high* At
 樓 *low* Building {
 上 *say-ung* Up { Up stairs.

個 *ko* } Those
 的 *deet* }
 野 *yea* } Things

I will not alter that bill.

我 *ngaw* I
 唔 *ung* Not
 想 *say-ung* Will
 改 *goy* Alter

個 *ko* That
 張 *chay-ung* (cl)
 單 *darn* Bill

I wish to alter that bill.

我 *ngaw* I
 想 *say-ung* Will
 改 *goy* Alter

個 *ko* That
 張 *chay-ung* (cl)
 單 *darn* Bill

Will you copy characters
(or not)?

你 *nay* You
 想 *say-ung* Will
 抄 *chow* Copy
 字 *chee* Word

唔 *ung* Not
 想 *say-ung* Will

Where is the bill?

個 *ko* That
 張 *chay-ung* (cl)
 單 *darn* Bill
 在 *jo-e* At
 邊 *bean* } Where
 處 *chee* }
 呢 *nay* ?

Bring me your bill.

拈 *neem* Bring
 你 *nay* You
 張 *chay-ung* (cl)
 單 *darn* Bill

未 *lo-e* Come
 我 *ngaw* Me

Alter this bill.

改 *goy* Change
 呢 *nay* This
 張 *chay-ung* (cl)
 單 *darn* Bill

Add up the account.

計 *guy* Add
 數 *so* } Account
 目 *mook* }

Count all those things.

數 *so* Count
 過 *guore* To
 咁 *sigh* All

Conversation.

講 *kaung* } Say
 話 *whar* } Speak
 or
 商 *say-ung* } Consult
 酌 *chay-uck* } Deliberate
 必 *beat* Must really

To begin.

起 *hay* } Raise
 首 *sow* } Head
 做 *jo* To do
 死 *see* To die

To blow out.

吹 *cho-e* } Blow
 息 *sick* } Rest
 改 *goy* To alter
 咁 *karm* So or thus
 燒 *see-oo* To burn

To clean.

整 *jun* Make
 乾 *korn* Dry
 淨 *jun* Clean

I like gold dollars.

我 *ngaw* I
 中 *chung* } Like
 意 *ye* }
 金 *kum* } Gold
 仔 *je ye* } Dollars

LESSON XXVII.

Gold dollar.

金	<i>kum</i>	{ Gold
仔	<i>jeye</i>	{ Child
單	<i>darn</i>	{ A bill (an account)

Money account.

數	<i>so</i>	{ Count
目	<i>moke</i>	{ A list
數	<i>so</i>	To count

計	<i>guy</i>	To add up
---	------------	-----------

To copy.

抄	<i>chow</i>	{ Copy
寫	<i>say</i>	{ Write

找	<i>chow</i>	{ To change (cash)
---	-------------	-----------------------

A letter (postal).

封	<i>fung</i>	{ Seal
信	<i>sun</i>	{ Letter

住	<i>gee</i>	To dwell
---	------------	----------

Period.

耐	<i>no-e</i>	{ A period (of) time
時	<i>see</i>	or Period

十	<i>sup</i>	10
分	<i>jün</i>	Very
好	<i>ho</i>	Part
		Good

係	<i>high</i>	At
邊	<i>bean</i>	{ Where
處	<i>chee</i>	

得	<i>dut</i>	Get
嚟	<i>lie</i>	Come
嘅	<i>kay</i>	's
呢	<i>nay</i>	?

What is this thing?

呢	<i>nay</i>	{ This
的	<i>deet</i>	
係	<i>high</i>	Is
乜	<i>mot</i>	{ What
野	<i>yea</i>	
		Thing

All are here.

噉	<i>harm</i>	{ All
嘅	<i>barn</i>	
咁	<i>larn</i>	
係	<i>high</i>	At
處	<i>chee</i>	Place

Here

And may be expressed by
 共 *koong* when coupling sub-
 stantives, by 零 *lay-ung*, when
 used between numerals.

I want to buy a pipe.

我	<i>ngaw</i>	I
要	<i>ye-oo</i>	Want
買	<i>my</i>	Buy
枝	<i>chce</i>	(cl)
烟	<i>yin</i>	{ Pipe
筒	<i>toong</i>	

Take care, you'll break that
 pipe (lit) be careful wait
 and you will break etc.

小	<i>see-oo</i>	Be
心	<i>some</i>	Careful
呀	<i>are</i>	.

等	<i>dhun</i>	Wait
吓	<i>har</i>	While

你	<i>nay</i>	You
噲	<i>vwoo-e</i>	May
打	<i>dhar</i>	Strike
爛	<i>larn</i>	Break
個	<i>ko</i>	That
枝	<i>chce</i>	(cl)
烟	<i>yin</i>	{ Pipe
筒	<i>toong</i>	

This is very good tobacco
 where did you get it?

呢	<i>nay</i>	{ This
的	<i>deet</i>	
烟	<i>yin</i>	{ Tobacco
餅	<i>ben</i>	

晚 *marn* Evening
餐 *charn* Meal
來 *lo-e* Come

Dinner

Put the flowers on the table.

嗰 *ko*
的 *deet* } That
花 *far* Flower

放 *fawng* Put
枱 *toe-e* } Table
面 *mean* } Face
處 *chee* Place

Have you any cigars to sell?

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have
呂 *loo-e* }
宋 *soong* } Cigar
烟 *yin* }

賣 *my* Sell
有 *mo* Not

Do you smoke tobacco (or not)?

你 *nay* You
食 *sick* }
烟 *yin* } Smoke

唔 *ung* Not
食 *sick* Eat

兩 *lay-ung* Two
樣 *yea-ung* Kind
都 *dough* Also
够 *cov* Enough
咯 *lar* .

Both

Boil the meat in the saucepan
(*(lit)* give that saucepan
and boil etc.).

俾 *bay* Give
嗰 *ko* }
個 *ko* } That
鑊 *vwalk* Saucepan

嚟 *lie* Come
烺 *sarp* Boil

嗰 *ko* }
的 *deet* } That
肉 *yook* Meat

Is it baked enough?

局 *cook* Bake
好 *ho* Good
唔 *ung* Not
曾 *chun* Yet

Bring dinner directly.

快 *fie* }
的 *deet* } Quickly

搬 *boon* Bring

How many dollars have you?

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have
幾 *kay* How
多 *dough* Much

個 *ko* (cl)
銀 *ngun* }
錢 *cheen* } Dollar
呢 *nay* ?

I have sixteen dollars (and)
forty cents.

我 *ngaw* I
有 *yow* Have
十 *sup* 10 }
六 *look* 6 } 16
個 *ko* (cl)
銀 *ngun* }
錢 *cheen* } Dollar

零 *lun* And
四 *see* 4
毫 *ho* }
子 *gee* } Dimes

Both the rice and bread are
enough.

飯 *farn* Rice
共 *kung* With or and
麵 *mean* }
包 *bow* } Bread

金	kum	Gold	} Watch
時	see	Time	
辰	sun	Time	
鏢	be-oo	Watch	

係	high	Is
乜	mot	What
價	gar	} Price
錢	cheen	
呢	ney	?

(The price is) fifty dollars.

五	ung	5	} 50
十	sup	10	
個	ko	(cl)	
銀	ngun	} Dollar	
錢	cheen		

I will give you forty five dollars.

我	ngaw	I
俾	bay	Give

四	see	4	} 45
十	sup	10	
五	ung	5	
個	ko	(cl)	
銀	ngun	} Dollar	
錢	cheen		

過	quore	To
你	ney	You

唔	ung	Not
愛	o-e	Like

Go plant those vegetables.

去	hoo-e	Go
種	chung	Plant

個	ko	} Those
的	deet	
菜	cho-e	Vegetable

That is a copper bell.

個	ko	} That
的	deet	
鐘	chung	Bell
銅	toong	Copper
嘅	kay	.

I want to buy an iron corkscrew.

我	ngaw	I
要	ye-oo	Want
買	my	Buy
一	yot	One
個	ko	(cl)

鐵	tate	Iron
罇	jun	Bottle
塞	chut	Cork
鑽	jūn	Gimlet

What is the price of that gold watch?

個	ko	} That
個	ko	

共	kung	And
番	jarn	} Custard
荔	lie	
枝	chee	

The lychees are good; the whampees are bad.

荔	lie	} Lychee
枝	chee	
奴	ho	Good

廣	rwaung	Yellow	} Whampee
皮	pay	Skin	
唔	ung	Not	
好	ho	Good	

Get me fifty oranges (small).

拈	neen	Bring	
五	ung	5	} 50
十	sup	10	
個	ko	(cl)	
桔	gut	} Orange	
仔	jeye		

來	lo-e	Come
我	ngaw	Me

Do you like to gather flowers (or not)?

你	ney	You
愛	o-e	Like
摘	jart	To pick
花	far	Flower

Tobacco.

烟 *yin* } Tobacco
餅 *ben* } Cake

To smoke.

食 *sick* } Eat
烟 *yin* } Tobacco

All.

喊 *harm* }
嘖 *barn* } Idiomatic
哈 *larn* } expression
or
噍 *sigh* } All

Boil the sausage.

烩 *sarp* } Boil
個 *ko* }
的 *deet* } That
鑊 *yea-ung* } Sausage
腸 *chay-ung* }

Bring those shrimps.

拈 *neem* } Bring
個 *ko* }
的 *deet* } Those
蝦 *har* } Shrimp
來 *loo-e* } Come

I like banana and custard
apple.

我 *ngaw* } I
愛 *o-e* } Like
蕉 *chee-oo* } Banana

To gather flowers.

摘 *chart* } To pick
花 *far* } Flower

種 *chung* } To Plant

銅 *toong* } Copper

鐵 *tate* } Iron

A ten cent piece.

一 *yot* } A
個 *ko* } (cl)
豪 *ho* } Dime
子 *gee* } Little

Dollar.

銀 *ngun* } Silver
錢 *cheen* } Coin
野 *yea* } Thing

鑊 *vwalk* } Sauce pan

Directly.

卽 *chick* } Forthwith
刻 *cut* } A short time

Cigars.

呂 *loo-e* } The spine } Spanish
宋 *soong* } Dynasty
烟 *yin* } Tobacco

Pipe.

烟 *yin* } Tobacco
筒 *toong* } Pipe

LESSON XXVI.

To eat enough.

食 *sick* } Eat
飽 *bow* } Enough

Sausage.

釀 *yea-ung* } To stuff
腸 *chay-ung* } Intestine

蝦 *har* } Shrimp

蕉 *gee-oo* } Banana

Custard Apple.

番 *farn* } Foreign
荔 *lie* }
枝 *chee* } Lychee

Lychee or lichí.

荔 *lie* } The
枝 *chee* } "Dimocar-
pus leche"

Orange.

桔 *gut* } Orange
仔 *jeye* } Small
or
柑 *garm* } Orange
or
橙 *charn* } Orange
花 *far* } Flower

唔 *ung* Not
係 *high* Is

你 *nay* You
就 *chow* Will
打 *dhar* Strike
爛 *larn* Break

嗰 *ko* } That
個 *ko* }
罇 *jun* Bottle
咯 *lar* .

Do you want a meal?

你 *nay* You
愛 *o-e* Like

食 *sick* Eat
餐 *charn* Meal
咩 *may* ?

That child has come to dinner.

嗰 *ko* } That
個 *ko* }
細 *sigh* }
蚊 *mun* } Child
仔 *jeye* }

來 *lo-e* Come
食 *sick* Eat
大 *die* Big
餐 *charn* Meal } Dinner

乜 *mot* } What
野 *yea* }

餅 *ben* Cake
食 *sick* Eat
呢 *nay* ?

Buy me a piece of cake.

買 *my* Buy
一 *yot* One
塊 *jie* Piece
餅 *ben* Cake
過 *quore* For
我 *ngaw* Me

A gold pen and a silver tea pot

一 *yot* One
枝 *gee* (cl)
金 *kum* Gold
針 *chum* Pen

一 *yot* One
個 *ko* (el)
銀 *ngun* Silver
茶 *char* Tea
壺 *rwoo* Pot

Take care! or you will break
that bottle (lit) don't, if not
then you etc.

小 *see-oo* Be
心 *some* Careful
呀 *are* .

That mustard and pepper
are not good.

嗰 *ko* } That
的 *deet* }
芥 *kigh* } Mustard
末 *mood* }

胡 *rwoo* }
椒 *chee-oo* } Pepper
末 *mood* }

唔 *ung* Not
好 *ho* Good
嘅 *kay* .

Boil the soup quickly.

快 *jie* } Quickly
的 *deet* }
烩 *sarp* Boil
湯 *tuwng* Soup

I want you to bake this cake.

要 *ye-oo* Want
你 *nay* You
局 *cook* Bake

呢 *nay* } This
的 *deet* }
餅 *ben* Cake

What pastry have you?

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have

食 *sick* Eat
 鷄 *kigh* Chicken

唔 *ung* Not
 呢 *nay* ?

No I don't like fowl, I like eggs.

唔 *ung* Not
 中 *chung* }
 意 *ye* } Like

吃 *yart* Eat
 鷄 *kigh* Chicken

我 *ngaw* I
 中 *chung* }
 意 *ye* } Like

鷄 *kigh* }
 蛋 *dharn* } Eggs

A slice of bread.

一 *yot* A
 塊 *fie* Slice
 麵 *mean* }
 飽 *bow* } Bread

That vinegar is bad.

嗰 *ko* (cl) }
 的 *deet* } Little } That
 醋 *cho* Vinegar

唔 *ung* Not
 好 *ho* Good

餅 *ben* }
 食 *sick* } Pastry

十 *sup* Ten }
 分 *fun* Part } Very
 好 *ho* Good

This biscuit is very large.

呢 *nay* }
 個 *ko* } This

餅 *ben* }
 干 *korn* } Biscuit

好 *ho* Good
 大 *die* Big

Hand me some water.

俾 *bay* Give
 的 *deet* Some
 水 *soo-e* Water
 我 *ngaw* Me

Hand me the mustard.

俾 *bay* Give
 芥 *kigh* }
 末 *mood* } Mustard
 我 *ngaw* Me

Do you like to eat fowl (or not)?

你 *nay* You
 中 *chung* }
 意 *ye* } Like

幾 *kay* }
 時 *see* } When

便 *bean* Ready
 呢 *nay* ?

Directly.

就 *jow* Then
 便 *bean* Ready
 咯 *lar* .

Are you ready (or not)?

你 *nay* You
 齊 *cheye* }
 備 *bay* } Ready

唔 *ung* Not
 曾 *chun* Yet

This makes a good meal.

呢 *nay* }
 的 *deet* } This
 噉 *karm* So

就 *jow* Then
 係 *high* Is
 一 *yot* A
 餐 *charn* Meal

好 *ho* Good
 飯 *farn* Rice

This pastry is very good.

呢 *nay* }
 的 *deet* } This

Cabbage.

白 *bart* } White
 菜 *cho-c* } Vegetable

To bake.

炕 *hawng* } To bake or
 } toast
 or
 局 *cook* } To bake

To boil.

煲 *bo* } To boil
 } or
 烺 *sarp* } To boil

Thus, then, in this, case.

噉 *karm* } Thus
 } or
 就 *jow* } Then
 或 *wot* } Or
 金 *kum* } Gold
 銀 *gun* } Silver

Breakfast is ready.

小 *sec-o* } Break fast
 餐 *charn* }
 便 *bean* } Ready
 咯 *lar* }

When will dinner be ready?

大 *die* } Dinner
 餐 *charn* }

To like.

中 *chung* } Middle
 意 *ye* } Mind

Biscuit.

餅 *ben* } Cake
 干 *korn* } A shield

餅 *ben* } Cake

Pastry.

餅 *ben* } Cake
 食 *sick* } Eat

To pass.

俾 *bay* } To hand at
 } table

Slice.

一 *yot* } A
 塊 *jie* } Slice

A piece.

一 *yot* } A
 的 *dect* } Little

Mustard.

芥 *kigh* } Mustard
 末 *mood* } Powder

Pepper.

胡 *rwoo* } Black
 椒 *chee-oo* } Pepper
 末 *mood* } Powder

LESSON XXV.

Take care.

小 *sec-oo* } Little
 心 *some* } Heart

Break fast.

小 *sec-oo* } Little
 餐 *charn* } Meal
 } or

早 *jo* } Early
 飯 *farn* } Rice

Dinner

大 *die* } Big
 餐 *charn* } Meal
 } or

晚 *marn* } Evening
 餐 *charn* } Meal

A meal.

一 *yot* } A
 餐 *charn* } Meal

Ready.

齊 *cheye* } Even } Orderly
 備 *bay* } Ready }
 } or
 便 *bean* } Ready or } convenient

To eat.

食 *sick* } Eat
 } or
 吃 *yart* } Eat

What is the price of Potatoes?

薯 *see* } Potatoes
 仔 *jeye* }

係 *high* Is

乜 *mot* } What
 野 *yea* }

價 *gar* } Price
 錢 *cheen* }

呢 *nay* ?

They are 3 cents a catty ($1\frac{1}{3}$ 匁).

係 *high* Is

三 *sarm* 3

個 *ko* (cl)

咁 *sin* } Cents †
 吐 *see* }

一 *yot* A

斤 *kun* Catty

Buy me 4 catties of vegetables.

買 *my* Buy

四 *see* Four

斤 *kun* Catty

菜 *cho-e* Vegetable

我 *ngaw* Me

鷄 *kigh* Chicken

鷄 *kigh* } Chicken

蛋 *darn* } Eggs

共 *kung* And or with

菜 *cho-e* Vegetable

What have you there?

你 *nay* You

嗰 *ko* That

處 *chee* Place } There

有 *yow* Have

乜 *mot* What

野 *yea* Things

I have ham and veal.

我 *ngaw* I

有 *yow* Have

火 *for* } Ham
 腿 *toe-e* }

有 *yow* Have

牛 *ngow* } Veal

仔 *jeye* }

肉 *yook* }

This little child likes fish.

呢 *nay* } This
 個 *ko* }

細 *sigh* Small

蚊 *mun* Mosquito

仔 *jeye* Child

愛 *o-e* Likes

魚 *zye* Fish

Buy me some milk and eggs.

買 *my* Buy

的 *deet* Some

牛 *ngow* } Cow

奶 *nigh* } Milk

買 *my* Buy

的 *deet* Some

鷄 *kigh* } Chicken

蛋 *dharn* } Egg

我 *ngaw* Me

I want fowls, eggs and vegetables.

我 *ngaw* I

要 *ye-oo* Want

Boy is literally *male child* thus 男仔 *narm jeye*, male child.

When boys and girls are spoken of antithetically in the same sentence 女 *no-e*, girl and 仔 *jeye*, boy are used.

Note the distinction between "make" cause to be done and "make" meaning simply to do.

仙士 *sin see* literally translated *immortal student* is a phonetic attempt to produce the english sound *cent*. The phonetic character in these lessons are shewn by the presence of 口 *how* mouth-placed to the left of the word; thus, 仙士 becomes 咁吐.

Be careful where you throw the accent in 事仔 *see jeye* — serve-boy i.e. house boy — accented on the first word it means a dead child.

† = phonetic.

Make some vegetable soup
 整 *chun* Make
 的 *deet* Little or some
 茶 *cho-e* Vegetable
 湯 *taung* Soup
 Get me some good soup beef.

搵 *won* Fetch
 的 *deet* Some

好 *ho* Good
 湯 *taung* Soup
 肉 *yook* Meat

來 *lo-e* Come
 我 *ngaw* Me

Trees have green leaves.

樹 *see* Tree
 有 *yow* Have
 青 *chen* Green
 葉 *jeep* Leaf

Get me some veal and ham.

拈 *neem* Get or bring
 的 *deet* Some
 牛 *ngow* Cow
 仔 *jeje* Child
 肉 *yook* Meat

共 *kung* With
 火 *for* Fire
 腿 *toe-e* Thigh
 來 *lo-e* Come

個 *ko* That
 個 *ko* Female
 女 *no-e* Child
 仔 *jeje* Not
 唔 *ung* Good
 好 *ho* Bad

Ring the bell to call the house-boy.

摺 *ngo* Ring
 鐘 *chung* Bell

叫 *key-oo* Call
 事 *see* House-boy
 仔 *jeje* Come
 來 *lo-e*

Tell the girl to fetch a needle woman.

叫 *key-oo* Call
 個 *ko* (cl)
 女 *no-e* Female
 仔 *jeje* Child

去 *hoo-e* Go
 叫 *key-oo* Call

個 *ko* (cl)
 補 *bo* Needle woman
 衣 *ye*
 婆 *paw*
 來 *lo-e* Come

仔 *jeje* Children
 女 *no-e*
 有 *mo* ?

I have two children.

我 *ngaw* I
 有 *yow* Have

兩 *lay-ung* Two
 個 *ko* (cl)
 仔 *jeje* Children
 女 *no-e*

I have one boy and one girl.

我 *ngaw* I
 有 *yow* Have
 一 *yot* One
 個 *ko* (cl)
 仔 *jeje* Child

一 *yot* One
 個 *ko* (cl)
 女 *no-e* Female

That boy is good that girl is bad.

個 *ko* That
 個 *ko*
 男 *narm* Male
 仔 *jeje* Child
 好 *ho* Good

Price.

價 *gar* } Price
 錢 *cheen* } Coin

Catty.

斤 *kun* $1\frac{1}{3}$ lb.

Penny.

咁 *sin* } Cents †
 士 *see* }

Brush my brown clothes.

擦 *chart* Brush
 我 *ngaw* } My
 嘅 *kay* }

棕 *chung* } Brown
 色 *sick* }

衣 *ye* } Clothes
 服 *fook* }

Tea leaves are green and black.

茶 *char* Tea
 葉 *yeep* Leaves

有 *yow* Have

青 *chen* Green

茶 *char* Tea

有 *yow* Have

黑 *hut* Black

茶 *char* Tea

Have you boys and girls?

你 *nay* You

有 *yow* Have

Trees.

叢 *paw* } Bush
 樹 *she* } Tree

Leaves.

樹 *she* } Tree
 葉 *yeep* } Leaf

共 *kung* } Together
 with, and

Milk.

牛 *ngow* } Cow
 奶 *nigh* } Milk

Eggs.

鷄 *guy* } Chicken
 蛋 *dharn* } Egg

Potato.

薯 *see* } Potato or
 root
 仔 *jeje* } Child
 or
 荷 *haw* } Holland †
 蘭 *larn* }
 薯 *see* Root

Ham.

火 *for* } Fire
 腿 *toe-e* } Thigh

魚 *zye* Fish

鷄 *kigh* Chicken

LESSON XXIV.

Green.

綠 *look* } Green
 色 *sick* } Color
 or
 青 *chen* Green

Brown.

棕 *chung* } Brown
 色 *sick* } Color

Girl.

女 *no-e* } Female
 仔 *jeje* } Child

Boy.

男 *narm* } Male
 仔 *jeje* } Child

House boy.

事 *see* } Serve
 仔 *jeje* } Boy

Children.

仔 *jeje* } Child
 女 *no-e* } Female

Make or cause to be done.

整 *chun* Make
 or
 做 *jo* } To do or
 make

To look for.

搵 *won* } To look for,
 to fetch

補 *bo* { Mend
翻 *farn* }

我 *ngaw* { My
嘅 *kay* }

手 *sow* { Handker-
巾 *kun* } chief

I want to put on my coat
and trousers.

我 *ngaw* I
要 *ye-oo* Want
着 *chut-yuck* Wear

衫 *sarm* Shirt or coat
褲 *foo* Trousers

Very well, good bye, come soon

好 *ho* Good
咯 *lar* .

好 *ho* { Good-bye
行 *harn* }

喇 *lar* .

早 *jo* Early {
的 *deet* Little } Soon

翻 *farn* Return

嚟 *lie* Come

波 *bore* .

唔 *ung* Not

中 *chung* { Like
意 *ye* }

No I like veal.

唔 *ung* Not

中 *chung* { Like
意 *ye* }

我 *ngaw* I

中 *chung* { Like
意 *ye* }

牛 *ngow* {
仔 *jeye* } Veal
肉 *yook* }

Send some-body for a needle
woman to mend my
handkerchief.

使 *sigh* Send

人 *yun* Man

去 *hoo-e* Go

叫 *key-oo* Call

個 *ko* (cl)

補 *bo* { Needle
衫 *sarm* } woman
婆 *paw* }

來 *lo-e* Come

嗰 *ko* { That
個 *ko* }

紅 *hoong* Red

拜 *pie* Visiting

帖 *teep* Card

Have you bought the bread?

你 *nay* You

有 *yow* Have

買 *my* Buy

麵 *mean* { Bread
飽 *bow* }

有 *mo* ?

Buy beef and mutton.

買 *my* Buy

牛 *ngow* { Beef
肉 *yook* }

羊 *yea-ung* { Mutton
肉 *yook* }

嚟 *lie* Come

Do you like vegetables
(or not)?

你 *nay* You

中 *chung* Middle { Like

意 *ye* Mind }

菜 *cho-e* Vegetables

Good morning and good bye are in Chinese as in other languages idiomatic expressions, sanctioned by custom — they are literally 早晨 *jo sun*, early morning and 好行 *ho harn*, good walk.

The word *man*, *one*, *somebody* is expressed like the German *mann* or the English *one* e. g. (*mann sagt* or *one says*) is rendered in Chinese 人話 *yun wchar*, man says.

嘅 *kay* { Sign of pos-
sessive case }
背心 *boo-e* {
some } Waist coat }

Light a candle and then
bring me a pen and ink.

點 *deem* Light
蠟 *larp* {
燭 *chook* } Candle }

然 *yin* { Accord-
ingly } Then
後 *how* After }

拈 *neem* Bring
筆 *but* Pen

拈 *neem* Bring
墨 *mot* { Ink
水 *soo-e* } Water }

嚟 *lie* Come
我 *ngaw* Me

He has torn the red
visiting card.

佢 *ko-e* He
撕 *see* {
爛 *larn* } Tear } Has torn
{ Sign of
嘅 *he-o* } past tense }

紅 *hoong* Red
線 *seen* Thread
來 *lo-e* Come

Don't tear the yellow
handkerchief.

唔 *ung* {
好 *ho* } Don't }

撕 *see* {
爛 *larn* } Tear }

個 *ko* That
條 *tee-oo* (Cl)
黃 *waung* Yellow
手 *sow* Hand
巾 *kun* { Handkerchief
Napkin }

Mend my white waistcoat.

補 *bo* Mend
我 *ngaw* Me, (my)

件 *keen* (Cl)
白 *bart* White
背 *boo-e* { Waist
心 *some* } Coat }

This is a bad waistcoat.

呢 *nay* This
件 *keen* (Cl)
唔 *ung* { Not
好 *ho* } Good } Bad

I have a white visiting
card.

我 *ngaw* I
有 *yow* Have

個 *ko* (Cl)
白 *bart* White
拜 *pie* { Visiting
帖 *teep* } Card }

Where are my spectacles?

我 *ngaw* My
對 *dough-e* Pair
眼 *ngarn* {
鏡 *kane* } Glasses }

在 *jo-e* At
邊 *bean* {
處 *chee* } Where
呢 *nay* ?

(They are) on the black table.

在 *jo-e* At
黑 *hut* {
色 *sick* } Black
枱 *toe-e* { Table
面 *mean* } Face }

Send for some red thread.

使 *sigh* Send
人 *yun* Man
拈 *neem* Bring

Good morning.

早 *jō* { Early
晨 *sun* { Morning

Have you a watch to sell?

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have

時 *see* {
辰 *sun* { Watch
鏢 *be-oo* {

賣 *my* Sell
有 *mo* ?

Are you going to pay a visit?

你 *nay* You
想 *say-ung* Will
去 *hoo-e* Go

探 *tarm* Visit
人 *yun* Man
咩 *may* ?

Have you a visiting card?

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have
個 *ko* (cl)
拜 *pie* { Visiting
帖 *teep* { card
有 *mo* ?

Have you a blue coat?

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have
藍 *larm* Blue
衫 *sarm* Shirt
有 *mo* ?

I have not a blue coat,
I have black shoes.

我 *ngaw* I
有 *mo* Not
藍 *larm* Blue
衫 *sarm* Shirt
有 *yow* Have
對 *dough-e* Pair
黑 *hut* Black
鞋 *high* Shoes

Visiting cards.

紅 *hung* Red
拜 *pie* { Visiting
帖 *teep* { Cards

Buy me a pair of white socks.

買 *my* Buy
對 *dough-e* Pair
白 *bart* White
襪 *mut* Socks
過 *quore* For
我 *ngaw* Me

Mutton.

羊 *yea-ung* { Sheep
肉 *yook* { Meat

Pork.

猪 *gee* { Pig
肉 *yook* { Meat

Veal.

牛 *ngow* Cow
仔 *jeye* Child
肉 *yook* Meat

I am going to, or I intend to.

我 *ngaw* I
想 *say-ung* { Will, to
wish, to
desire

Have you bought (it).

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have
買 *my* Buy
有 *mo* ?

I have torn (it).

我 *ngaw* I
撕 *see* { Tear
破 *paw* { Break
Sign of
past
tense

Have torn

人 *yun* { Man or
person
Somebody.

有 *yow* { Have
人 *yun* { Person
Cannot mend.

唔 *ung* Not
補 *bo* Mend
得 *dut* Got
翻 *farn* Revert

Waist coat.

背 *boo-e* { Back
心 *some* { Heart

Buy a little for me.

買 *my* Buy
的 *deet* Little
過 *quore* For
我 *ngaw* Me

Fruit.

菓 *quore* { Fruit
子 *chee* { Little
菜 *cho-e* Vegetables

湯 *tawng* Soup

Beef.

牛 *ngow* { Cow
肉 *yook* { Meat

Blue.

藍 *larm* { Blue
色 *sick* { Color

Yellow.

黃 *waung* { Yellow
色 *sick* { Color

Black.

黑 *hut* { Black
色 *sick* { Color

Good morning.

早 *jo* { Early
晨 *sun* { Morning

Visiting card.

拜 *pie* { Worship
帖 *teep* { Card
探 *tarm* To visit

Spectacles.

眼 *ngarn* { Eye
鏡 *kane* { Mirror

Good bye.

好 *ho* { Good
行 *harn* { Walk

A word.

一 *yot* A or one
句 *go-e* Word
說 *süt* To speak
話 *whar* Language

All nations.

萬 *marn* { 10 000
國 *quork* { Country

Your Majesty.

萬 *marn* { 10 000
歲 *soo-e* { Age
爺 *yea* { Father

All parts of the world.

萬 *marn* { 10 000
方 *fawng* { Square

For all ages.

萬 *marn* { 10 000
世 *sigh* { Generation

All the people.

億 *yick* { Ten myriads
兆 *gee-oo* { Million

LESSON XXIII.

Red.

紅 *hoong* { Red
色 *sick* { Color

White.

白 *bart* { White
色 *sick* { Color

He was much disturbed in mind.

中 *choong* Middle

心 *some* Mind

十 *sup* } Very

分 *fun* }

鬧 *now* Tumult

熱 *jüt* Hot

百 *bart* ONE
HUNDRED

This expresses a complete number
of quality or quantity.

All the chinese tribes.

百 *bart* 100

姓 *sun* Surname

All the trees.

百 *bart* 100

木 *mook* Wood

Successful in every enter-
prise.

百 *bart* 100

發 *fart* Emit

百 *bart* 100

中 *choong* } To hit the
mark

萬 *marn* TEN
THOUSAND

An immense number.

百 *bart* 100

千 *cheen* 1000

萬 *marn* 10 000

The nine fountains above hades.

九 *gow* Nine

泉 *chün* Fountain

The nine passages of the body.

九 *gow* Nine

竅 *key-oo* Orifice

The nine gades of official rank.

九 *gow* Nine

品 *pun* Ordergrade

十 *sup* TEN

Perfect.

十 *sup* Ten

分 *fun* Part

Perfectly good.

十 *sup* Ten

分 *fun* Part

好 *ho* Good

Very wrong.

十 *sup* Ten

分 *fun* Part

唔 *ung* Not

着 *jay-orck* Right

Extremely thankful.

十 *sup* Ten

分 *fun* Part

稱 *chun* Name

讚 *jarn* Praise

七 *chut* SEVEN

The seven regulators, (the
sun, the moon, the 5 planets).

七 *chut* Seven

政 *jun* Regulator

The seven passions.

七 *chut* Seven

情 *chun* Passion

八 *bart* EIGHT

The eight principal and
subordinate points of
the compass.

八 *bart* Eight

方 *fawng* Square

The eight laws of the
criminal code.

八 *bart* Eight

法 *fart* Law

The eight roads by which the
tributary grain arrives
at Pekin.

八 *bart* Eight

行 *harn* Walk

九 *gow* NINE

The nine punishments.

九 *gow* Nine

刑 *gun* Punish

六 *look* SIX

The four quarters of the
earth with the zenith
and nadir.

六 *look* } Six
合 *hop* } Unite or join

The six supreme tribunals
at Peking.

六 *look* } Six
部 *bo* } Tribunal

The six departments
of administration in a
province.

六 *look* } Six
房 *fawng* } Rule

The six calamities which
happen to men.

六 *look* } Six
極 *kick* } Extreme
 } or
 } north pole

The six kinds of grain
men subsist on.

六 *look* } Six
穀 *cook* } Grain

The six kinds of animals
man subsists on.

六 *look* } Six
畜 *chook* } To rear

The five tastes.

五 *ung* } Five
味 *mag* } Spices

The five virtues.

五 *ung* } Five
常 *say-ung* } Law

The five viscera.

五 *ung* } Five
臟 *chawng* } Viscera

The five highest mountains
in China.

五 *ung* } Five
岳 *ngork* } Mountain

The five blessings.

五 *ung* } Five
福 *fook* } Blessed

The five orders of nobility.

五 *ung* } Five
爵 *jay-ork* } Rank

The four points of the
compass and the centre.

五 *ung* } Five
方 *fawng* } Square

LESSON XXII.

五 *ung* FIVE

This numeral is applied to a
certain class of objects,
the limited number of which
(according to their knowledge)
appears to have been five, hence
it often signifies, all.

The five planets.

五 *ung* } Five
星 *sun* } Star

The five sorts of grain.

五 *ung* } Five
穀 *cook* } Grain

The five relations in life.

五 *ung* } Five
倫 *lun* } Relative

The five precepts.

五 *ung* } Five
教 *cow* } Teach

The five elements.

五 *ung* } Five
行 *harn* } Walk

The five colors.

五 *ung* } Five
色 *sick* } Color

No resources whichever
way I turn.

四 *see* Four
路 *lo* Way
無 *mo* No
門 *moon* Door

He knows a little.

曉 *he-oo* Know
得 *dut* { Sign of
past tense
四 *see* Four
四 *see* Four
六 *look* Six
六 *look* Six

A Blockhead, a dolt.

四 *see* Four
方 *fawng* Square
木 *mook* Block

What a courteous man
you are!

你 *nay* You
咁 *karm* So
四 *see* Four
海 *hoy-e* Sea
啫 *jet* { For the
nonce

The world (also China).

四 *see* Four
海 *hoy-e* Sea

The four points of the
compass.

四 *see* Four
向 *hay-ung* Point

Four seasons.

四 *see* Four
時 *see* Time

Four seasons.

四 *see* Four
季 *queye* Season

The four extremities of
the body.

四 *see* Four
支 *gee* Branch

or

Ditto.

四 *see* Four
體 *tie* Body

The four precious
things (paper, ink, inkstand
and pencil).

四 *see* Four
寶 *bo* Precious

A person wearing spectacles.

四 *see* Four
眼 *ngarn* Eye
佬 *lo* { Common
old person

A thief (a person with
three hands).

三 *sarm* Three
隻 *jate* (cl)
手 *sow* Hand

A cross way.

三 *sarm* Three
了 *are* Fork
路 *lo* Road

四 *see* FOUR

Usually express all round
every where.

All about.

四 *see* Four
吓 *har* Once

Every where.

四 *see* Four
處 *chee* Place

The four points.

四 *see* Four
方 *fawng* Square

On every side.

四 *see* Four
面 *mean* Face

All the Barbarians

四 *see* Four
夷 *ye* Barbarians

The three relations, (prince
and minister, father and
son, husband and wife).

三 *sarm* } Three
綱 *kaung* } Relations

Three classes of court
attendants.

三 *sarm* } Three
班 *barn* } Class

(a) Attendants on magistrates.

門 *moon* } Door
班 *barn* } Class

(b) Lictors or torturers.

皂 *tso* } Torture
班 *barn* } Class

(c) Official messengers.

快 *fie* } Quick
班 *barn* } Class

The three highest Hanlin.

三 *sarm* } Three
及 *cup* } Arrive } Hanlin
第 *die* } Rank }

The three commissioners
in a province, (treasurer
judge, Sup't of salt).

三 *sarm* } Three
司 *see* } Commis-
sioner

The 2 great ones, (heaven
and earth).

兩 *lay-ung* } Two
大 *die* } Big

Plaintiff and defendant.

兩 *lay-ung* } Two
造 *jo* } To act, to do

The two beauties (i.e. genius
in man and beauty in
woman).

兩 *lay-ung* } Two
美 *may* } Beauty

Two taels.

兩 *lay-ung* } Two
兩 *lay-ung* } Taels
重 *chung* } Heavy

三 *sarm* } THREE

The three Budhas.

三 *sarm* } Three
寶 *bo* } Precious

The three powers, (heaven,
earth and man).

三 *sarm* } Three
才 *cho-e* } Powers

The three kindreds (i.e.
father, mother and wife).

三 *sarm* } Three
族 *chook* } Kindred

Topsy turvy.

一 *yot* } One
顛 *dane* } Upset
一 *yot* } One
倒 *dough* } Invert

Take a glance at it.

睇 *tie* } Look
一 *yot* } One
吓 *har* } A little

二 *ye* } TWO

He is not double minded.

佢 *ko-e* } He
不 *but* } Not
有 *yow* } Have
二 *ye* } Two
心 *some* } Mind

He ascended the mountain
peak twice.

佢 *koe* } He
兩 *lay-ung* } Two
回 *vwoo-e* } Time
上 *say-ung* } Up
山 *sarn* } Mountain
頂 *dane* } Top

The parents.

兩 *lay-ung* } Two
親 *chun* } Parents

The whole life.

一 *yot* | One
 生 *sarn* | Live

As soon as he had left.

一 *yot* | One
 往 *wauing* | Gone past

1 000 000

一 *yot* | One
 百 *bart* | 100
 萬 *marn* | 10 000

10 000 000

一 *yot* | One
 千 *chin* | 1000
 萬 *marn* | 10 000
 or

10 000 000

一 *yot* | One
 京 *kun* | 10 000 000

Addicted to, devoted to.

專 *chūn* | Devoted
 一 *yot* | One

Up and down.

一 *yot* | One
 上 *say-ung* | Up
 一 *yot* | One
 下 *har* | Down

Whilst.

一 *yot* | One
 面 *mean* | Face

While leaving the house he
 at the same time gave orders
 to his steward.

一 *yot* | One
 面 *mean* | Face } Whilst

出 *chut* | Out
 門 *moon* | Door

一 *yot* | One | At same
 面 *mean* | Face | time

吩 *fun* | Part tell
 咐 *foo* | Order

佢 *ko-e* | His
 嘅 *kay* |

買 *my* | Buy } Steward
 辦 *barn* | Manage }

As soon as.

一 *yot* | One
 經 *kun* | Sign of past
 | tense

He partly rejoiced and partly
 feared.

一 *yot* | One
 半 *boon* | Half
 喜 *hay* | Rejoice
 一 *yot* | One
 半 *boon* | Half
 怕 *par* | Fear

LESSON XXI.

The use of numerals in ordinary
 speech illustrated.

— *yot* ONE

One by one.

— *yot* One— *yot* One

Of one mind and one purpose.

一 *yot* | One
 心 *some* | Mind
 一 *yot* | One
 意 *ye* | Purpose

Omniscient.

無 *mo* | Not
 一 *yot* | One
 不 *but* | Not
 知 *chee* | Know

They disagree.

佢 *ko-e* | They
 嘅 *kay* |
 心 *some* | Heart
 不 *but* | Not
 一 *yot* | One

Not merely one mistake.

非 *fay* | Not
 一 *yot* | One
 錯 *cho* | Mistake

I am not a China man, what
are you?

我 *ngaw* I
唔 *ung* Not
係 *high* Is

唐 *tawng* }
人 *yun* } Chinese

你 *nay* You
係 *high* Is or are

邊 *bean* }
處 *chee* } Where
人 *yun* Man
呢 *nay* ?

I am a tailor.

我 *ngaw* I
做 *jo* Do
裁 *cho-e* }
縫 *fung* } Tailor

嘅 *kay* }
Sign of Poss-
essive case

唐 *tawng* }
人 *yun* } Chinese

時 *see* }
辰 *sun* } Watch
鏢 *be-oo* }

唔 *ung* Not
係 *high* Is

No, it is not, it is mine.

唔 *ung* Not
係 *high* Is
係 *high* Is

我 *ngaw* }
嘅 *kay* } Mine

Ring the bell.

打 *dhar* Strike
鐘 *chung* Bell

Are you a China man?

你 *nay* You
係 *high* Is
唐 *tawng* }
人 *yun* } Chinese
咩 *may* ?

對 *dough-e* Pair
靴 *hair* Boots

Are you making a book (or not)?

你 *nay* You
係 *high* Is or are
整 *chun* Make
一 *yot* A

薄 *bo* (cl)
書 *shū* Book
唔 *ung* Not
係 *high* Is

Don't break that bottle.

唔 *ung* } Not
好 *ho* } Good } Don't

整 *chun* }
爛 *larn* } Break

個 *ko* }
個 *ko* } That
罇 *chun* Bottle

Is it a chinese watch (or not)?

係 *high* Is

中國人 *choong quork yun*, Central Kingdom man and 本地人 *boon day yun*, origin earth man or native soil man are the most common terms used by the Cantonese to designate themselves and their countrymen.

For (on account of) may be expressed by 過 *quore*; e.g. 買過我 *my quore ngaw* — buy for me. It is not always expressed in Chinese; e.g. 咁管店買個張檯我 *key-oo quoon deem my ko chay-ung toe-e ngaw*, call coolie buy that (classifier) table me.

The future both positive and interrogative, is formed by making use of 想 *say-ung*, think or intended — thus 你想去唔呢 *nay say-ung hoo-e ung nay*, literally “you intend go, not (question mark?)” is “will you or do you like to go”; again 你想賣唔呢 *nay say-ung my ung nay* — literally “you intend sell not (question mark?)” is will you sell.

補 *bo* Mend
 衣 *ye* Clothes
 服 *fook* Clothes
 婆 *pau* Old person
 來 *lo-e* Come

Needle woman

補 *bo* Mend
 翻 *farn* Mend
 呢 *nay* This
 的 *deet* This

Mend the clothes.

佢 *ko-e* She
 撕 *see* Tear
 破 *pau* Tear

補 *bo* Mend
 衣 *ye* Clothes
 服 *fook* Apparel

Where is the tailor?

個 *ko* That
 件 *keen* (cl)
 衫 *sarm* Shirt

裁 *cho-e* Tailor
 縫 *fung* Tailor
 佬 *lo*

Do you want to break the stick?

你 *nay* You
 要 *ye-oo* Want
 整 *chun* To break
 爛 *larn* To break

喺 *high* At
 邊 *beun* Where
 處 *cher* Where
 呢 *nay* ?

He has gone away.

個 *ko* That
 枝 *gre* (cl)
 鞭 *beun* Stick

佢 *ko-e* He
 去 *hoo-e* Go
 曉 *hi-oo* Sign of
 咯 *lar* past tense

(tone)

Come quickly and brush my boots.

快 *jie* Quickly
 的 *deet* Quickly
 來 *lo-e* Come
 擦 *chart* Brush
 我 *ngaw* My

Tell the needle woman to come.

叫 *key-oo* Call
 一 *yot* A
 個 *ko* (cl)

我 *ngaw* I
 想 *say-ung* Will
 買 *my* Buy
 個 *ko* (cl)
 鐘 *chung* Bell
 咭 *jet*

Buy a candle for me.

買 *my* Buy
 枝 *gee* (cl)
 蠟 *larp* Wax
 燭 *chook* Candle

過 *quore* To or for
 我 *ngaw* Me

Send for the coolie (literally) make some body call.

使 *sigh* Send
 人 *yun* Person
 叫 *key-oo* Call

管 *quoon* Govern
 店 *deem* Store
 來 *lo-e* Come

Coolie

Tell a China man to mend this.

叫 *key-oo* Call
 一 *yot* A
 個 *ko* (cl)
 唐 *tawng* Chinese
 人 *yun* Man

Cork screw.

罇	chun	}	Bottle
塞	chut		Cork
鑽	jün		Screw

I want to buy a bell and a lamp.

我	ngaw	I
要	ye-oo	Want
買	my	Buy

一	yot	One
個	ko	(cl)
鐘	chung	Bell

一	yot	One
盞	charn	(cl)
燈	dun	Lamp

Will you buy a stick (or not)?

你	nay	You
想	say-ung	Wish
買	my	Buy

枝	gee	(cl)
鞭	bean	Whip
干	korn	Stick

唔	ung	Not
呢	nay	?

No, I will buy a bell.

唔	ung	Not
係	high	Is

襪	mut	}	Socks or stocking
---	-----	---	----------------------

Socks.

襪	mut	}	Sock
頭	tow		Head

鐘 chung Bell

To ring bell.

打	dhar	}	Strike
鐘	chung		Bell or
摑	go		Ring
鐘	chung		Bell

To break.

整	chun	}	To fix
爛	larn		To break

To tear.

撕	see	}	To tear
破	paw		To rend

整 chun To make

買 my To buy

賣 my To sell

A watch.

時	see	}	Time
辰	sun		Time
鏢	be-oo		Watch

LESSON XX.

To send for and call.

使	sigh	}	Send
人	yun		Man
叫	key-oo		Call

A tailor.

裁	cho-e	}	To cut gar- ments
縫	fung		To sew
佬	lo		Common person

A needle woman.

補	bo	}	To mend
衫	sarm		Shirt
婆	paw		Old woman

Quickly.

快	fie	}	Quick
的	deet		Little; sign of possessive case

To mend.

補	bo	}	To mend
翻	farn		To revise

Chinese (adj.)

唐	tawng	}	Chinese
人	yun		Man
嘅	kay		Sign of Poss- essive case

拈 *ncem* Bring
 鉸 *cow* /
 剪 *chern* / Scissors
 來 *lo-e* Come
 我 *ngaw* Me

And bring that knife to me.

又 *cup* And
 拈 *ncem* Bring
 個 *ko* That
 張 *chay-ung* (cl)
 刀 *dough* /
 仔 *jy-e* / Knife

來 *lo-e* Come
 我 *ngaw* Me

Very well right away.

好 *ho* Good
 咯 *lar* .
 就 *jow* / Imme-
 嚟 *lie* / diately
 Come

Very well
right away

No, I can not.
 我 *ngaw* I
 唔 *ung* Not
 會 *vwoo-e* Can
 寫 *say* Write
 字 *chee* Word

Where are the needles?

個 *ko* That
 眼 *ngarn* Eye
 線 *chum* Needle
 喺 *high* At
 邊 *bean* /
 處 *chee* / Where

Down stairs.

喺 *high* At
 下 *har* /
 低 *die* / Down stairs

Get me a pin and the scissors.

拈 *ncem* Bring
 大 *die* Big
 頭 *tow* Head
 針 *chum* Needle

Pin

一 *yot* One
 枝 *gee* (cl)
 筆 *but* Pencil
 寫 *say* Write
 字 *chee* Words

Get paper, pens, ink and
an ink slab.

拈 *ncem* Bring
 紙 *gee* Paper
 筆 *but* Pen

墨 *mot* /
 水 *soo-e* / Ink

及 *cup* And
 墨 *mot* / Ink
 硯 *yeen* / Slab
 來 *lo-e* Come

Can you write characters?

你 *nay* You
 曉 *he-oo* Can
 寫 *say* Write
 字 *chee* Words

The particle 的 *deet*, a little before a noun signifies *some, a little*.

The verb 做 *jo*, to do or to make is often added to other verbs, as an intensive particle; e. g.
 叫做刀 *key-oo jo dough*, it is called "dough".

The verb 曉 *he oo*, to understand is often used in place of 會 *vwoo-e*, can where in English we should use the words *can, to be able* thus 你曉寫字麼 *nay he oo say chee more* literally you understand write word (question mark) is *can you write?*

The student will also notice that compound words are not infrequent and that the monosyllabic character of the spoken language is by no means as uniform as is generally supposed.

個 *ko* That
 條 *tee-oo* (cl)
 手 *sow* { Handker-
 巾 *kun* { chief

Where is my pen knife?

我 *ngaw* I
 張 *chay-ung* (cl)
 刀 *dough* { Knife
 仔 *jeye* }

喺 *high* At
 邊 *bean* { Where
 處 *chee* {
 呢 *nay* ?

What is this called?

呢 *nay* { This
 的 *deet* {
 叫 *key-oo* Call
 乜 *mot* What { What
 野 *yea* Thing }

It is called a pen knife.

叫 *key-oo* Call
 做 *jo* To do
 刀 *dough* { Knife
 仔 *jeye* { Little

I want a pencil to write characters.

我 *ngaw* I
 要 *ye-oo* Want

在 *jo-e* At
 枱 *toe-e* Table
 上 *say-ung* Up

Come (*lit. go*) with me fetch the lantern.

同 *tung* With
 我 *ngaw* Me
 去 *hoo-e* Go
 點 *deem* Light
 手 *sow* Hand
 燈 *dun* Light
 嚟 *lie* Come

Lantern

Light the candle and take it upstairs.

點 *deem* Light
 蠟 *larp* { Candle
 燭 *chook* {
 拈 *neem* Bring
 上 *say-ung* { Upstairs
 去 *hoo-e* }

Get a pair of scissors.

拈 *neem* Bring
 把 *bar* Bundle
 鉸 *cow* Hinge
 剪 *cheem* Cut
 來 *lo-e* Come

Scissors

And cut that handkerchief.

剪 *cheen* Cut

Don't take away that ink.

唔 *ung* { Don't
 好 *ho* {
 拈 *neem* Bring

個 *ko* { That
 的 *deet* {
 墨 *mot* { Ink
 水 *soo-e* }

去 *hoo-e* Go away

Very well I will put it here.

好 *ho* { Very
 咯 *lar* { Well

我 *ngaw* I
 放 *fawng* Put
 在 *jo-e* At
 呢 *nay* This
 處 *chee* Place { Here

Light that lamp.

點 *deem* Light
 個 *ko* That
 盞 *jarn* { Lamp
 燈 *dun* }

Put the candle on the table.

放 *fawng* Put
 蠟 *larp* { Candle
 燭 *chook* }

Umbrella.

把	<i>bar</i>	Bundle
遮	<i>jay</i>	Cover
磨	<i>more</i>	To rub
叫	<i>key-oo</i>	To call

Bring ink.

拈	<i>neem</i>	Bring
墨	<i>mot</i>	Ink
水	<i>soo-e</i>	
來	<i>lo-e</i>	Come

I want to write a letter.

我	<i>ngaw</i>	I
要	<i>ye-oo</i>	Want
寫	<i>say</i>	Write
字	<i>chee</i>	Words

Bring a pen and ink slab.

拈	<i>neem</i>	Bring
筆	<i>but</i>	Pen
墨	<i>mot</i>	Ink
硯	<i>yeen</i>	Slab
來	<i>lo-e</i>	Come

Rub me some ink.

磨	<i>more</i>	Rub
的	<i>deet</i>	Little
墨	<i>mot</i>	Ink
我	<i>ngaw</i>	Me

Handkerchief.

條	<i>tee-oo</i>	(cl)
手	<i>sow</i>	Hand
巾	<i>kun</i>	Napkin

Trousers.

條	<i>tee-oo</i>	(cl)
褲	<i>foo</i>	Pants

點	<i>deem</i>	To light
---	-------------	----------

Lamp.

盞	<i>jarn</i>	Classifier for
		lamps
燈	<i>dun</i>	Lamp

Candle.

蠟	<i>larp</i>	Wax
燭	<i>chook</i>	Candle

Lantern.

手	<i>sow</i>	Hand
燈	<i>dun</i>	Lamp
及	<i>kup</i>	And
噲	<i>rwoo-e</i>	Can

Needle.

眼	<i>ngarn</i>	Eye
針	<i>chum</i>	Needle

What.

乜	<i>mot</i>	What
野	<i>yea</i>	Thing

LESSON XIX.

Pencil.

鉛	<i>yin</i>	Lead
筆	<i>but</i>	Pencil

墨	<i>mot</i>	Ink
---	------------	-----

Ink slab.

墨	<i>mot</i>	Ink
硯	<i>yeen</i>	Slab

字	<i>chee</i>	Characters.
		words

寫	<i>say</i>	Write
---	------------	-------

Pen knife.

刀	<i>dough</i>	Knife
仔	<i>jeye</i>	Little

Scissors.

鉸	<i>gow</i>	Hinge
剪	<i>cheen</i>	Cut

切	<i>cheat</i>	Cut with a
		knife

剪	<i>cheen</i>	To cut with
		scissors

Pin.

大	<i>die</i>	Big
頭	<i>tow</i>	Head
針	<i>chum</i>	Needle
線	<i>seen</i>	Thread

面 *mean* Face
處 *chee* Place

Do you want beer?

要 *ye-oo* Want
嘅 *bay* }
酒 *chow* } Beer

唔 *ung* Not
要 *ye-oo* Want

No, I like soda water.

唔 *ung* Not
要 *ye-oo* Want
我 *ngaw* I
中 *chung* Middle }
意 *ye* Mind } Like
荷 *haw* }
嚟 *larn* } Holland }
水 *soo-e* Water } Soda water

Take off your clothes.

除 *chee* Take off
衣 *ye* }
服 *fook* } Clothes

帽 *mo* Hat

Bring me a large hair brush

拈 *neem* Bring
一 *yot* I
個 *ko* (cl)

大 *die* Big
擦 *char* Brush
頭 *tow* Head
掃 *so* Sweep

來 *lo-e* Come
我 *ngaw* Me

Please give it to me.

請 *chun* Please
你 *nay* You

俾 *bay* Give
過 *quore* To
我 *ngaw* Me

Here it is on the table.

喺 *high* At
枱 *toe-e* Table

衫 *sarm* Coat
好 *ho* Good

Get my shoes and clothes.

拈 *neem* Bring
我 *ngaw* My
對 *dough-e* Pair
鞋 *high* } Shoe

及 *cap* And
衣 *ye* }
服 *fook* } Clothes
來 *lo-e* Come

That is a bad coat.

個 *ko* That
件 *keen* }
衫 *sarm* } Coat

唔 *ung* Not
好 *ho* Good

Put on your hat.

戴 *die* Put on
你 *nay* }
嘅 *kay* } Your

處 *chee*, place is often added to the end of a sentence indicating locality; e.g.

喺枱面處 *high toe-e mean chee* literally at table face place i.e. *is it is on the table*.

There are many words in Chinese which are phonetic attempts to represent the sound of foreign words — thus 咖啡 *car fay* become coffee; 咖喱 *car lee* becomes curry; 俾酒 *bay chow* becomes beer wine i.e. *beer*; such words are in common use among servants hence they are incorporated in these lessons.

衣服 *ye fook* means clothes generally; 嗰件衫 *ko keen sarm* that (classifier) coat means the *coat*, and the *visible parts of a suit*.

† = Phonetic.

我 *ngaw* My
 對 *dough-e* Pair
 鞋 *high* Shoes
 Where is my hat?

我 *ngaw* My
 頂 *dane* { Hat
 帽 *mo* {
 喺 *high* At
 邊 *bean* { Where
 處 *chee* {

It is on the dresser.

在 *jo-e* At
 鏡 *gain* { Looking
 面 *mean* { glass
 處 *chee* Place

Put away my coat.

擠 *cheye* { Put away
 埋 *my* {

我 *ngaw* My
 件 *keen* { Coat
 衫 *sarm* {

I want to put on clothes.

要 *ye-oo* Want
 着 *jay-uck* Put on
 衣 *ye* { Clothes
 服 *fook* {

These are good coats.

呢 *nay* { These
 的 *deet* {

Soda water

嘑 *haw* { Holland †
 嘑 *larn* {
 水 *soo-e* Water

Table napkin.

條 *tay-oo* (el)
 茶 *char* Tea
 巾 *kun* Napkiu

Where is the comb?

梳 *sore* Comb
 喺 *high* At
 邊 *bean* Edge } Where
 處 *chee* Place }

Brush my shoes.

擦 *chart* Brush
 我 *ngaw* My
 對 *dough-e* Pair
 鞋 *high* Shoes

Bring my slippers.

拈 *neem* Bring
 我 *ngaw* Me
 對 *dough-e* Pair
 撻 *tart* { Slippers
 掙 *jarn* {
 鞋 *high* {
 來 *lo-e* Come

Put away my shoes.

擠 *cheye* Put
 埋 *my* Away

Cap or hat.

頂 *dun* { Top
 帽 *mo* { Head

To put on clothes.

着 *jay-uck* Put on
 衣 *ye* { Clothes
 服 *fook* {

To put on a hat.

戴 *die* { Put on
 帽 *mo* { A hat
 得 *dut* To be able
 能 *lun* Can

過 *quore* { To pass over
 { (a sign of the
 { past tense)

Looking glass.

面 *mean* { Face
 鏡 *gain* { Glass

箱 *say-ung* Box

Stick.

鞭 *bean* { Whip
 杆 *korn* { Stick

Beer.

啤 *bay* { Beer †
 酒 *chow* { Wine

雪 *süt* Ice麼 *more* ?No, I have not (any) ice
I have a pen.有 *mo* No我 *ngaw* I有 *mo* Not雪 *süt* Ice我 *ngaw* I有 *yow* Have筆 *but* Pen

How many books have you?

你 *nay* You有 *yow* Have幾 *kay* How多 *dough* Many部 *bo* Volume } Book書 *shü* Book }

Have you much ice?

你 *nay* You有 *yow* Have好 *ho* Good } Much多 *dough* Many }樓 *low* } Floor
板 *barn* }

Don't tell that man to come.

唔 *ung* } Do not
好 *ho* }叫 *key-oo* Call個 *ko* That個 *ko* (cl)人 *yun* Man來 *lo-e* Come

話知 *whar gee*, say-know, meaning *to tell* is employed only when that word (*to tell*) is intended to be used in a non imperative sense.

The 幾 *kay* in 幾多 *day dough*, how many is literally *a few or several*. The two words in conjunction are, however not always used in an interrogative sense but sometimes answer to "*a certain number*"; e. g. 我有幾多 *ngaw mo kay dough*, I not how many meaning *I have not many*.

Slippers.

撻	<i>tart</i>	To flog
掙	<i>jarn</i>	Heel
鞋	<i>high</i>	Shoe

A pair of boots.

一	<i>yot</i>	One
對	<i>dough-e</i>	Pair
靴	<i>hair</i>	Boots

To take off.

除	<i>chee</i>	Take off
		or
脫	<i>tüt</i>	Take off

Clothes.

衣	<i>ye</i>	Clothes
服	<i>fook</i>	Apparel

Coat.

件	<i>keen</i>	A piece
衫	<i>sarm</i>	Shirt

A pair of shoes.

一	<i>yot</i>	One
對	<i>dough-e</i>	Pair
鞋	<i>high</i>	Shoe

LESSON XVIII.

梳 *sore* Comb擦 *chart* To brush放 *fawng* Put起 *hay* Up載 *die* To put on

Put away.

收	<i>sow</i>	To take
埋	<i>my</i>	Lay by
		or
擠	<i>cheye</i>	To put
埋	<i>my</i>	Lay by

喺 *high* At
 邊 *bean* { Where
 處 *chee* {
 呢 *ney* ?

How many tables have you?

你 *ney* You
 有 *yow* Have

幾 *kay* How
 多 *dough* Many

張 *chay-ung* (cl)

枱 *toe-e* Table

呢 *ney* ?

I have not many.

我 *ngaw* I
 有 *mo* Not
 幾 *kay* How
 多 *dough* Many

Only six.

六 *look* Six
 張 *chay-ung* (cl)
 啫 *jet* Only

Call the coolie to sweep
 the floor.

叫 *key-oo* Call
 管 *quoon* { Coolie
 店 *deem* {
 掃 *so* Sweep

掙 *nun* Bring
 紙 *gee* Paper
 來 *lo-e* Come

Give me pen and ink.

俾 *bay* Give

筆 *but* Pen

俾 *bay* Give

墨 *mot* Ink { Ink

水 *soo-e* Water {

我 *ngaw* Me

Have you a book?

你 *ney* You

有 *yow* Have

一 *yot* One

部 *bo* Volume { Book

書 *shū* Book {

有 *mo* ?

Get a clothes brush.

掙 *nun* Bring

衣 *ye* { Clothes

擦 *chart* { Brush

來 *lo-e* Come

Where is that hair brush?

個 *ko* That

個 *ko* (cl)

頭 *tow* { Head

掃 *so* { Brush

邊 *bean* { Where
 處 *chee* {

He is downstairs.

佢 *ko-e* He

喺 *high* At

下 *har* { Downstairs
 低 *die* {

Tell him to come here.

叫 *key-oo* Call

佢 *ko-e* Him

來 *lo-e* Come

呢 *ney* This { Here
 處 *chee* Place {

Bring a broom.

掙 *nun* Bring

把 *bar* { Broom
 掃 *so* {

把 *bar* {
 來 *lo-e* Come

Sweep the floor.

掃 *so* Sweep
 樓 *low* Building { Floor
 板 *barn* Lumber {

Tell the coolie to bring paper.

叫 *key-oo* Call

管 *quoon* { House coolie
 店 *deem* {

is (at) the man's place 面盆喺男人處 *meanpoon high narm yun chee* literally face basin at male person place.

The past participle is formed by the addition of 過 *quore* or 曉 *he-oo*, each being a sign of the past tense: thus *to go* 去 *hoo-e* becomes *gone* when *he-oo* or *quore* is suffixed. 去過 *hoo-e quore* or 去曉 *hoo-e he-oo*, gone; the past form is often however dispensed with in actual practice, the context being deemed sufficient to shew that it is implied.

I want fifty chairs.

我 *ngaw* I
要 *ye-oo* Want
五 *ung* (5)
十 *sup* (10) } 50
張 *chay-ung* (cl)
椅 *ye* Chairs

Fourteen men and six women.

十 *sup* (10)
四 *see* (4) } 14
個 *ko* (cl)
男 *narm* } Male
人 *yun* } Persons
六 *look* 6
個 *ko* (cl)
女 *no-e* } Female
人 *yun* } Person

Where is that cook?

個 *ko* That
個 *ko* (cl)
火 *for* }
頭 *tow* } Cook
喺 *high* At

Floor.

樓 *low* Building
板 *barn* Lumber
Pen.
枝 *gee* (cl) of long things
筆 *but* Pen
Ink.

墨 *mot* Ink
水 *soo-e* Water
紙 *gee* Paper
Book.
部 *bo* Volume
書 *shü* Book
To use.
用 *yung* To use
使 *sigh* To use
同 *tung* With

Tea pot.
茶 *char* Tea
壺 *ewoo* Pot
Water bottle.
水 *soo-e* Water
罇 *chun* Bottle

LESSON XVII.

十 *sup* 10
二 *ye* 2 } 12
二 *ye* 2
十 *sup* 20 } 20
五 *ung* 5
十 *sup* 10 } 50

How many.

幾 *kay* How
多 *dough* Much
多 *dough* Much

Hair brush.

擦 *chart* Brush
頭 *tow* Head
掃 *so* Sweep

Clothes brush.

衣 *ye* Clothes
擦 *chart* Brush

Broom.

掃 *so* Sweep
把 *bar* Bundle
掃 *so* Sweep

上 *say-ung* Up來 *lo-e* Come

That cook is down stairs.

個 *ko* That個 *ko* (cl)火 *for* Fire {Cook頭 *tow* Head {喺 *high* At下 *har* {
低 *die* } Downstairs

Eight men eleven women.

八 *bart* Eight個 *ko* (cl)男 *narm* | Male人 *yun* | Person十 *sup* (10) }
一 *yot* (1) } 11個 *ko* (cl)女 *no-e* | Female人 *yun* | Person

Your ice is very bad.

你 *nay* You個 *ko* {
的 *deet* } That雪 *sūt* Ice十 *sup* (10) {分 *fun* (part) { Very唔 *ung* Not { Bad好 *ho* Good {

Don't bring any wine.

唔 *ung* {
好 *ho* } Don't掙 *nun* Bring酒 *chow* Wine來 *lo-e* Come

Call the man upstairs.

叫 *key-oo* Call個 *ko* That個 *ko* (cl)人 *yun* Mau

Bring me eleven tea cups.

掙 *nun* Bring十 *sup* (10) } 11一 *yot* (1) }隻 *jate* (cl)茶 *char* Tea杯 *boo-e* Cup來 *lo-e* Come我 *ngaw* Me

Put nine chairs inside.

放 *faung* Put九 *gow* Nine張 *chay-ung* (cl)椅 *ye* | Chair裡 *lay* }
邊 *bean* } Inside

That will do thank you.

够 *gow* Enough咯 *lar* .唔 *ung* Not { Thanks該 *ko-e* Deserve }呀 *are* .好 *ho*, good, is frequently prefixed to adjectives to express *very*; e.g. 好大 *ho die*, very large.The plural forms of *this* and *that* 呢啲 *nay deet* and 個啲 *ko deet* are frequently used when speaking of liquids, or with words which take no distinction of number, such as weather, etc.The word *call* and *tell* (order) are expressed by the same word in Chinese e.g. 叫佢 *key-oo ko-e* is either *call him* or *tell him*. A distinction is sometimes made by the use of the words話佢聽 *whar ko-e tane*, tell him hear signifying *tell him*The verb *to have* is sometimes expressed by inverting the sentence and placing the nominative between the words 喺 *high*, at and 處 *chee*, place e.g. the man has the basin becomes *the basin*

管 *quoon* Govern
店 *deem* Shop
來 *lo-e* Come

Call the chair coolie.

叫 *key-oo* Call
擡 *toe-e* Carry
轎 *key-oo* { Sedan
 { chair
佬 *lo* { Common
 { man
來 *lo-e* Come

Don't bring the tea.

咪 *my* Don't
掙 *nun* Bring
個 *ko* { That
的 *deet* {
茶 *char* Tea
來 *lo-e* Come

Put the large basin on
the table.

放 *fawng* Put
個 *ko* That
個 *ko* (cl)
大 *die* Big
面 *mean* Face
盆 *poon* Basin

在 *jo-e* On
枱 *twe-e* Table
上 *say-ung* Up

Bad.

唔 *ung* { Not
好 *ho* { Good

Where is the cook?

火 *for* Fire
頭 *tow* Head } Cook
喺 *high* At
邊 *bean* { Where
處 *chee* {
呢 *nay* ?

He is upstairs.

佢 *ko-e* He
喺 *high* At
樓 *low* { Upstairs
上 *say-ung* }

Where is that man?

個 *ko* That
個 *ko* (cl)
人 *yun* Man

喺 *high* At
邊 *bean* { Where
處 *chee* {
呢 *nay* ?

He is gone to call the
house coolie.

佢 *ko-e* He
去 *hoo-e* Go
叫 *key-oo* Call

Gone.

去 *hoo-e* Go (away)
了 *lee-oo* { Sign of past
 { tense

To go away.

咀 *chay* { Away
去 *hoo-e* { Go (away)

That will do sufficient.

够 *gow* { Enough
咯 *lar* }

Sufficient.

做 *jo* To do
得 *dut* To get
咯 *lar* .

Very.

十 *sup* { 10
分 *fun* { Part
 or
最 *jo-e* Very

Thanks.

唔 *ung* { Not
該 *ko-e* { Deserve

Please.

多 *dough* { Much
煩 *farn* { Trouble
 or
請 *chun* Please
咪 *my* Don't

Take the ice and wine
downstairs.

掙 *nun* Bring

雪 *süt* Ice

掙 *nun* Bring

酒 *chow* Wine

去 *hoo-e* Go

下 *har* } Downstairs
底 *die* }

(It) is downstairs.

喺 *high* At
下 *har* } Downstairs
底 *die* }

Bring the tea upstairs.

掙 *nun* Bring

茶 *char* Tea

上 *say-ung* Up

來 *lo-e* Come

Put it on the large table.

放 *fawng* Put

在 *jo-e* At

大 *die* Big

枱 *toe-e* Table

面 *mean* Face

(They) are upstairs.

喺 *high* At

樓 *low* } Upstairs
上 *say-ung* }

The words for *stairs* in down-stairs, up stairs, is properly a *story* — stairs are 階級 *guy cup*, step-grade.

Who, when, where and similar words do not usually require an interrogative particle (such 呢咩有 *nay, may, mo*) but the rule is not invariable.

The word 邊 *bean*, is literally *edge, side or place* but in ioterrogative adverbs it answers to *who, which or what*; eg 邊處 *bean chee*, edge place, what place (that is *where?*)

To *bring*, when used of any article taken between the finger and thumb is 拈 *neem*, to bring — 掙 *nun*, bring and 拈 *neem*, may be used interchangeably.

With certain words *upon* is expressed by 面 *mean*, face — thus *upon the table* 檯面 *toe-e mean*, table face or *upon the ships deck* — thus *upon the ships deck* is 船面 *sün mean*, ships face or *upon the ships deck*.

Chair coolie.

轎 *key-oo* Sedan chair

夫 *foo* Adult

House coolie.

管 *quoon* Govern

店 *deem* Shop

叫 *key-oo* To call

Female.

女 *no-e* Female

人 *yun* Person

Cook.

火 *for* Fire

頭 *tow* Head

Chair coolie.

擡 *toe-e* Carry

轎 *key-oo* Sedan chair

佬 *lo* Common man

LESSON XVI.

八 *bart* Eight

九 *gow* Nine

十 *sup* Ten

十 *sup* 10 } Eleven
一 *yot* 1 }

Male.

男 *narm* Male

人 *yun* Person

呢 *nay* This }
處 *chee* Plate } Here

Have you any tea?

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have
茶 *char* Tea
有 *mo* ?

Where is our table?

我 *ngaw* }
哋 *day* } Our
個 *ko* That
張 *chay-ung* (cl)
枱 *toe-e* Table
喺 *high* At
邊 *bean* }
處 *chee* } Where

Where shall I put it?
(Where had I better put it).

放 *fawng* Put
在 *jo-e* At
邊 *bean* }
處 *chee* } Where
好 *ho* Good

Take that wine away.

掙 *nun* Take
個 *ko* }
的 *deet* } That
酒 *chow* Wine
去 *hoo-e* Go

裡 *lay* }
頭 *tow* } Inside

That ice is ours.

個 *ko* }
的 *deet* } That
雪 *süt* Ice
係 *high* Is
我 *ngaw* }
哋 *day* } Ours
嘅 *kay* }

This table is mine.

呢 *nay* This
張 *chay-ung* (cl)
枱 *toe-e* Table
係 *high* Is
我 *ngaw* }
嘅 *kay* } Mine

Where is my tea cup?

我 *ngaw* I or my
隻 *jate* (cl)
茶 *char* Tea
杯 *boo-e* Cup

喺 *high* At
邊 *bean* }
處 *chee* } Where

Here it is.

喺 *high* At

Where is that good wine.

個 *ko* }
的 *deet* } That
好 *ho* Good
酒 *chow* Wine
係 *high* Is
邊 *bean* Edge }
處 *chee* Place } Where

It is on the large table.

喺 *high* At
大 *die* Big
枱 *toe-e* Table
面 *mean* Face

The ice is beneath the table.

個 *ko* }
的 *deet* } That
雪 *süt* Ice

在 *jo-e* At
枱 *toe-e* Table
下 *har* Below }
底 *die* Beneath } Beneath

That ice is in the basin.

個 *ko* }
的 *deet* } That
冰 *bun* Ice
喺 *high* In or at
面 *mean* Face
盆 *poon* Basin

I have 3 plates and 4 knives.

我 *ngaw* I
有 *yow* Have

三 *sarm* Three
隻 *jate* (cl)
碟 *decp* Plate

四 *see* Four
張 *chay-ung* (cl)
刀 *dough* Knife

Bring me a chair.

拈 *neem* Bring
一 *yot* One
張 *chay-ung* (cl)
椅 *ye* Chair
來 *lo-e* Come

I want two chairs.

我 *ngaw* I or me
要 *ye-oo* Want
兩 *lay-ung* Two
張 *chay-ung* (cl)
椅 *ye* Chair

There are no good spoons.

有 *mo* Not
好 *ho* Good
匙 *chee* Key
羹 *karn* Spoon

Outside.

外 *n-go-e* Outside
邊 *bean* Edge

Take away.

拈 *neem* Take or bring
去 *hoo-e* Away
or
搬 *boon* Move
去 *hco-e* Away

I want one basin two towels and one tumbler.

我 *ngaw* I
要 *ye-oo* Want
一 *yot* One
個 *ko* (cl)
面 *mean* Face
盆 *poon* Basin
兩 *lay-ung* Two
條 *tee-oo* (cl)
手 *sow* Hand
巾 *kun* Napkin

又 *yow* And

一 *yot* One
仃 *ko* (cl)
水 *soo-e* Water
杯 *boo-e* Cup

枱 *toi-e* Table

冰 *bun* Ice
bing
Upstairs.

樓 *low* Building
上 *say-ung* Up

Downstairs.

樓 *low* Building
下 *har* Down

Downstairs.

底 *die* Beneath
下 *har* Below

There.

嗰 *ko* That
處 *chee* Place

Where.

邊 *bean* Edge
處 *chee* Place

To enter.

入 *yop* In, to go in

Within.

裡 *lay* Within
頭 *tow* Head

Inside.

裡 *lay* Within
邊 *bean* Edge

No, it is his good plate.

唔 *ung* Not
 係 *high* Is
 係 *high* Is
 佢 *ko-e* His
 隻 *jate*(cl) } Good
 好 *ho* } Plate
 碟 *deep* }

Very well.

好 *ho* Good
 喇 *lay* .

Is that his bad basin?

嗰 *ko* } That
 的 *deet* }
 係 *high* Is
 佢 *ko-e* } His
 嘅 *kay* }
 唔 *ung* Not } Bad
 好 *ho* Good }
 面 *mean* } Basin
 盆 *poon* }
 咩 *may* ?

That wine (is) bad.

嗰 *ko* } That
 的 *deet* }
 酒 *chow* Wine
 唔 *ung* Not } Bad
 好 *ho* Good }

This tea (is) good.

呢 *nay* } This
 的 *deet* }
 茶 *char* Tea
 好 *ho* Good

Possessives are formed from nouns and personal pronouns by the addition of 嘅 *kay* — sign of possessive ease — but in every-day speech no distinction is observed between the nominative and possessive e.g. : 我隻碟 *ngaw jate deep* I (classifier) plate, i.e. *my plate*; there is no distinction of gender.

處 *chee*, place is sometimes used by itself to express *here* more especially when it means merely *in place*.

The verb *to be* may be omitted if 任 *jo-e*, to be, be used; unless it be desired to emphasize the fact of a thing being in a given situation.

The plurals of *our*, *your*, *their* are formed by adding 地 *day*.

The plural of nouns are formed by altering the classifiers to 啲 *deet* — sign of possessive ease — thus 呢個人 *nay ko yun* — this (classifier) man — becomes in the plural 呢的人 *nay deet yun*, these men.

The possessive form of pronouns is seldom used in practice; thus instead of 我嘅隻碟 *ngaw kay jate deep*, my (classifier) plate 我隻碟 *ngaw jate deep* — I (classifier) plate — is the more usual way of expressing *my*.

咯 *lar* is frequently added at the end of a sentence for harmony.

And, as a copulative for substantive (rendered by 共 *koong* and 及 *cay*) is not of very frequent use and will not be translated in the first few lessons.

六 *look* Six七 *chut* Seven椅 *ye* Chair三 *sarm* Three四 *see* Four五 *ung* Five

LESSON XV.

一 *yot* One二 *ye* Two

唔 *ung* Not
 愛 *o-e* Want
 呢 *nay* ?

No!

唔 *ung* Not
 愛 *o-e* Want

I want a basin, a towel
 (and) a spoon.

我 *ngaw* I
 愛 *o-e* Want

面 *mean* }
 盆 *poon* } Basin

面 *mean* }
 巾 *kun* } Towel

匙 *see (el)* }
 羹 *karn* } Spoon

These basins are large.

呢 *nay* }
 個 *ko* } This

面 *mean* }
 盆 *poon* } Basin

大 *die* Big

These forks are small.

呢 *nay* This
 枝 *ko (el)* }
 叉 *char* } Fork
 細 *sigh* Small

We (are) above.

我 *ngaw* }
 哋 *day* } We

在 *jo-e* At

上 *say-ung* }
 高 *go* } Above

(And) they (are) below.

佢 *kco-e* }
 哋 *day* } They

在 *jo-e* At

下 *har* }
 底 *die* } Below

Yours (are) above.

你 *nay* }
 嘅 *kay* } Your

在 *jo-e* At

上 *say-ung* }
 高 *go* } Above

Mine (are) below.

我 *ngaw* }
 嘅 *day* } Mine

在 *jo-e* At

下 *har* }
 底 *die* } Below

Do you want tea?

你 *nay* You
 愛 *o-e* Want
 茶 *char* Tea

Is that his?

個 *ko* }
 的 *deet* } That

係 *high* Is

佢 *ko-e* }
 嘅 *kay* } His

咩 *may* ?

It is mine?

係 *high* Is
 我 *ngaw* }
 嘅 *kay* } Mine

It is his.

係 *high* Is
 佢 *ko-e* }
 嘅 *kay* } His

These (are) yours.

呢 *nay* }
 的 *deet* } These
 你 *nay* }
 嘅 *kay* } Yours

It is above.

在 *jo-e* At
 上 *say-ung* Above

It is below.

在 *jo-e* At
 下 *har* }
 底 *die* } Below

A good basin.

好 *ho* Good
 面 *mean* }
 盆 *poon* } Basin

Have you the basin (and) towel.

你 *nay* You
 有 *yow* Have
 面 *mean* }
 盆 *poon* } Basin
 面 *mean* }
 巾 *kun* } Towel
 有 *mo* ?

Put the towel in the basin.

放 *fawng* Put
 面 *mean* }
 巾 *kun* } Towel
 在 *jo-e* At
 面 *mean* }
 盆 *poon* } Basin
 處 *chee* Place

I have a wine glass (and) tumbler.

我 *ngaw* I
 有 *yow* Have
 酒 *chow* Wine
 杯 *boo-e* Cup
 水 *soo-e* Water
 杯 *boo-e* Cup

Get a tea cup and sugar.

拈 *neem* Bring
 茶 *char* Tea
 杯 *boo-e* Cup

拈 *neem* Bring
 白 *bart* }
 糖 *tawng* } Sugar
 來 *lo-e* Come

My knife your fork (and) his plate.

我 *ngaw* My
 張 *chay-ung* (cl)
 刀 *dough* Knife

你 *nay* Your
 枝 *gee* (cl) }
 叉 *char* } Fork

佢 *ko-e* His
 隻 *jate* (cl) }
 碟 *deep* } Plate

This is good water (but) bad tea.

好 *ho* Good
 水 *soo-e* Water

唔 *ung* Not
 好 *ho* Good
 茶 *char* Tea

Go there (and) bring a large fork.

去 *hoo-e* Go
 個 *ko* }
 處 *chee* } There

拈 *neem* Bring
 枝 *gee* (cl)
 大 *die* Big
 叉 *char* Fork
 來 *lo-e* Come

Go there (and) bring me a large fork.

去 *hoo-e* Go
 個 *ko* }
 處 *chee* } There

拈 *neem* Bring
 枝 *gee* (cl)
 大 *die* Big
 叉 *char* Fork

來 *lo-e* Come
 我 *ngaw* Me

Put the tea there.

放 *fawng* Put
 茶 *char* Tea
 個 *ko* }
 處 *chee* } There

Yes and no are expressed by the verb *to be*, joined in the case of *no*, to a negative particle.

Adjectives precede the substantives they qualify as in English.

呢 啲 *nay deet*, this and 個 啲 *ko deet*, that, though properly plural forms, are used for *this* and *that* before words signifying fluids, or matter consisting of small particles such as sand, dust, flour etc. and occasionally before other words.

§ (v s) vide supra = see explanation already given.

Here.	
呢 <i>nay</i>	This
處 <i>chee</i>	Place
There.	
個 <i>ko</i>	That
處 <i>chee</i>	Place
Above or upon.	
上 <i>say-ung</i>	Up
高 <i>go</i>	High
Below or beneath.	
下 <i>har</i>	Below
底 <i>die</i>	Bottom base
At.	
在 <i>jo-e</i>	At or on
Come here, bring my towel.	
來 <i>lo-e</i>	Come
呢 <i>nay</i>	Here
處 <i>chee</i>	—
掙 <i>nun</i>	Bring
我 <i>ngaw</i>	Me
面 <i>mean</i>	Towel
巾 <i>kun</i>	—
來 <i>lo-e</i>	Come

佢 <i>ko-e</i>	He, him, she, or it
你 <i>nay</i>	You
Your.	
你 <i>nay</i>	You
嘅 <i>kay</i>	(v. s.)
Bis.	
佢 <i>ko-e</i>	He
嘅 <i>kay</i>	(v. s.)
We.	
我 <i>ngaw</i>	I
嘅 <i>day</i>	Sign of the
	possessive
Our or ours.	
我 <i>ngaw</i>	I
嘅 <i>day</i>	(v. s.)
嘅 <i>kay</i>	(v. s.)
Come.	
嚟 <i>lie</i>	Come
或 —	—
來 <i>lo-e</i>	Come
去 <i>hoo-e</i>	Go
放 <i>fawng</i>	Put

LESSON XIV.

NB. Read foot-notes first.

好 <i>ho</i>	Good
Bad.	
唔 <i>ung</i>	Not
好 <i>ho</i>	Good
Very well.	
好 <i>ho</i>	Good
咯 <i>lar</i>	Terminative particle
Basin.	
面 <i>mean</i>	Face
盆 <i>poon</i>	Basin
Towel.	
面 <i>mean</i>	Face
巾 <i>kun</i>	Napkin
我 <i>ngaw</i>	I, my, me
Mine.	
我 <i>ngaw</i>	I
嘅 <i>kay</i>	Particle of
	possessive
case	

隻 *jate*(cl) } Spoon
羹 *karn* }

This fork.

呢 *nay* This

枝 *gee*(cl) } Fork
叉 *char* }

That tea cup.

嗰 *ko* } That
個 *ko* }

茶 *char* Tea

杯 *boo-e* Cup

It is not a tea cup it is
a tumbler.

唔 *ung* Not

係 *high* Is

茶 *char* Tea

杯 *boo-e* Cup

係 *high* Is

水 *soo-e* Water

杯 *boo-e* Cup

A small spoon.

細 *sigh* Small

匙 *see*(cl) } Spoon
羹 *karn* }

No I have not a wine glass

I have a tumbler.

有 *mo* No

有 *mo* Not

酒 *chow* Wine

杯 *boo-e* Cup

有 *yow* Have

水 *soo-e* Water

杯 *boo-e* Cup

This plate.

呢 *nay* This

隻 *jate*(cl) } Plate
碟 *deep* }

That spoon.

嗰 *ko* That

酒 *chow* Wine

有 *mo* Not

啲 *ah* ?

Are these tea?

呢 *nay* } These
的 *deet* }

係 *high* Are

茶 *char* Tea

咩 *may* ?

Yes — it is tea.

係 *high* Yes

係 *high* Is

茶 *char* Tea

A big fork.

大 *die* Big

枝 *gee*(cl) } Fork
叉 *char* }

It is customary, in speaking of material objects to precede them with a numeral expressing the exact number of objects intended — The use of the *Indefinite Article* is thus superseded. — Between the numeral and the noun, an appropriate word called a CLASSIFIER is introduced; this word is of a generic character, that is, it is applied to a certain class of objects supposed in some respects to be ANALAGOUS. In the English language the words, length, piece, and slice, etc. are similarly used — as a length of rope — piece of business — etc. —

Thus in Chinese the word 枝 *gee* meaning a branch, is applied to pens, candles, whips, and other straight things. e.g. 一枝筆 *yot gee but* — one (classifier) pen, 一枝馬鞭 *yot gee mar bean* — one (classifier) horse whip.

The adjective comes between the classifier and its noun, thus 一枝大筆 *yot gee die but* — one (classifier) big pen.

IN ALL LESSONS CLASSIFIERS ARE INDICATED BY (CL). For a complete list of classifiers see subsequent pages.

係 *high* Is
大 *die* Big
茶 *char* Tea
杯 *boo-e* Cup

I have wine.

我 *ngaw* I
有 *yow* Have
酒 *chow* Wine

I have no wine glass.

我 *ngaw* I
有 *mo* Not
酒 *chow* Wine
杯 *boo-e* Cup

This is a tumbler.

呢 *nay* } This
個 *ko* (cl) }
係 *high* Is
水 *sou-e* Water
杯 *boo-e* Cup

Those are wine glasses.

個 *ko* } Those
的 *deet* }
係 *high* Are
酒 *chow* Wine
杯 *boo-e* Cup

Have you any wine.

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have

Give me 6 knives.

俾 *bay* Give
六 *look* 6
張 *chay-ung* (cl)
刀 *dough* Knives
我 *ngaw* Me

You have 7 forks and 7 spoons.

你 *nay* You
有 *yow* Have
七 *chut* 7
枝 *gee* (cl)
叉 *char* Forks
有 *yow* Have

七 *chut* 7
隻 *jate* (cl)
匙 *see* Key
羹 *karn* Spoon } Spoon

It is wine.

係 *high* Is
酒 *chow* Wine

I want a wine glass.

我 *ngaw* I
要 *ye-oo* Want
酒 *chow* Wine
杯 *boo-e* Cup

This is a big tea cup.

呢 *nay* This
個 *ko* (cl)

That.

個 *ko* That
個 *ko* (cl)

Those or that.

個 *ko* That
的 *deet* (v. s.) §

No.

唔 *ung* Not
係 *high* Is
唔 *ung* Not
有 *mo* Not
不 *but* Not

Food.

飯 *farn* Rice (food
generally)

Wine glass.

酒 *chow* Wine
杯 *boo-e* Glass

係 *high* Is, it is, are
大 *die* Big

係 *high* Yes

細 *sigh* Small

Bring 5 plates.

揸 *mun* Bring
五 *ung* 5

隻 *jate* (cl)

碟 *deep* Plates

來 *lo-e* Come

一 *yot* One杯 *boo-e* Cup茶 *char* Tea

I have (a) cup of tea.

我 *ngaw* I有 *yow* Have茶 *char* Tea咩 *may* ?

There is no article in Chinese, although a demonstrative pronoun or the numeral "one" frequently supplies its place.

The Mood and Tenses of the verb are not marked by inflections, particles being used in their stead.

There are no case inflections in Chinese, hence the same word answers for I or *me* according to its place in the sentence; thus 我俾 *ngaw bay* — I give, is when reversed 俾我 *bay ngaw* give me.

In ordinary colloquial, the copulative conjunction is often replaced by the verb when several nouns are coupled, thus *give me bread, butter, and coffee* becomes in Chinese *give bread, give butter, give coffee me*. Many Chinese verbs are divided compound words and place (in speaking and writing) the object between their component parts, thus to *bring* is literally 掙來 *neem lo-e* — carry come. *Bring me a cup of tea* would be *carry cup tea come me*.

The interrogative particles are respectively used rather in observance of custom than because of any marked difference in value, though 有 *mo*, seems more generally than the others, to imply a belief on the part of the speaker that the answer will be affirmative.

酒 *chow* Wine

This.

呢 *nay* { Demonstrative pronoun
個 *ko* { Classifier of men or things in general

呢 *nay* This

These, or this.

呢 *nay* This { A sign of the
的 *deet* { possessive case; little

Spoon.

隻 *jate* { A classifier of vessels, walking animals and parts of the body that are multiple

匙 *see* Key羹 *karn* Spoon

Plate.

隻 *jate* { (cl)
碟 *deep* { Plate

Tumbler.

水 *soo-e* { Water
杯 *boo-e* { Cup

LESSON XIII.

Knife.

張 *chay-ung* { A classifier of things spread out
刀 *dough* Knife

Fork.

枝 *gee* { A classifier of pens whips forks straight
叉 *char* Fork

麵 *mean* } Bread
飽 *bow* }

有 *yow* Have

白 *bart* } Sugar
糖 *tawng* }

有 *yow* Have

茶 *char* Tea

I want tea and sugar.

我 *ngaw* I

要 *ye-oo* Want

茶 *char* Tea

要 *ye-oo* Want

白 *bart* } Sugar
糖 *tawng* }

Do you want a tea cup?

你 *nay* You

要 *ye-oo* Want

茶 *char* Tea

杯 *boo-e* Cup

I have tea cups.

我 *ngaw* I

有 *yow* Have

茶 *char* Tea

杯 *boo-e* Cup

Have you any tea?

你 *nay* You

有 *yow* Have

水 *soo-e* Water

我 *ngaw* Me

Bring sugar (and) water.

掙 *nun* Bring

白 *bart* } Sugar
糖 *tawng* }

掙 *nun* Bring

水 *sco-e* Water

來 *lo-e* Come

Have you water?

你 *nay* You

有 *yow* Have

水 *soo-e* Water

麼 *more* ?

Have you tea, bread,
and water?

你 *nay* You

有 *yow* Have

茶 *char* Tea

有 *yow* Have

麵 *mean* } Bread
飽 *bow* }

有 *yow* Have

水 *soo-e* Water

有 *mo* ?

I have bread, sugar and tea.

我 *ngaw* I

有 *yow* Have

Bring me (some) tea.

掙 *nun* Bring

茶 *char* Tea

來 *lo-e* Come

我 *ngaw* Me

Give me (some) sugar.

俾 *bay* Give

白 *bart* } Sugar
糖 *tawng* }

我 *ngaw* Me

Have you (any) sugar?

你 *nay* You

有 *yow* Have

白 *bart* } Sugar
糖 *tawng* }

有 *mo* Not

呀 *ah* ?

I have sugar.

我 *ngaw* I

有 *yow* Have

白 *bart* } Sugar
糖 *tawng* }

Give me bread and water.

俾 *bay* Give

麵 *mean* } Bread
飽 *bow* }

俾 *bay* Give

掙 *nun* Bring
 嚟 *lie* Come } Bring
 or —

掙 *nun* Bring
 來 *lo-e* Come } Bring
 or —

拈 *neem* Bring
 嚟 *lie* Come } Bring
 or —

拈 *neem* Bring
 來 *lo-e* Come } Bring
 or —

擺 *law* Bring
 要 *ye-oo* Want (to like)

愛 *o-e* { Want (to love.
 to like)

啞 *ah* } Interrogative
 呢 *nay* } particles at the
 咩 *may* } end of a
 有 *mo* } question
 麼 *more*

Bring (some) bread.

掙 *nun* Bring
 麵 *mean* } Bread
 飽 *bow* }
 來 *lo-e* Come

Bring me (some) water.

掙 *nun* Bring
 水 *soo-e* Water
 來 *lo-e* Come

櫃 *queye* Case
 處 *chee* Place

Very well.

好 *ho* } Very well
 咯 *lar* }

* (cl) see foot note to lesson XIII.

† = Phonetic.

§ = particles used to express the past tense.

LESSON XII.

水 *soo-e* Water

茶 *char* Tea

茶 *char* } Tea

杯 *boo-e* } Cup

Bread.

麵 *mean* } Flour

飽 *bow* } Satiated

Sugar.

白 *bart* } White

糖 *tawng* } Sugar

我 *ngaw* I

你 *nay* You

有 *yow* Have

俾 *bay* Give

點 *dame* Period

咯 *lar* .

Don't forget to wind up
 the clock.

你 *nay* You

不 *but* Not

可 *hore* May

忘 *mawng* { To slip
 out } To forget
 記 *kay* Memory

上 *say-ung* Up

鐘 *chung* Clock

鏈 *lean* Chain

Where is the key to the clock?

那 *noi-e* That

條 *tee-oo* { (cl)*
 Long } Key
 thing

鐘 *chung* Clock

匙 *see* Key

喺 *high* At

邊 *bean* Where

處 *chee* Place

呢 *nay* ?

On my book case.

喺 *high* At

我 *ngaw* My

書 *shū* Book

點 *dame* Period
 半 *boon* Half
 鐘 *chung* Clock

It is just ten o' clock.

正 *chun* } Just
 正 *chun* }
 十 *sup* Ten
 點 *dame* Period
 鐘 *chung* Clock

The clock struck eleven one
 minute ago.

一 *yot* One } A
 個 *ko* (cl)* }
 尾 *may* } Minute †
 呢 *may* }
 之 *gee* Of
 前 *cheen* Before
 個 *ko* That
 鐘 *chung* Clock

係 *high* Is
 打 *dhar* Strike
 了 *lee-oo* (Eu) or
 sign of
 past tense

十 *sup* Ten } 11
 一 *yot* One }

兩 *lay-ung* Two
 點 *dame* Period

It is twenty five minutes
 to four.

係 *high* Is
 二 *ye* Two
 十 *sup* Ten } 25
 五 *ung* Five }
 個 *ko* (cl)* }
 尾 *may* } Minutes †
 呢 *may* }

至 *gee* To
 四 *see* Four
 點 *dame* Period

It is fifteen minutes to five.

係 *high* Is
 十 *sup* Ten } 15
 五 *ung* Five } 15
 個 *ko* (cl)* }
 尾 *may* } Minutes †
 呢 *may* }

至 *gee* To
 五 *ung* Five
 點 *dame* Period

It is half past six.

係 *high* Is
 六 *look* Six

乜 *mot* What
 時 *see* Time
 候 *how* Time
 呢 *may* ?

It is one o' clock.

係 *high* Is
 一 *yot* One
 點 *dame* Period
 鐘 *chung* Clock
 咯 *lar* .

It is ten minutes past two.

係 *high* Is
 十 *sup* Ten } 10
 個 *ko* (cl)* }
 尾 *may* } Minutes †
 呢 *may* }
 過 *quore* § Past
 了 *lee-oo* §
 兩 *lay-ung* Two
 點 *dame* Period

It is fifteen minutes past two.

係 *high* Is
 十 *sup* Ten } 15
 五 *ung* Five }
 個 *ko* (cl)* }
 尾 *may* } Minutes †
 呢 *may* }
 過 *quore* } Past
 了 *lee-oo* }

Struck

嘅 *kay* ('s)
 鏢 *be-oo* Watch
 係 *high* Is
 快 *fie* Fast

My sister's watch is slow.

我 *ngaw* } My
 嘅 *kay* }
 姊 *jay* { Elder
 sister
 妹 *moo-e* { Younger
 sister
 嘅 *kay* ('s)
 鏢 *be-oo* Watch
 係 *high* Is
 慢 *marn* Slow

My father's watch is correct.

我 *ngaw* } My
 嘅 *kay* }
 父 *foo* Father
 親 *chun* Self
 嘅 *kay* ('s)
 鏢 *be-oo* Watch
 合 *harp* Correct
 咯 *lar* .

Father! what time is it?

父 *foo* Father
 親 *chun* Self
 啲 *are* (!) (?)

話 *whar* Tell
 你 *nay* You
 知 *chee* Know

My watch has stopped.

我 *ngaw* } My
 嘅 *kay* }
 時 *see* } Time
 辰 *sun* }
 鏢 *be-oo* Watch
 唔 *ung* Not
 行 *harn* Walk

My clock is broken.

我 *ngaw* } My
 嘅 *kay* }
 時 *see* } Time
 辰 *sun* }
 鐘 *chung* Clock
 打 *dhar* Strike
 爛 *larn* Break
 噉 *he-oo* { (En) sign of
 the past tense

My brother's watch is fast.

我 *ngaw* } My
 嘅 *kay* }
 兄 *hun* { Elder
 brother
 弟 *die* { Younger
 brother

One half hour.

半 *boon* Half
 點 *dame* Period
 鐘 *chung* Bell

Have you a watch?

你 *nay* You
 有 *yow* Have
 時 *see* Time
 辰 *sun* (8th hour)
 鏢 *be-oo* Watch
 嗎 *mar* ?

Have you a clock?

有 *yow* Have
 時 *see* } Time
 辰 *sun* }
 鐘 *chung* Clock (bell)
 嗎 *mar* ?

What time is it?

乜 *mot* } What
 野 *yea* }
 時 *see* } Time
 候 *how* }
 呢 *nay* ?

I cannot tell you.

我 *ngaw* I
 不 *but* Not
 能 *nun* Can

六 *look* } Six
 個 *ko* (cl)* }
 月 *yüt* Month
 小 *see-oo* Little

* (cl) = Classifier see foot note to Lesson XIII.

§ These cross lines are introduced in this book to give the student an idea as to punctuation i. e. where to observe natural resting spaces in speech. N.B. This is an entirely artificial method of our own. The Chinese do not employ such a method.

† Notice that *dame* 点 and 點 are used interchangeably.

LESSON XI.

HOW TO TELL TIME.

唐 *tawng* China
 人 *yun* Man
 所 *sore* That which
 講 *kaung* Speak
 之 *gee* Of
 時 *see* } Time
 辰 *sun* }

One hour.

一 *yot* One
 點 *dame* Period
 鐘 *chung* Bell

個 *ko* That
 月 *yüt* Month
 叫 *key-oo* Called
 月 *yüt* Month
 大 *die* Big

The 29 day months are the little months.

二 *ye* Two
 十 *sup* Ten } 29
 九 *gow* Nine
 日 *yot* Day

一 *yot* } A
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 月 *yüt* Month

叫 *key-oo* Called
 月 *yüt* Month
 小 *see-oo* Little

Each year has six big months and six little months.

每 *moo-e* Every
 年 *neen* Year

係 *high* Is
 六 *look* } Six
 個 *ko* (cl)* }

大 *die* Big
 月 *yüt* Month

One day and night has 24 hours.

一 *yot* One
 日 *yot* Day
 一 *yot* One
 夜 *yea* Night

係 *high* Is are
 二 *ye* Two
 十 *sup* Ten } 24
 四 *see* Four

點 *dame*† } Stroke
 鐘 *chung* Bell } or period } Hours

Chinese months are big and little.

唐 *tawng* China
 人 *yun* Man
 月 *yüt* Month
 份 *fun* (ly) or part
 有 *yow* Have
 大 *die* Big
 小 *see-oo* Small

The 30 day months are the big ones.

三 *sarm* Three } 30
 十 *sup* Ten
 日 *yot* Day

The name of the month
added is "yun yot yüt".

故 *quoo* For so

此 *chee* That

每 *moo-e* Every

第 *die* Number

三 *sarm* Three

年 *neen* Year

叫 *key-oo* Call

閏 *yun* Intercalary

一 *yot* One

月 *yüt* Mouth

One year has 4 seasons spring
summer autumn winter.

一 *yot* One

年 *neen* Year

有 *yow* Has

四 *see* Four

季 *queye* Seasons

春 *chun* Spring

夏 *har* Summer

秋 *chow* Autumn

冬 *dung* Winter

One season has three months.

一 *yot* One

季 *queye* Season

三 *sarm* { Three

個 *ko(cl)** }

月 *yüt* Months

LESSON X.

Chinese have not 31 days
in a month.

唐 *tawng* China

人 *yun* Man

未 *may* Not

有 *yow* Have

三 *sarm* Three §

十 *sap* Ten } 31

一 *yot* One }

日 *yot* Day §

之 *gee* Of

月 *yüt* Month } Monthly

份 *fun* Part }

In three years there is added
one month more.

係 *high* Is

三 *sarm* Three

年 *neen* Year

之 *gee* Of §

內 *no-e* In

加 *kar* Add

多 *dough* More

一 *yot* One { A

個 *ko* (cl)* }

月 *yüt* Month

4th of July.

立 *lup* Establish

國 *quork* Country

日 *yot* Day

Labor day.

放 *faung* Lose

工 *kung* Work

日 *yot* Day

Election day.

公 *kung* Public

舉 *koo-e* To hold up

官 *quoon* Officer

員 *yin* { A classifier
of officer (cl)* }

日 *yot* Day

Washington's birthday.

華 *whar* Beauty

盛 *sun* Prosper

頓 *dun* { To bow
head }

生 *sarn* Live

日 *yot* Day

† = phonetic.

Washington + Birth day

To night.

今 *kum* | Now
夜 *yea* | Night

Nightly.

夜 *yea* | Night
夜 *yea* | Night

HOLIDAYS.

Holiday.

大 *die* Big
日 *yot* Day
子 *gee* Child

Date

New year.

新 *sun* | New
年 *neen* | Year

Thanksgiving day.

謝 *jay* Thank
神 *sun* God
日 *yot* Day

Christmas.

耶 *yea* | Jesus †
穌 *so* |
生 *sarn* Live
日 *yot* Day

Birth day

Decoration day.

修 *sow* Repair
整 *chun* Fix
墳 *fun* Grave
日 *yot* Day

Afternoon.

下 *har* | Below
午 *oon* | Noon

Afternoon.

下 *har* | Below
晝 *chow* | Noon

Sundown.

日 *yot* | Day
落 *lor* | Set

Twilight.

晚 *marn* | Evening
上 *say-ung* | Up

Dark.

晚 *marn* | Evening
黑 *hut* | Dark
晚 *marn* | Evening

This evening.

今 *kum* | Now
晚 *marn* | Evening

Night time.

夜 *yea* | Night
間 *karn* | Within
midst of

Mid-night.

半 *boon* | Half
夜 *yea* | Night

LESSON IX.

Dawn.

朝 *cheoo* | Morning
頭 *tow* | Head
早 *jo* | Early

Day light.

天 *tane* | Heaven
光 *quorny* | Light
早 *jo* | Early

Sunrise.

日 *yot* | Day
出 *chut* | Out

朝 *chee-oo* | Morning

This morning.

今 *kum* | Now
朝 *chee-oo* | Morning

Fore noon.

上 *say-ung* | Up
午 *oon* | Noon

Before noon.

上 *say-ung* | Up
晝 *chow* | Noon

Noon.

日 *yot* | Day
午 *oon* | Noon

Day before yesterday.

前 *cheen* } Before
 日 *yot* } Day

To morrow.

明 *mun* } Bright
 日 *yot* } Day

Day after to morrow.

後 *how* } After
 日 *yot* } Day

Every other day.

躡 *larm* } Hop or skip
 日 *yot* } Day

Every other day.

隔 *kart* } Partition
 日 *yot* } Day

Day time.

日 *yot* } Day
 間 *karn* } Within, in
 the midst of.

Week before last.

前 *cheen* } Before
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 禮 *lie* Polite } Week
 拜 *pie* Worship }

Next week.

後 *how* } After
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 禮 *lie* Polite } Week
 拜 *pie* Worship }

Week after next.

大 *die* Big
 後 *how* } After
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 禮 *lie* Polite } Week
 拜 *pie* Worship }

日 *yot* Day

Daily.

日 *yot* } Day
 日 *yot* } Day

To day.

今 *kum* } Now
 日 *yot* } Day

Yesterday.

昨 *chalk* } Last
 日 *yot* } Day

One week.

一 *yot* } One
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 禮 *lie* Polite } Week
 拜 *pie* Worship }

Two weeks.

兩 *lay-ung* } Two
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 禮 *lie* Polite } Week
 拜 *pie* Worship }

Three weeks.

三 *sarm* } Three
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 禮 *lie* Polite } Week
 拜 *pie* Worship }

This week.

呢 *nay* } This
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 禮 *lie* Polite } Week
 拜 *pie* Worship }

Last week.

先 *sin* } Last
 個 *ko* (cl) }
 禮 *lie* Polite } Week
 拜 *pie* Worship }

Sunday.

禮 *lie* Polite }
 拜 *pie* Worship }
 日 *yot* Day }

Monday.

禮 *lie* Polite }
 拜 *pie* Worship }
 一 *yot* One }

Tuesday.

禮 *lie* Polite }
 拜 *pie* Worship }
 二 *ye* Two }

Wednesday.

禮 *lie* Polite }
 拜 *pie* Worship }
 三 *sarm* Three }

Thursday.

禮 *lie* Polite }
 拜 *pie* Worship }
 四 *see* Four }

Friday.

禮 *lie* Polite }
 拜 *pie* Worship }
 五 *ung* Five }

Saturday.

禮 *lie* Polite }
 拜 *pie* Worship }
 六 *look* Six }

八 *bart* Eight }
 號 *ho* Number } 8th

九 *gow* Nine }
 號 *ho* Number } 9th

十 *sup* Ten }
 號 *ho* Number } 10th

十 *sup* Ten }
 一 *yot* One } 11th

號 *ho* Number }
 二 *ye* Two } 20th

十 *sup* Ten }
 號 *ho* Number } 20th

三 *sarm* Three }
 十 *sup* Ten } 31th

一 *yot* One }
 號 *ho* Number } 31th

LESSON VIII.

Weekly.

禮 *lie* Polite }
 拜 *pie* Worship }
 日 *yot* Day }
 期 *kay* Time }
 Week
 Date

October.

十 *sup* Ten
 月 *yüt* Month

November.

十 *sup* Ten }
 一 *yot* One } 11
 月 *yüt* Month }

December.

十 *sup* Ten }
 二 *ye* Two } 12
 月 *yüt* Month }

ORDINALS.

一 *yot* One }
 號 *ho* Number } 1st

二 *ye* Two }
 號 *ho* Number } 2nd

三 *sarm* Three }
 號 *ho* Number } 3rd

四 *see* Four }
 號 *ho* Number } 4th

五 *ung* Five }
 號 *ho* Number } 5th

六 *look* Six }
 號 *ho* Number } 6th

七 *chut* Seven }
 號 *ho* Number } 7th

January.

正 *chun* } Right
 月 *yüt* } Month

February.

二 *ye* } Two
 月 *yüt* } Month

March.

三 *sarm* } Three
 月 *yüt* } Month

April.

四 *see* } Four
 月 *yüt* } Month

May.

五 *ung* } Five
 月 *yüt* } Month

June.

六 *look* } Six
 月 *yüt* } Month

July.

七 *chut* } Seven
 月 *yüt* } Month

August.

八 *bart* } Eight
 月 *yüt* } Month

September.

九 *gow* } Nine
 月 *yüt* } Month

14th day of the month.

十 *sup* (10) }
 四 *see* (4) } (14)
 日 *yot* Day }

26th day of the month.

二 *ye* (2) }
 十 *sup* (10) } (26)
 六 *look* (6) }
 日 *yot* Day }

30th day of the month.

三 *sarm* (3) }
 十 *sup* (10) } (30)
 日 *yot* Day }

* (cl) = Classifier see foot note
 to Lesson XIII.

Monthly.

每 *moo-e* } Every
 月 *yüt* } Month

The Chinese method of
 expressing the day of the
 month.

唐 *tawng* China }
 人 *yun* Man } Chinese
 日 *yot* Day }
 期 *kay* Time } Date

1st day of the month.

初 *chaw* } Begin
 一 *yot* } One

2nd day of the month.

初 *chaw* } Begin
 二 *ye* } Two

3rd day of the month.

初 *chaw* } Begin
 三 *sarm* } Three

10th day of the month.

初 *chaw* } Begin
 十 *sup* } Ten

11th day of the month.

十 *sup* (10) }
 一 *yot* (1) } (11)
 日 *yot* Day }

LESSON VII.

MONTHS OF THE YEAR.

Monthly.

月 *yüt* } Month
 份 *fun* } Part

Summer.

夏 *har* | Summer
天 *tane* | Heaven

Autumn.

秋 *chow* | Autumn
天 *tane* | Heaven

Winter.

冬 *dung* | Winter
天 *tane* | Heaven
月 *yūt* | Month

This month.

呢 *nay* | This
個 *ko (cl)** |
月 *yūt* | Month

Last month.

上 *say-ung* | Up
個 *ko (cl)** |
月 *yūt* | Month

Month before last.

前 *cheen* | Before
個 *ko (cl)** |
月 *yūt* | Month

Next month.

下 *har* | Below
個 *ko (cl)** |
月 *yūt* | Month

Next year.

明 *mun* | Bright
年 *neen* | Year

Last year.

舊 *gow* | Old
年 *neen* | Year

Year before last.

前 *cheen* | Before
年 *neen* | Year

New year.

新 *sun* | New
年 *neen* | Year

Year after next.

後 *how* | After
年 *neen* | Year

New years day.

元 *zyūn* | Begin
旦 *darn* | Day

Four seasons.

四 *see* | Four
時 *see* | Times

Spring.

春 *chun* | Spring
天 *tane* | Heaven

行 *harn* | To walk
6

待 *dough-c* | { To treat, to
9 | behave to.

役 *yick* | To serve
7

往 *rwaung* | To depart
5

後 *how* | Behind, after.
10

律 *lut* | A law
9

* Put pronounced like the Put
in the word Putty.

LESSON VI.

年 *neen* | Year

時 *see* | Time

One year.

一 *yot* | One

年 *neen* | Year

This year.

今 *kum* | Now

年 *neen* | Year

安 *orn* Peace or rest.

完 *yin* To finish

宜 *zye* Proper, ought.

官 *quoon* Officer

定 *dun* { To settle, to
fix.

宗 *choong* An ancestor.

客 *hart* { Guest, strang-
er, visitor.

室 *sut* House, home.

宣 *sün* To preach

容 *yung* To allow

家 *car* { Family, home,
household.

宮 *koong* A palace

富 *foo* Rich

巨 *go-e* Big

臣 *sun* { Minister of
state

匹 *put* * { A classifier
of horses,
beards, etc.

匪 *fay* Banditti

𠂔 *chick* A short step

姑 *qwoo* { A respectful
term for
married or
unmarried
females

始 *chee* Beginning

奸 *karn* Villainous

妄 *maung* Improper

妖 *you* { Fair or beau-
tiful.

妨 *fawng* To impede

妙 *me-oo* { Perfect, ex-
cellent.

妒 *dough* { Envious, jea-
lous.

妹 *moo-e* Younger sister

姓 *son* Surname

𠂔 *min* A cover

宅 *jot* { Residence,
dwelling.

守 *sow* { To guard, to
protect.

字 *chee* Word or letter.

宇 *ye* { To shelter, the
world.

LESSON V.

□ *yoo-e* { To enclose, to
encircle.

囚 *chow* { Prisoner, a
prison.

因 *yun* For, because.

四 *see* Four

困 *quone* { To distress,
not hamper or
restrain.

固 *qwoo* { Solid, firm,
secure, stable.

回 *rwoo-e* { To reverse
or turn back.

女 *no-e* Woman

奴 *no* A Slave

如 *fay* { A consort,
wife, or heir
apparent.

好 *ho* Good

如 *ye* { As, if, like,
according to,
same.

可 *haw* May or possible.

句 *ko-e* { A phrase, a
sentence.

叩 *cow* Knock

司 *see* Manage

古 *qwoo* { Old-remote,
ancient.

合 *hop* To unite, to shut.

吉 *gut* Luck

各 *mun* Name

吐 *toe* To vomit

同 *tung* { Together, the
same.

告 *go* { To announce,
to tell.

否 *fow* { A note of in-
terrogation.

吾 *ung* { I, my, we, us,
to guard.

吞 *tun* To swallow

助 *chaw* { To aid, to
assist.

劬 *ko-e* Labor, fatigue.

効 *how* { To imitate,
to toil.

卜 *book* To divine.

下 *har* Below, down.

上 *say-ung* Up, above.

半 *boon* Half

午 *oon* Noon

牛 *ngow* Cow

羊 *yea-ung* Sheep

卒 *chut* Soldier

另 *hun* { Besides or
another.

号 *ho* { Number, or
mark.

召 *chee-oo* To call

台 *toe-e* { Eminent, ex-
alted.

右 *yow* { Right as dis-
tinguished
from left.

后 *how* Queen

克 *hut* To subdue

兒 *ye* A boy, an infant

免 *min* To forgive

兔 *toe* A rabbit

六 *look* Six

共 *koong* Together, with.

兵 *bin* Soldier

其 *kay* { He, she, it, his,
her, its, they.

具 *ko-e* Tool

典 *dane* Canon, code.

刀 *dough* Knife

刃 *yun* { A sharp wea-
pon

切 *cheet* To cut, carve.

初 *chaw* { The first, the
beginning.

劫 *geep* { To plunder, to
rob openly.

力 *lick* Strength

功 *koong* { Merit, meri-
torious.

加 *gar* { To add to, to
increase.

月 *yüt*₄ { Month, or
moon.

月 *yook*₄ Flesh or meat

LESSON IV.

一 *tow*₂ A cover

亡 *mawng*₃ Lost, dead

乜 *mot*₄ What

也 *yar*₃ { A final par-
ticle, also
further.

元 *yin*₄ Beginning

兄 *hun*₅ Elder brother

允 *won*₁ { To allow, to
permit

充 *chung*₆ To fill, to stuff.

兇 *hung*₆ Cruel

光 *quorng*₆ A light

先 *seen*₆ First, before

予 *zye*₃ Give

木 *mook*₄ Wood

本 *boon*₅ { Root of tree,
the origin.

禾 *vicore*₅ Grain

口 *how*₃ Mouth

日 *yot*₄ Day or sun.

曰 *yüt*₄ To speak

田 *ten*₅ Field

由 *yow*₅ From

甲 *karp*₅ Armor

申 *sun*₅ { To stretch,
to extend.

曲 *cook*₆ Crooked

苗 *me-oe*₇ { A sprout, a
blade.

昌 *chay-ung*₅ { Elegant,
flourishing,
prosperous.

胄 *chow*₉ { Descen-
dants, post-
erity.

胃 *y*₉ { Stomach or
appetite.

目 *mook*₅ Eye

估 *qwoo*₇ { To estimate, to
guess.

佢 *ko-e*₇ He, she, it.

伯 *bart*₇ { An elder, a
superior

但 *darn*₇ { But, only,
simply.

似 *chee*₇ Like, or similar.

作 *chork*₇ { To act, to
make, to do.

十 *sup*₂ Ten

千 *cheen*₃ 1000

干 *korn*₃ { A shield, to op-
pose, to offend.

于 *ye*₃ { In, at, on, of
from, through,
by.

丁 *dun*₂ { A nail, a pin, a
sting, an in-
dividual.

手 *sow*₁ Hand

乎 *foo*₅ { An interjection
of admiration
or surprise.

子 *gee*₃ Child

二 *ye* (2) }
 十 *sup* (10) } (20) } 7
 份 *jūn* (part) } 20
 七 *chut* (seven)

一 *yot* (one) } 1
 半 *boon* (half) } 2
 四 *see* (four) }
 份 *jūn* (part) } 1
 一 *yot* (one) } 4

四 *see* (four) }
 份 *jūn* (part) } 3
 三 *sarm* (three) } 4

三 *sarm* (three) }
 份 *jūn* (part) } 1
 一 *yot* (one) } 3

伐 *fat* } To cut down,
 6 } to strike, to
 } punish.

伙 *for* Things, a party.
 6

伏 *fook* } To lie or fall
 6 } prostrate,
 } humbly.

伍 *ung* A file of 5 men.
 6

件 *kin* } A classifier of
 6 } articles as of
 } dress.

住 *chee* } To dwell, sign
 7 } of present tense.

任 *yum* } Trust, respons-
 6 } ibility, to allow.

何 *haw* } What, which.
 7 } how, why.

八 *bart* (eight) }
 份 *jūn* (part) } 1
 一 *yot* (one) } 8

一 *yot* (one) } 1
 成 *sun* (tenth) } 10

九 *cow* (nine) } 9
 成 *sun* (tenth) } 10

十 *sup* (10) }
 八 *bart* (8) } (18) } 5
 份 *jūn* (part) } 18
 五 *ung* (five)

二 *ye* (2) }
 十 *sup* (10) } (20) } 6
 份 *jūn* (part) } 20
 六 *look* (six)

322

三 *sarm* (3) }
 百 *bart* (100) } 300
 二 *ye* (2) }
 十 *sup* (10) } 20
 二 *ye* (2)

645

六 *look* (6) }
 百 *bart* (100) } 600
 四 *see* (4) }
 十 *sup* (10) } 45
 五 *ung* (5)

1111

一 *yot* (1) }
 千 *cheen* (1000) } 1000
 一 *yot* (1) }
 百 *bart* (100) } 100
 一 *yot* (1) }
 十 *sup* (10) } 10
 一 *yot* (1)

75 624

七 *chut* (7) }
 萬 *marn* (10000) } 70 000
 五 *ung* (5) }
 千 *cheen* (1000) } 5000
 六 *look* (6) }
 百 *bart* (100) } 600
 二 *ye* (2) }
 十 *sup* (10) } 20
 四 *see* (4)

六 <i>look</i> (6)	}	60
十 <i>sup</i> (10)		
一 <i>yot</i> (1)	}	100
百 <i>bart</i> (100)		
五 <i>ung</i> (5)	}	500
百 <i>bart</i> (100)		
一 <i>yot</i> (1)	}	1000
千 <i>cheen</i> (1000)		
十 <i>sup</i> (10)	}	10 000
千 <i>cheen</i> (1000)		
		10 000
一 <i>yot</i> (1)	}	100 000
萬 <i>marn</i> (10 000)		
		100 000
十 <i>sup</i> (10)	}	500 000
萬 <i>marn</i> (10 000)		
		500 000
五 <i>ung</i> (5)	}	1 000 000
十 <i>sup</i> (10)		
萬 <i>marn</i> (10 000)	}	10 000 000
一 <i>yot</i> (1)	}	100 000 000
百 <i>bart</i> (100)		
萬 <i>marn</i> (10 000)	}	1 000 000 000
一 <i>yot</i> (1)	}	10 000 000 000
兆 <i>see-oo</i> (1000 000)		

Ordinary use of Numerals.

一 <i>yot</i>	1
二 <i>ye</i>	2
三 <i>sarm</i>	3
四 <i>see</i>	4
五 <i>ung</i>	5
六 <i>look</i>	6
七 <i>chut</i>	7
八 <i>bart</i>	8
九 <i>gow</i>	9
十 <i>sup</i>	10
十 <i>sup</i> (10)	} 11
一 <i>yot</i> (1)	
十 <i>sup</i> (10)	} 12
二 <i>ye</i> (2)	
十 <i>sup</i> (10)	} 13
三 <i>sarm</i> (3)	
二 <i>ye</i> (2)	} 20
十 <i>sup</i> (10)	
三 <i>sarm</i> (3)	} 30
十 <i>sup</i> (10)	
四 <i>see</i> (4)	} 40
十 <i>sup</i> (10)	
五 <i>ung</i> (5)	} 50
十 <i>sup</i> (10)	

仗 <i>chay-ung</i> ₅	}	To rely on, a sharp weapon.
仍 <i>yun</i> ₅		
仔 <i>teye</i> ₅	}	Still, in like manner. Child.
他 <i>tar</i> ₅		
代 <i>dough-e</i> ₅	}	He, she, or it, a man's name. Instead of
份 <i>fun</i> ₆		

* Adjective.

LESSON II.

Chinese numerals.

唐 <i>tawng</i>	china	}	Chinese
人 <i>yun</i>	man		
數 <i>so</i>	count	}	Numerals
目 <i>mook</i>	eye		
字 <i>chee</i>	letter	}	

combination make 信 *sun*, Honesty, truthfulness; literally a man standing by his word.

With the root or "Radical" idea thus clearly defined, the student will further observe that these radicals may, and in reality do, furnish a means of classification for all Chinese words, (rather than a classification founded on the number of strokes in a word or character). We have noted that the Chinese have no alphabet, but they do possess 214 Radicals under which head, all Chinese words may, for the written language, be properly classified. It is not necessary at this stage for the student to memorize these "Radicals", though it will well repay one to occasionally glance over the list, so as to familiarize one's self with the general arrangement and appearance of the words. For a list of "Radicals", and for further remarks on the formation of Chinese words, see subsequent pages.

天 *tunc* Heaven

夫 *foo* Husband

夭 *yew* Young, delicate

仁 *yun* Kind, humanity

仇 *chow* Enemy

仆 *pork* To fall down

什 *sup* A file of ten men

付 *foo* To deliver to

仕 *see* { To serve, a go-
vernment, a
public officer.

仙 *seen* { An immortal,
a genius.

三 *sarm* Three

王 *waung* King

生 *sarn* Live *

玉 *yoke* Gem

主 *gee* Lord

至 *gee* To

到 *dough* Reach

人 *yun* Man

大 *die* Big

太 *tic* Great

犬 *hūn* Dog

LESSON I.

Easy words.

容 *yun* natural
易 *ye* easy
字 *chee* word

一 *yot* One

二 *ye* Two

土 *toe* Earth

士 *see* Student

工 *koong* Work

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS. — The Chinese Language has no alphabet; each character is a word; hence the necessity for the student beginning to memorize characters at once, each word or character thus learned being an addition to one's vocabulary. Written Chinese words may be classified according to the number of "strokes", each character contains; by "strokes" we mean the number of separate strokes of the pen necessary to write a given word or character, thus the number of strokes of the pen may vary from one to twenty or more. The simple or uncomplicated stroke words are few (comparatively) in number, hence it is impossible to give a beginner, any such thing as a primer, with a long list of easily written Chinese words; the first four or five lessons, of this book however, furnish a number of easily written, and easily remembered words. The numerals under each Chinese character in lessons I, III, IV, V, indicate the number of strokes of the pen, necessary to form the given word; it is advisable for the beginner to copy these characters, trying to "verify" the strokes in each.

In lessons I, III, IV and V the student will note a similarity in the appearance of some of the characters; i. e.; certain words have as it were, a common root or "Radical": thus in lesson I the Chinese character 人 *yun* — a man — appears in 20 characters; (in combination the 人 becomes 亻 and is almost invariably placed at the left of the word or character). As the student progresses he will observe that many Chinese words are compounds, or, combinations of two or three or four separate Chinese words or characters, the dissection or analyses of which will, often reveal the idea, conveyed in the written character; thus 女 *no-e* female, and 子 *gee* child, in combination become 好 *ho* — good; 亻 *yun* a man (standing), and 言 *yin* a word, in

SECTION I.

EXPLANATION OF PRONUNCIATION.

The sounds of the Chinese words are given in *italics*, all words being spelled phonetically. As given in our system, they represent the nearest possible approach to some familiar English combination of letters e.g. to express the long broad "o" instead of printing it "dō" we print it *dough* and so pronounce it. When in doubt as to the exact pronunciation always recall the nearest approach to an English equivalent — thus *cheye* is *ch* and *eye*, pronounced monosyllabically *cheye*. Remember also that all phonetics that are not monosyllabic are indicated by the employment of hyphens e.g. *n-goi-e*, *koo-e*, *hoo e*, etc. etc.

<i>Au</i>	is pronounced like the au in	AUTOCRAT.
<i>Aw</i>	" " " "	aw in AWE.
<i>Eye</i>	" " " "	word EYE.
<i>Igh</i>	" " " "	igh in HIGH.
<i>Oo</i>	" " " "	oo in BOOTY.
<i>Oi</i>	" " " "	oi in OIL.
<i>Ow</i>	" " " "	ow in COW.
<i>Qu</i>	" " " "	qu in QUESTION.
<i>Qw</i>	" " " "	" " "
<i>Ü</i>	" " " "	ü (in German) GLÜCK.
<i>Ung</i>	" " " "	ung in HUNG.

N.B. The brackets employed throughout our book indicate compound words, i.e. words of two or more component parts.

195	Adjectives (<i>A list of those used in every day speech</i>).
199	Nouns » » » » » » » » » »
206—209	Pronouns » » » » » » » » » »
209—212	Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, etc.
212	Verbs.
222	(A) Verbs ending in 住 <i>gee</i> .
225	(B) Verbs ending in 起 <i>hay</i> .
228	(C) Verbs ending in 卻 <i>kay-uck</i> .
228	(D) Verbs ending in 到 <i>dough</i> .
229	(E) Verbs ending in 倒 <i>dough</i> .
230	(F) Verbs ending in 出 <i>chut</i> .
231	(G) Verbs ending in 去 <i>hoo-e</i> .
234	(H) Verbs ending in 埋 <i>my</i> .
236	(J) Verbs ending in 來 <i>lo-e</i> .
239	(K) Use of the verb 打 <i>dhur</i> .
244	Particles.
246	Section IV.
247	How To Write Chinese.
252	Rules For Writing Chinese Characters.
255	How To Use a Chinese Dictionary.
259	A List Of Radicals, or Determinatives.
268	Easy Lessons In Chinese Writing.
314	Appendix.
314	Key To Chinese Preface.
317	Translation Of Chinese Preface.
319	Key To Poetical Selections.
320	Index.
351	Errata.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Page	
I—XI	Title Page, Introduction, Preface.
XII	Chinese Preface.
XIII—XIV	Table of Contents.
XV	Explanation of Pronunciation.
XVI	Section I.
1—89	Thirty Three Graded Lessons.
90—91	The Lord's Prayer.
92	Section II.
93—137	The "Sarm Chee Knn" or Chinese Primer.
138—139	Specimen Pages of a Chinese-English Dictionary.
140	Section III.
141—145	Man's Relations. (A) Social.
145—146	» » (B) Political.
146—151	» » (C) Civil.
151—154	Man's Disposition.
154—155	Public-Buildings.
155—158	Places of Business.
158—159	Institutions of Learning.
159—161	Professional Occupations.
161—163	Parts of a Building.
163—173	Rooms and Room Contents. <i>Parlor, sitting room, bedroom, library, diningroom, washroom, kitchen.</i>
173	Stable contents.
173—174	Carpenter's Tools.
174—176	Wearing Apparel, Jewelry.
176—183	Varieties of Food (Animal, Vegetable, Fruit, etc.).
184—185	Specimen Pages of a Chinese-English Dictionary.
186	Specimens of Chinese Poetry.
187—194	Parts of Speech. Articles or Classifiers.

耶 ²⁵⁶												蓋 ⁶	華 ¹
蘇 ²⁵⁷	行 ²⁴⁷	學 ²¹⁷	後 ¹⁸⁷	先 ¹⁵⁷	名 ¹²⁷	法 ⁹⁷	法 ⁶⁷	者 ³⁷	自 ⁷	語 ²			
降 ²⁵⁸	易 ²⁴⁸	法 ²¹⁸	合 ¹⁸⁸	用 ¹⁵⁸	卑 ¹²⁸	四 ⁹⁸	畧 ⁶⁸	惜 ³⁸	中 ⁸	易 ³			
生 ²⁵⁹	學 ²⁴⁹	仍 ²¹⁹	英 ¹⁸⁹	一 ¹⁵⁹	名 ¹²⁹	中 ⁹⁹	爲 ⁶⁹	未 ³⁹	外 ⁹	學 ⁴			
一 ²⁶⁰	英 ²⁵⁰	未 ²²⁰	語 ¹⁹⁰	華 ¹⁶⁰	八 ¹³⁰	西 ¹⁰⁰	開 ⁷⁰	得 ⁴⁰	通 ¹⁰	序 ⁵			
千 ²⁶¹	語 ²⁵¹	詳 ²²¹	成 ¹⁹¹	字 ¹⁶¹	人 ¹³¹	各 ¹⁰¹	列 ⁷¹	其 ⁴¹	商 ¹¹				
九 ²⁶²	乎 ²⁵²	錄 ²²²	句 ¹⁹²	次 ¹⁶²	生 ¹³²	文 ¹⁰²	一 ⁷²	一 ⁴²	以 ¹²				
百 ²⁶³	是 ²⁵³	原 ²²³	而 ¹⁹³	以 ¹⁶³	事 ¹³³	法 ¹⁰³	數 ⁷³	書 ⁴³	未 ¹³				
零 ²⁶⁴	爲 ²⁵⁴	其 ²²⁴	解 ¹⁹⁴	英 ¹⁶⁴	業 ¹³⁴	五 ¹⁰⁴	目 ⁷⁴	能 ⁴⁴	西 ¹⁴				
三 ²⁶⁵	序 ²⁵⁵	緣 ²²⁵	成 ¹⁹⁵	字 ¹⁶⁵	及 ¹³⁵	中 ¹⁰⁵	日 ⁷⁵	便 ⁴⁵	人 ¹⁵				
年 ²⁶⁶		由 ²²⁶	句 ¹⁹⁶	母 ¹⁶⁶	屋 ¹³⁶	國 ¹⁰⁶	期 ⁷⁶	於 ⁴⁶	每 ¹⁶				
		西 ²²⁷	華 ¹⁹⁷	而 ¹⁶⁷	宇 ¹³⁷	三 ¹⁰⁷	月 ⁷⁷	兩 ⁴⁷	欲 ¹⁷				
		人 ²²⁸	文 ¹⁹⁸	調 ¹⁶⁸	九 ¹³⁸	字 ¹⁰⁸	份 ⁷⁸	者 ⁴⁸	學 ¹⁸				
		能 ²²⁹	是 ¹⁹⁹	出 ¹⁶⁹	各 ¹³⁹	經 ¹⁰⁹	二 ⁷⁹	易 ⁴⁹	習 ¹⁹				
		藉 ²³⁰	以 ²⁰⁰	粵 ¹⁷⁰	種 ¹⁴⁰	六 ¹¹⁰	由 ⁸⁰	學 ⁵⁰	華 ²⁰				
		之 ²³¹	此 ²⁰¹	省 ¹⁷¹	物 ¹⁴¹	學 ¹¹¹	洩 ⁸¹	故 ⁵¹	語 ²¹				
		以 ²³²	書 ²⁰²	之 ¹⁷²	類 ¹⁴²	認 ¹¹²	入 ⁸²	今 ⁵²	華 ²²				
		易 ²³³	在 ²⁰³	土 ¹⁷³	十 ¹⁴³	字 ¹¹³	深 ⁸³	特 ⁵³	人 ²³				
馮 ²⁷⁰	俾 ²⁶⁷	學 ²³⁴	英 ²⁰⁴	音 ¹⁷⁴	此 ¹⁴⁴	與 ¹¹⁴	俱 ⁸⁴	作 ⁵⁴	亦 ²⁴				
悅 ²⁷¹	攞 ²⁶⁸	我 ²³⁵	文 ²⁰⁵	又 ¹⁷⁵	書 ¹⁴⁵	尋 ¹¹⁵	日 ⁸⁵	此 ⁵⁵	欲 ²⁵				
茂 ²⁷²	拿 ²⁶⁹	華 ²³⁶	中 ²⁰⁶	次 ¹⁷⁶	中 ¹⁴⁶	字 ¹¹⁶	用 ⁸⁶	書 ⁵⁶	考 ²⁶				
全 ²⁷³		語 ²³⁷	稱 ²⁰⁷	以 ¹⁷⁷	最 ¹⁴⁷	典 ¹¹⁷	應 ⁸⁷	名 ⁵⁷	究 ²⁷				
著 ²⁷⁴		者 ²³⁸	爲 ²⁰⁸	一 ¹⁷⁸	要 ¹⁴⁸	之 ¹¹⁸	酌 ⁸⁸	日 ⁵⁸	英 ²⁸				
		豈 ²³⁹	華 ²⁰⁹	英 ¹⁷⁹	之 ¹⁴⁹	法 ¹¹⁹	常 ⁸⁹	華 ⁵⁹	語 ²⁹				
		我 ²⁴⁰	語 ²¹⁰	字 ¹⁸⁰	法 ¹⁵⁰	七 ¹²⁰	語 ⁹⁰	語 ⁶⁰	以 ³⁰				
		華 ²⁴¹	易 ²¹¹	而 ¹⁸¹	該 ¹⁵¹	地 ¹²¹	三 ⁹¹	易 ⁶¹	便 ³¹				
		人 ²⁴²	學 ²¹²	解 ¹⁸²	書 ¹⁵²	球 ¹²²	有 ⁹²	學 ⁶²	貿 ³²				
		不 ²⁴³	也 ²¹³	一 ¹⁸³	發 ¹⁵³	五 ¹²³	分 ⁹³	然 ⁶³	易 ³³				
		依 ²⁴⁴	且 ²¹⁴	華 ¹⁸⁴	凡 ¹⁵⁴	大 ¹²⁴	類 ⁹⁴	書 ⁶⁴	之 ³⁴				
		此 ²⁴⁵	其 ²¹⁵	字 ¹⁸⁵	起 ¹⁵⁵	洲 ¹²⁵	等 ⁹⁵	中 ⁶⁵	通 ³⁵				
		而 ²⁴⁶	餘 ²¹⁶	其 ¹⁸⁶	例 ¹⁵⁶	國 ¹²⁶	學 ⁹⁶	學 ⁶⁶	用 ³⁶				

* For a literal translation of this Chinese Preface with the phonetic pronunciation see appendix.

The numeral after each Chinese character denotes the key to the translation.

trust, add to the value of our book. We are indebted to some earlier writers, notably LOBSCHIED, KENNY and BEVAN.

To Professor GILES we are deeply indebted for the many kindly suggestions he has made, as well as for the sympathetic interest he has shown in our work since it's inception.

In conclusion we wish to extend to our printers, the firm of E. J. BRILL, of Leyden, Holland, and their able corps of assistants under F. DE STOPPELAAR, Esq., our sincere thanks for the unfailing and untiring efforts they have put forth to make a successful issue of our book possible. When it is remembered that our printers have been separated from us by over four thousand miles of ocean, any small typographical errors will no doubt be indulgently overlooked by the careful reader.

In presenting this book to the public, we trust that any imperfections which may unfold on the perusal of it's pages will be taken lightly, inasmuch as we have each given to the consummation of our work, many hours which professional men can but poorly afford. Being a work of love, we can only hope that "Love's Labor" has not been lost.

WALTER BROOKS BROUNER.
FUNG YUET MOW.

Our method is, so far as we are aware, entirely original and unique, in that it presents the study of Chinese, in true Chinese form. The first section of easy graded lessons is quite comprehensive and if thoroughly mastered by the student will give a solid, broad and deep foundation for the superstructure.

In presenting the Chinese primer, we have adopted an original plan, by making of it an interlinear production. The Chinese primer was purchased in New York City and the interlineations and interpretations thereof supplied by us. In obscure passages, or when in doubt as to the exact interpretation thereof, we have followed the rendering of Professor GILES, than whom a greater Chinese scholar does not exist. Apart from its value as a Chinese model, the English translation gives us an index to Chinese thought. Some of the aphorisms are unique and others are majestic in their simple grandeur. The third section of the book is important, in that it contains an immense amount of valuable material to those who would acquire Chinese. For unlike any Chinese work that we have ever seen, there is here presented for the first time a comprehensive analytical presentation of Chinese words. Take for example the word 牛油 BUTTER; in Chinese it is called *ngow nigh yow*; now it so happens that each one of these three, is a word in itself, any one of which may be met with independently in the language. Our book gives the meaning of each word. Translated, *ngow nigh yow* (butter) is literally cows, milk, oil. It will be seen on investigation of the third section of our book, that (contrary to the general idea of the Chinese language being mainly composed of monosyllabic words) many words are compound, being composed of two or more words: the exact meaning of each component part has been given by us in each instance; this method is of inestimable value to the student of Chinese.

The fourth section of our book contains about one thousand words in large and small type, arranged as to strokes, and having opposite each character the root or "RADICAL" number. It seems strange indeed that never before, so far as we are aware, has such a representation of Chinese writing been given either by a native or foreigner. This arrangement, together with our chapter on "*How To Write Chinese*" enables the student to readily grasp the idea of writing Chinese.

We have also given several sample pages from a Chinese-English dictionary. These reproductions will give the student a clear idea as to the construction and form of a dictionary. There will also be found a couple of Chinese Poetical selections. The copious index which we have made, will we

Chinese is unusually difficult to acquire. This is not so, the reader is requested to look over the section on Chinese writing before commencing the study of Chinese. Once the idea of written Chinese is grasped, it ought not to be more difficult for us to write a 15 stroke Chinese word, than it is for a Chinaman, to learn to write such a word as PLENIPOTENTIARY. This has only 15 letters in its composition yet it takes about 32 separate strokes of the pen to print the same. A more fascinating accomplishment could scarce be imagined than the ability to write Chinese characters.

THE VALUE OF A KNOWLEDGE OF CHINESE. This can not be overestimated, since to acquire it, gives one as much mental training as do many of the subjects found in a college curriculum. There is something fascinating in the thought that in acquiring a modern language, (i. e. Chinese) we are at the same time acquiring a language more ancient than that of Athens or Rome; a language which is unique, in that it is known to at least a third of the world's population; moreover it is the only live language extant, that antedates the Christian era.

The utilitarian advantage also is not to be underestimated. The opening of the 20th Century already gives promise of the prominent rôle China is yet to play in world politics. Moreover commercially, the knowledge to be obtained from our book, will be of inestimable value to those who contemplate doing business with the Chinese. We hope to see the day when a knowledge of the Chinese language will be as common an accomplishment, as a knowledge of German, French, Spanish, or Italian, is to-day.

It would be a good plan before sending Missionaries to China to require of them at least six months study of the Chinese language before embarking for China. Only those who have evinced an ability for acquiring the Chinese language *here* should be sent to China. This method would save a considerable outlay of money as there are many worthy people who cannot acquire any foreign language.

OUR BOOK. In presenting to the public the result of several years unremitting labor we believe we have filled a long felt want. We trust that it may stimulate a thirst for knowledge of things Chinese and that those who are started on the right road by our efforts may continue until they have mastered Chinese thoroughly. The publication of another work now in preparation by us, will we trust, enable the *advanced* student of Chinese to become *master* of the art of reading, writing, and speaking Chinese correctly.

for us to acquire to speak, read, and write the language correctly; hence as grammar may be defined to be "the art of speaking, reading and writing a language correctly", the Chinese language may be said to have a grammar. Just as in English, there are some words which have the same sound and yet convey different meanings, so in Chinese; this is not hard to comprehend. Thus in English *FOUR*, *FOR*, *FORE*, are each spelled differently, though pronounced alike; there is with us no ambiguity as to idea, for by context we instinctively know the meaning intended; so with the Chinese. This similarity of sounds has led to the adoption by Europeans, of a system of "tones", which system, seeks by the placing of circumflex signs at the four corners of a given Chinese character, to convey the exact tone of the word. This is an artificial method, and one the Chinese themselves do not employ; because of the difficulty of mastering this artificial method, and the discouragement it lends to the study of Chinese, and because we do not deem it absolutely essential to the purpose of this volume, no attempt has been made by us to supply tones, as we believe by the employment of our system of phonetics and the close application of the contents of our book, such a system of tones will be found unnecessary. We have previously noted that the Chinese language was originally mainly a monosyllabic language; in reality few words are not compound; a glance at the words in our book having brackets will show the correctness of our statement. These compound words quite simplify the acquiring of the language, as by their use, many words which might be capable of misconstruction (phonetically) are thereby made comprehensible.

DIALECTS. There are employed throughout the Chinese Empire eight* dialects, each one of which differs from the other as much as English does from Dutch. This book is written in the Cantonese dialect since the majority of the Chinese who are to be found here and outside of China are from the Canton Provinces. Mandarin is the official language of China. It is well here to call attention to the fact, that written Chinese is uniformly the same over all China; a Chinese manuscript is equally intelligible to an inhabitant of the far north or the extreme south of China, "just as the Arabic and Roman numerals are understood all over Europe, although pronounced differently by various nations."

WRITTEN CHINESE. There is a popular fallacious notion that written

* This refers to the main dialects; there are said to be twenty nine dialects in use throughout the Chinese Empire.

PREFACE.

It seems incredible that in these days of advanced learning, there has heretofore been no suitable handbook of the Chinese language;—a book that would enable a student to acquire, without a teacher, a working knowledge of Chinese. The absence of such a book is the *raison d'être* of our "CHINESE MADE EASY".

THE SPOKEN LANGUAGE is, strange to say, easier to acquire than ancient Greek or Latin, or many modern European languages. German, French, Spanish, and Italian are each in turn, more difficult to learn than Chinese. Let us take for example the word HAND. In German we must remember whether the word HAND be of masculine, feminine or neuter gender; in French, Spanish or Italian we must recall whether the word be of masculine or feminine gender; whereas in Chinese, as in English, all we need burden our memory with is the word "HAND", which in Cantonese Chinese, is *sow*. Once learned the word *sow* is irrevocably fixed in our memory. The simplicity of such a language is at once self evident, when we are told that words have neither gender nor declension; that verbs have no conjugation (and may be either active, transitive, neuter or even causal); that the language is composed mainly of monosyllabic words, which are really root ideas; and that a word may be used either as a noun, verb, adverb or conjunction, depending simply on the context or as the exigencies of the surrounding words demand.

This has led to the popular fallacy that the Chinese language has no grammar. What is meant by that statement is that a grammar *per se* has never been made by the Chinese themselves. Nevertheless the Chinese language does adhere to certain forms in the use of speech, which forms it is necessary

character, the whole surmounted by an adequate grammatical rendering such as would be employed in colloquial English.

Then follows the famous classical Primer, the "Sarm Chee Kun," treated, as regards sounds and explanation in the same way. This is the first book placed in the hands of every Chinese school boy, and he learns it by heart. It would be well if the foreign student would do likewise; he would thus commit to memory a curious epitome of Chinese philosophy, history, and biography, and familiarize himself with about five hundred and sixty Chinese characters in the process.

Besides various other interesting sections there is a list of about a thousand well-chosen characters written on a bold scale, which will commend itself to all beginners of Chinese as a great improvement on the small size of type so often employed in introductory handbooks.

But far more important than the above is the feeling of the student that he can take up this book and positively progress from day to day without further assistance of any kind.

In fine, any student who shall succeed in transferring into his own head the contents of "Chinese Made Easy," will find himself well advanced on the road towards a good acquaintance with the Chinese language.

Herbert A. Giles.

Cambridge (England)

27 May, 1903.

INTRODUCTION.

The study of Chinese is attracting just now a larger share of attention than at any previous period throughout the history of foreign relations with the Middle Kingdom, and it seems likely that this interest will steadily continue to develop. Considering however, the admitted difficulty of Chinese as a written language and the multiplicity of dialects which confront the student, it can hardly be said that the supply of guides in the shape of elementary handbooks, dictionaries, etc., is at all out of proportion to the demand.

Meanwhile there is slowly growing up a special class of students who without political or commercial motives, would nevertheless be ready and pleased to obtain an insight into the written vehicle of the Chinese language and by and by to penetrate to the vast literature that lies beyond. For these students Dr. WALTER BROOKS BROWNER and FUNG YUET MOW have taken great pains to provide a work under the fascinating title of "*Chinese Made Easy*," by means of which may be exemplified the famous Chinese saying, "that a scholar can make himself acquainted with all things, without ever leaving the four walls of his study;" in other words, the intention is, that any one with an interest in linguistic studies, for the sake of a hobby or what not, may gain, with the assistance of this book a knowledge of the genius of the Chinese language colloquial and written.

To begin with there are thirty-three lessons on all manner of subjects; these consist of sentences in clearly printed Chinese characters accompanied in every case by the sounds in the Canton dialect, transliterated according to ordinary English requirements, and also by the literal meaning of each

CARPENTIER

"OMNE IGNOTUM PRO MAGNIFICO EST."

PRESS OF
LATE E. J. BRILL
LEIDEN (Holland)

A. P. Keightley

CHINESE MADE EASY

BY

WALTER BROOKS BROWNER, A.B., M.D.

of Columbia University in the City of New York.

AND

FUNG YUET MOW

Chinese Missionary in the City of New York.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY

HERBERT A. GILES, M.A., LL.D., (Aberd.)

*Professor of Chinese in the University of Cambridge, England
and late H. B. M. Consul at Ningpo.*

1904

NEW YORK

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

LONDON

MACMILLAN & CO. LTD.

All Rights Reserved

CHINESE MADE EASY

你 會 講 唐 話 嗎

你 *nay* YOU
會 *huogē* CAN
講 *kwang* SPEAK
唐 *t'ung* CHINESE
話 *wa* LANGUAGE
咩 *may* ?

BY BROOKER AND FUNG

